

INTRODUCTION  
TO THE READING  
MAKING OF LATIN  
COMPRISING,  
IN AN EASY AND COMPENDIOUS METHOD,  
THE SUBSTANCE OF  
*THE LATIN SYNTAX;*  
WITH PROPER ENGLISH EXAMPLES

(Chiefly Translations from the Classic Authors)

IN ONE COLUMN, AND THE LATIN WORDS IN  
ANOTHER:

*To which is subjoined, in the same Method,*

A succinct Account of the Affairs of ancient Greece and Rome; intended at once to bring Boys to an Acquaintance with History, and with the Idiom of the Latin Tongue: with Rules for ascertaining the Genders of Nouns.

BY JOHN CLARKE.

THE THIRTIETH EDITION, CORRECTED:

To which are annexed the Rules of Syntax, adapted to the Westminster Grammar; and also those to Ward's New Edition of Lily, with other Additions.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR J: JOHNSON, W. J. AND J. RICHARDSON, F. AND C. RIVINGTON, R. BALDWIN, G. WILKIE AND J. ROBINSON, W. LOWNDES, J. WALKER, J. SCATCHARD AND C. LETTERMAN, LONGMAN, HURST, REES, AND ORME, C. LAW, H. D. SYMONDS, W. GINGER, T. BOOSEY, J. MAWMAN, MATHEWS AND LEIGH.

Printed by S. Hamilton,  
Weybridge, Surrey.

## PREFACE.



REFLECTING on the errors and deficiencies observable in former treatises for the instruction of boys in writing Latin, I was induced to compose the following work, not only for the improvement of my own pupils, but for the general use of classical schools.

By stating, in regular order, the plan which I have pursued on this occasion, I shall furnish the reader with an opportunity of remarking (if I do not flatter myself) the superiority of this *Introduction* to other works of the kind.

I. I have distinguished between what is proper for beginners, and what is not; and have accordingly introduced, in the earlier part of the work, all the rules of most necessary and frequent use, without troubling the tyro with that variety and difficulty of construction which he will be more able to learn in the sequel.

II. I have disposed the rules in such order, as I thought would be most easy for the memory, and most proper in other respects for my design. I have begun with those for the *concord*, &c. I have delivered the rules of each case by themselves, instead of treating of the government of each part of speech by itself; and I have reduced all words of like nature and regimen under one rule.

III. I have taken the examples, for the most part, from the classic authors, with such alterations as my plan seemed to require. The propriety of the Latin expressions, I hope, will not be disputed; and, in excuse for some uncouth or improper English

PREFACE.

phrases, I may allege, that I was obliged, by the nature of my design, to bring the style to as near a conformity with the Latin as possible.

IV. The examples are of three sorts. Those which immediately follow the rule are short, being merely intended to exemplify the rule. In the second sort, not only that is exemplified, but some of the preceding rules are again brought into use. In the third sort (beginning with the mark ¶), the instances of foregoing and subsequent rules are promiscuously given. In most of these examples, I have placed the Latin words in their proper order; that is, the same which they have in the original authors; a position which, in the part intended for beginners, would have been perplexing, and therefore unreasonable.

V. I have put the Latin words in a column, even with the English, to prevent the trouble of consulting indexes and dictionaries.

VI. I have subjoined a concise history of Greece and Rome, calculated to render the boys more conversant in historical knowledge, as well as in the Latin idiom.

VII. I have added, chiefly from the labours of Mr. Johnson, rules for determining the genders of nouns.

It is also proper to inform the reader, that, when the twelfth, eighteenth, nineteenth, and twentieth rules, are exemplified under any of the subsequent rules, and in the historical part, the prepositions are usually omitted in the Latin column, to put boys upon their guard, and suggest the necessity of reflecting upon the rules which they are supposed to know.

AN  
INTRODUCTION  
TO THE  
MAKING OF LATIN.

---

CHAP. I.

*The Word that answers the Question Who or What? before the Verb, is put in the Nominative Case, with which the Verb must agree in Number and Person, according to the Rule,*

*Verbum Personale, &c.*

---

\* *The first Concord is; the Verb must be of the same Number and Person as the Substantive before it, which is the Nominative Case.* *Introduct. p. 23.*

N.B. *The Nominative Case is found out by asking the Question Who or What? with the Verb.*

*Verbum personā et numero cum nomine recto  
Concordat.*

*Rud. Gramm. p. 28.*

*I DO sup, thou dost call, he  
doth fight, we do shout, ye do  
run, they do sit.*

<sup>1</sup> CœNO, <sup>1</sup> vocO, <sup>1</sup> pug-  
no, <sup>1</sup> clamO, <sup>3</sup> curro, <sup>2</sup> se-  
deo. +

*I eat, thou sleepest, he mis-  
takes, we breathe, ye read, they  
hear.*

<sup>3</sup> Edo, <sup>4</sup> dormio, <sup>1</sup> erro,  
<sup>1</sup> spiro, <sup>3</sup> lego, <sup>4</sup> audio.

*I did love; thou didst halt, he  
did learn, we did walk, ye did  
ride, they did play.*

<sup>1</sup> Amo, <sup>1</sup> claudico, <sup>3</sup> dis-  
co, <sup>1</sup> ambulo, <sup>1</sup> equito,  
<sup>3</sup> ludo.

\* The above are the Rules of Syntax adapted to the Westminster Grammar.

+ The figures prefixed denote the conjugations of the different verbs.

I have washed, thou hast drunk, he hath laughed, we have drawn, ye have fallen, they have wept.

I saw, thou didst swear, he fought, we sinned, ye fled, they remained.

I have read, thou hast loved, he had taught, we had gone, ye had commended, they had dispraised.

I shall commend, thou shalt tear, he shall tame, we shall cut, ye shall give, they shall stand.

I will rub, thou wilt see, he will tear, we will run, ye will fight, they will fly.

Read thou, let him hear, let us say, run ye, let them stay.

Stand thou, let them walk, let us sit, read ye, let them play.

I suffer, thou wilt carry, he fears, we ran, ye did shout, they have called.

They did laugh, we wept, ye sang, let him drink, let them rejoice.

I am taught, thou art sought, he is led, ye are despised, they are loved.

I was found, thou wast wounded, he was drawn, we were heard, ye were moved, they were despised.

I have been absolved, thou hast been condemned, he hath been loved, we have been commended, ye have been dispraised, they have been rejected.

I have been seen, thou hast been tamed, he had been led, we had been sent, ye had been joined, they had been separated.

<sup>1</sup> Lavo, <sup>3</sup> bibo, <sup>2</sup> rideo,  
<sup>3</sup> traho, <sup>3</sup> cado, <sup>2</sup> fleo.

<sup>2</sup> Video, <sup>1</sup> juro, <sup>1</sup> pugno,  
<sup>1</sup> pecco, <sup>3</sup> fugio, <sup>2</sup> maneo.

<sup>3</sup> Lego, <sup>1</sup> amo, <sup>2</sup> doceo,  
<sup>4</sup> eo, <sup>1</sup> laudo, <sup>1</sup> vitupero.

<sup>1</sup> Laudo, <sup>1</sup> lacero, <sup>1</sup> domo,  
<sup>1</sup> seco, <sup>1</sup> do, <sup>1</sup> sto.

<sup>1</sup> Frico, <sup>2</sup> video, <sup>1</sup> lace-ro,  
<sup>3</sup> curro, <sup>1</sup> pugno, <sup>3</sup> fugio.

<sup>3</sup> Lego, <sup>4</sup> audio, <sup>3</sup> dico,  
<sup>3</sup> curro, <sup>2</sup> maneo.

<sup>1</sup> Sto, <sup>1</sup> ambulo, <sup>2</sup> sedeo,  
<sup>3</sup> lego, <sup>3</sup> ludo.

<sup>3</sup> Patior, <sup>1</sup> porto, <sup>2</sup> ti-meo, <sup>3</sup> curro, <sup>1</sup> clamo,  
<sup>1</sup> voco.

<sup>2</sup> Rideo, <sup>2</sup> fleo, <sup>3</sup> cano,  
<sup>3</sup> bibo, <sup>2</sup> gaudeo.

<sup>2</sup> Doceo, <sup>3</sup> quæro, <sup>3</sup> du-co,  
<sup>3</sup> contemno, <sup>1</sup> amo.

<sup>4</sup> Invenio, <sup>1</sup> vulnero,  
<sup>3</sup> traho, <sup>4</sup> audio, <sup>2</sup> moveo,  
<sup>3</sup> contemno.

<sup>3</sup> Absolvo, <sup>1</sup> damno,  
<sup>1</sup> amo, <sup>1</sup> laudo, <sup>1</sup> vitupero,  
<sup>1</sup> repudio.

<sup>2</sup> Video, <sup>1</sup> domo, <sup>3</sup> duco,  
<sup>3</sup> mitto, <sup>3</sup> jungo, <sup>1</sup> separo.

I shall be loved, thou wilt be praised, he will be beaten, we shall be taught, ye will be punished, they will be dismissed.

He did cleave, ye were driven, they sought, he was brought, we shall be loved, they laughed, ye have been taught, they did read.

A \* dog barketh, - the sheep bleat, the men did sleep, boys will play, the cock had crowed.

The men have shouted, horses will stumble, the asses did bray, women will prate, wives will scold, the boys were beaten.

The wolf was killed, the vessel had been filled, the winds did blow, the books will be sold, the oxen have been sought.

The soldiers were slain, the dogs have bitten, the girls did laugh, the calf was killed, the meat was boiled.

<sup>1</sup> Amo, <sup>1</sup> laudo, <sup>3</sup> cædo, <sup>2</sup> doceo, <sup>4</sup> punio, <sup>3</sup> di-mitto.

<sup>2</sup> Hæreo, <sup>3</sup> ago, <sup>3</sup> qua-ro, <sup>3</sup> adduco, <sup>1</sup> amo, <sup>2</sup> rideo, <sup>2</sup> doceo, <sup>3</sup> lego..

Canis <sup>1</sup> latro, ovis <sup>1</sup> balo, homo <sup>4</sup> dormio, puer <sup>3</sup> ludo, gallus <sup>1</sup> canto.

Homo <sup>1</sup> clamo, equus <sup>1</sup> titubo, asinus <sup>3</sup> rudo, mulier <sup>4</sup> garrio, uxor <sup>1</sup> jurgo, puer <sup>3</sup> cædo.

Lupus <sup>3</sup> occido, vas <sup>2</sup> im-pleo, ventus <sup>1</sup> spiro, liber <sup>3</sup> vendo, bos <sup>3</sup> quæro.

Miles <sup>3</sup> occido, canis <sup>2</sup> mordeo, puella <sup>2</sup> rideo, vitulus <sup>3</sup> cædo, cibus <sup>3</sup> co-quo.

\* Substantives are of the third person.

## CHAP. II.

*The Adjective must agree with the Substantive in Case, Gender, and Number.*

Adjectivum cum Substantivo, &c.

Ad eundem modum Participia, &c.

*The second Concord is; the Adjective must be of the same Number, Case, and Gender, as the Substantive it belongs to.*

Introduct. p. 23.

N.B. *In this, Participles are to be considered as Adjectives.*

—Genere et numero casuque cohæret

Cum Substantivo Adjectivum. Rud. Gramm. p. 28.

THE good boy learns, the  
naughty boy plays, the swift horse  
conquers, the slow horses are  
overcome.

The fearful hares fly, the nim-  
ble dogs follow, beautiful women  
are loved, weary travellers will  
sit.

Our masters come, let us read,  
the idle boys will be beaten, my  
books have been torn, thy brothers  
were commended.

My horse is tired; the first  
man was created; good authors  
are read, but bad authors will  
be neglected.

Proud men do fall, but humili-  
ble men shall be exalted; high  
towers fall, while low cottages  
stand.

BONUS puer <sup>3</sup> disco,  
malus puer <sup>3</sup> ludo, celer  
equus <sup>3</sup> vinco, tardus equus  
<sup>3</sup> vinco.

Timidus lepus <sup>3</sup> fugio,  
velox canis <sup>3</sup> sequor, for-  
mosus femina <sup>1</sup> amo, fes-  
sus viator <sup>1</sup> sedeo.

Noster præceptor <sup>4</sup> ve-  
nio, <sup>3</sup> lego, ignavus puer  
<sup>3</sup> cædo, meus liber <sup>1</sup> lacero,  
tuus frater <sup>1</sup> laudo.

Meus equus <sup>1</sup> fatigo;  
primus homo <sup>1</sup> creo; bon-  
us auctor <sup>3</sup> lego, sed malus  
auctor <sup>3</sup> negligo.

Supérbus homo <sup>3</sup> cado,  
sed modestus homo <sup>3</sup> pro-  
veho; altus turris <sup>3</sup> cado,  
duin humilis casa <sup>1</sup> sto.

## CHAP. III.

*Verbs Transitive govern an Accusative, according to the Rule,*

*Verba Transitiva, &c.*

---

*A Verb that signifies to do governs an Accusative.*

Int. 24.

Proprius Activis Accusativus adhæret. *Rud. Gramm.* p. 30.

*A LIFE well spent makes old age pleasant; but vice makes life itself troublesome.*

*Virtue procures and preserves friendship; but vice produceth hatred and quarrels.*

*The old Romans conquered all nations. Annibal harassed the Romans long, but was conquered at last.*

*God created man, and Christ redeemed him; therefore let us love our God, and our Saviour.*

*Benefits procure friends, and one good turn deserves another.*

*Learning makes life sweet, and produces pleasure, tranquillity, glory, and praise.*

VITA bcnè actus <sup>3</sup> efficio senectus jucundus; sed vitium <sup>3</sup> efficio vita ipse molestus.

Virtus <sup>1</sup> concilio et <sup>1</sup> conservo amicitia; sed vitium <sup>3</sup> pario odium et inimicitiae.

Vetus Romanus <sup>3</sup> vinco omnis gens. Annibal <sup>1</sup> exagitо Romanus diu, sed tandem <sup>3</sup> vinco.

Deus <sup>1</sup> creo homo, et Christus <sup>3</sup> redimo is; itaque <sup>1</sup> amo noster Deus, et noster Servator.

Beneficium <sup>1</sup> paro amicus, et gratia <sup>3</sup> pario gratia.

Doctrina <sup>3</sup> efficio vita suavis, et <sup>3</sup> pario voluptas, tranquillitas gloria, et laus.

## CHAP. IV.

*Sun, Forem, Fiō, Existō, Verbs Passive of Calling, and Existimor, Habeor, Nascor, Putor, Salutor, Scribor, Videor, &c. will have the same Case after them as before.*

## Verba Substantiva, &amp;c.

*A Verb that signifies to be, governs a Nominative.*

Intr. p. 24.

*Verba regunt rectum passivo prædictā sensu. Rud. Gramm. 30.*

The Verb *Esse* will have the same Case after it as it has before it.

*MY brother is a good boy, because he reads his book; but thou art a bad boy, because thou neglectest thy lesson.*

*Virtue is a precious jewel, but vice is abominable; impudence is a disgrace, but modesty is an ornament.*

*Varro was esteemed a learned man, Cicero was accounted eloquent, Aristides was called Just, Pompey was named Great.*

*Socrates was reckoned a great philosopher formerly; he taught Xenophon and Plato.*

*Great princes are accounted very happy, and poor men are reckoned miserable; but this is a false opinion.*

*Virtue is called vice, and vice is often called virtue; but yet virtue is not vice, nor is vice virtue.*

MEUS frater sum bonus puer, quia <sup>3</sup>lego suus liber; sed tu sum malus puer, quia <sup>3</sup>negligo tuus lectio.

Virtus sum pretiosus gemma, sed vitium sum abominandus; impudentia sum dedecus, sed modestia sum ornamentum.

Varro <sup>1</sup>existimo doctus vir, Cicero <sup>2</sup>habeo disertus, Aristides <sup>1</sup>voco Justus, Pompeius <sup>1</sup>appello Magnus.

Socrates <sup>1</sup>existimo magnus philosophus olim; <sup>2</sup>doceo Xenophon et Plato.

Magnus princeps <sup>1</sup>existimo felix, et pauper <sup>2</sup>habeo miser; sed hic sum falsus opinio.

Virtus <sup>1</sup>voco vitium, et vitium sæpe <sup>1</sup>appello virtus; sed tamen virtus non sum vitium, nec vitium sum virtus.

## CHAP. V.

The \* Relative agrees with a † Substantive foregoing, called the Antecedent, in Gender, Number, and Person; which, if there be no other, is the Nominative Case to the Verb; if there be, is governed of it, or some other Word in the Sentence.

Relativum cum Antecedente, &c.

Quoties nullus Nominativus, &c.

At si Nominativus, &c.

The third Concord is; the Relative must be of the same Gender, Number, and Person, as its Antecedent, that is, the Substantive before it. Introduct. p. 23.

The Relative, when in English next before the Verb, must be the Nominative Case; otherwise it is governed: i. e. by the Verb, or some other Word in the Sentence. Introduct. p. 24.

Personā et genere Articulus numeroque relatus

Cum Substantivo concordat, clausula quod dat

Anteiens: quo sit casu, at sua clausula monstrat:

Vel Verbo est rectus, regitur a voce propinquâ.

Rud. Gramm. p. 29.

GOD, who knoweth the hearts and thoughts, will punish the wicked who transgress his commands, and reward the good.

Our country includes all our friends and relations: he therefore that loves not his country, is not a man but a brute.

DEUS, qui <sup>3</sup> nosco cor et cogitatio, <sup>4</sup> punio scelestus qui <sup>1</sup> violo is præcep- tum, et <sup>1</sup> remunero bonus.

Noster patria <sup>3</sup> complector omnis amicus noster et cognatus: qui igitur non <sup>1</sup> amo patria, non sum vir sed bellua.

\* Interrogatives and indefinites follow the rule of the relative.

+ The substantive may be found by asking the question Who or what? to the verb.

*The man that was called Julius Cæsar was justly reckoned a great commander, but he was a very bad man.*

*Cato was a wise and valiant man; he loved the commonwealth, and all those that loved and defended it.*

*He is not rich whose money is increased, and whose flock are many, but he whose mind is quiet and content.*

*The city which Romulus built was called Rome, and was very famous: the inhabitants were called Romans.*

*He is a good boy whom glory encourageth and commendation delighteth; he will become an excellent man.*

Vir qui <sup>1</sup> appello Julius  
Cæsar merito <sup>2</sup> habeo mag-  
nus imperator, sed sum  
pessimus vir.

Cato sum sapiens et for-  
tis vir; <sup>1</sup> amo res publica et  
omnis is qui <sup>1</sup> amo et <sup>3</sup> de-  
fendo is.

Ille non sum dives qui  
pecunia <sup>2</sup> angeo, et qui  
grex sum multus, sed ille  
qui animus sum quietus et  
tranquillus.

Urbs qui Romulus <sup>3</sup> con-  
do <sup>1</sup> vevo Roma, et sum ce-  
leberrimus, incola <sup>1</sup> vevo  
Romanus,

Sum bonus puer qui glo-  
ria <sup>1</sup> excito et laus <sup>1</sup> de-  
lecto; fio egregius vir.

## CHAP. VI.

Two or more Substantives singular, will have a Verb or \* Adjective Plural; if they be of different Persons or Genders, the Verb or Adjective will be of the most + worthy Gender.

Many Substantives singular, with a Conjunction between them, may be joined to a Verb, or an Adjective Plural.

Introd. p. 28.

Verbum aliquod quoties, adjectivumve, locatur  
Inter Substantiva, quibus numerusve, genusve,  
Diversum est; recte utruinvis concordat utrivilis.

Rud. Gramm. p. 30.

ALEXANDER and Julius Caesar were very great commanders; the former of whom conquered Asia, but the latter subdued the Gauls.

Cicero and Cato were wise and learned; they were men whom Rome and all the world admired.

The man and the woman whom thou didst see yesterday, are dead to-day, and will be buried to-morrow.

My father and mother were very pious; I will implore the divine assistance, and will follow their good example.

The man and his wife are very loving, as it becomes those whom God hath joined together.

\* The relative is included in this rule, as being a

+ Of persons, the first is more worthy than the second, and the second than the third; and of genders, the masculine is most worthy; but if the substantives, either all or some, signify things without life, the adjective is commonly neuter.

ALEXANDER et Julius Cæsar sum præstantissimus dux; qui ille<sup>1</sup> domo Asia, at hic<sup>3</sup> subigo Gallus.

Cicero et Cato sum sapiens et doctus; sum homo qui Roma et totus terrarum orbis<sup>1</sup> admiror.

Vir et foemina qui<sup>2</sup> video heri, sum mortuus hodie, et<sup>4</sup> sepelio cras.

Meus pater et mater sum valde pius; imploro divinus opis, et<sup>3</sup> sequor is bonus exemplum.

Vir et uxor sum unice amans, ut decet is qui Deus<sup>3</sup> jungo.

## CHAP. VII.

*When an \* Infinitive, or a Sentence, is put for the Nominative of a Verb or Substantive to an Adjective, the Verb is of the Third Person, and the Adjective of the Neuter Gender.*

Non semper Substantivum, &c.  
Aliquando oratio supplet, &c.  
Nec unica vox solum, &c.

---

*A Neuter Adjective, or an Infinitive Mode, or the Clause of a Sentence, often stands for a Substantive.*

Intr. p. 28.

Neutrum adjectivum, Sermonis clausula, vel vox  
Technica, ficti et nescia, vel Modus infinitus,  
Vim Substantivi similem conciscit et usum. Rud. Gram. 29.

To hold one's peace is often safe; be silent, therefore, if thou art wise, and do not talk much.

To fly when our country is invaded, is base; let us therefore rather fight valiantly, and die honourably.

To see is pleasant, but to discover truth is more pleasant; let us seek it therefore most diligently.

Not to know what happened before thou wast born, is to be always a child.

To know one's self is the greatest wisdom, which, as it is

<sup>2</sup> TACEO sum sæpe tu-  
tus; sum igitur taciturnus,  
si <sup>3</sup> sapio, nec <sup>3</sup> loquor mul-  
tus.

<sup>3</sup> Fugio cum patria nos-  
ter <sup>1</sup> oppugno, sum turpis:  
<sup>1</sup> pugno igitur strenue po-  
tiūs, et <sup>3</sup> morior honeste.

<sup>2</sup> Video sum jucundus,  
sed <sup>4</sup> invenio veritas sum  
jucundior; <sup>3</sup> quæro is igi-  
tur diligentissime.

<sup>4</sup> Nescio quis accidit an-  
tequam <sup>3</sup> nascor, sum sem-  
per sum puer.

<sup>3</sup> Nosco sui ipse sum  
maximus sapientia, qui, ut

\* To before a verb is the sign of the infinitive: And the latter of two verbs, without any nominative case, is the infinitive, even without the sign.

a very hard + thing, so is very useful.

Julius Cæsar conquered Gaul, which was a very difficult thing, because the old Gauls were very brave.

Most men pursue pleasure, which is a pernicious thing; but do thou practise virtue, which is a commendable thing.

To seek true glory is a glorious thing, but to pursue vain glory is dishonourable.

My brother reads good books, and studies hard, which is commendable; and therefore the master loves him and commends him.

sum difficillimus, ita sum utilis.

Julius Cæsar <sup>3</sup> subigo Gallia, qui sum difficilis, quia vetus Gallus sum fortis.

Plerique homines <sup>1</sup> sector voluptas, qui sum perniciosus; sed tu <sup>3</sup> colo virtus, qui sum laudabilis.

<sup>3</sup> Quaero verus gloria sum gloriosus, sed <sup>1</sup> sector inanis gloria sum turpis.

Meus frater <sup>3</sup> lego bonus liber et <sup>2</sup> studeo diligenter, qui sum laudandus; ac proinde præceptor <sup>1</sup> amo et <sup>1</sup> laudo is.

+ When the substantive to an adjective is the word *thing*, the adjective is generally put in the neuter gender, and nothing expressed in Latin for *thing*.

## CHAP. VIII.

The following Prepositions govern an Accusative; ad to, apud at, adversus or adversum against, ante before, circa, circiter, or circum about, cis or citra on this Side, contra against, erga towards, extra without, infra beneath, inter between, intra within, juxta nigh to, ob for, penes in the Power, per by or through, pone behind, post after, præter besides, prope near, propter for, secundum according to, supra above, trans or ultra beyond, versus towards.

These Prepositions have an Accusative after them—  
Adversus, citra, circa, cis, circiter, erga, extra, intra, juxta, supra, propter, secus, ultra, clanculum, apud, penes, usque, infra, prope, pone, secundum, præter, trans, circiter, contra, inter, ad, ante, per, ob, post.

*Int. p. 22.*

JULIUS Cæsar was a very valiant commander; but through pride and lust of ruling turned his arms against his own country, and so ruined it and himself.

France lies on this side of the Alps, which are very high mountains betwixt it and Italy; over which the brave Prince Eugene beat the French.

The glorious Marlborough near Hochstet defeated the French, and obliged them to return through Swabia, over the Rhine.

Sicily lies beneath Italy; it is a pleasant and fruitful island; the Carthaginians subdued it, and held it till the Romans forced them to leave it.

JULIUS Cæsar sum dux fortis; sed per superbia et regnandum libido <sup>3</sup> verto arma adversus patria, atque ita <sup>3</sup> perdo is ei sui ipse.

Gallia situs sum cis Alpes, qui sum mons altus inter is et Italia; ultra qui fortis princeps Eugenius <sup>3</sup> rejicio Gallus.

Illusterrimus Marleburgensis prope Hochstetum <sup>1</sup> supero Gallus, et <sup>3</sup> cogo <sup>4</sup> redeo per Suabia trans Rhenum.

Sicilia positus sum infra Italia; sum insula amœnus et fertilis; Carthaginiensis <sup>3</sup> subigo, et <sup>2</sup> teneo donec Romanus <sup>3</sup> cogo is <sup>3</sup> relinquo is.

*Carthage lies over-against Sicily; this city made war several times against the Romans, but at last it was entirely ruined.*

*Cato was a wise and a good man according to my opinion: he loved his country, and endeavoured to defend it, which was very commendable.*

*Willows are planted near the course of waters.*

*The blind man stood by the side of the road, being led to that spot by a friend.*

*Before you come to the gate, at the very pond, there is a small bake-house.*

Carthago situs sum contra Sicilia: hic urbs <sup>3</sup> gero bellum adversus Romanus sæpius, sed tandem penitus <sup>2</sup> deleo.

Cato sum sapiens et bonus vir secundum meus opinio: <sup>1</sup> amo patria suus, et <sup>1</sup> conor <sup>3</sup> defendo is, qui sum imprimis laudandus.

Secus decursus aqua <sup>3</sup> sero salix.

Cæcus <sup>1</sup> sto secus via, <sup>3</sup> conduco ad ille locus ab amicus.

Prius quare ad porta <sup>4</sup> venio, apud ipse lacus, sum pistrella.

## CHAP. IX.

*These Prepositions govern an Ablative; a, ab, of, from, or by, absque without, coram before, or in presence, eum with, de of, or about, e or ex, of, or out of. \* in in, præ before, or in comparison, pro for, sine without, sub † or subter, under, † super upon, tenus up to.*

---

*Fourteen will have an Ablative; Procul, absque, palam, sine, coram, abs, ab, a, ex, e, de, præ, pro, cum.* *Introd. p. 22.*

JULIUS Cæsar went from Rome to Geneva within eight days, when he had heard that the Helvetii designed to march out of their country, and invade France.

A boy can never become learned without diligence; he ought to read much, write much, and study hard, who desires to make a progress in learning.

The greatest riches are contemptible in comparison of learning and knowledge; though men are wont to seek after the former, and neglect the latter.

The shepherds came under the mountains with their flocks, where they continued till the rain forced them to drive them into the sheepfolds.

\* In and sub, signifying motion, govern the accusative.

† Subter and super govern likewise an accusative.

JULIUS Cæsar <sup>4</sup> pervenio à Roma ad Geneva intra dies octo, cum <sup>4</sup> audio quod Helvetii <sup>1</sup> paro <sup>3</sup> excedo è finis, et <sup>3</sup> invado Gallia.

Puer nunquam possum fio doctus sine diligentia; <sup>2</sup>debeo <sup>3</sup> lego multus, scribo multus, et <sup>2</sup> studeo diligenter, qui <sup>3</sup> cupio <sup>3</sup> facio progressus in literæ.

Maximus divitiae sum contemnendus præ doctrina et scientia; quamvis homo <sup>2</sup> soleo <sup>3</sup> quæro ille, et <sup>3</sup> negligo hic.

Pastor <sup>4</sup> venio sub mons cum grex suus, ubi <sup>2</sup> maneo donec imber <sup>3</sup> cogo is <sup>3</sup> ago in septum.

*Phaëton fell from heaven into the river Po in Italy, and was drowned: his sisters bewailed his death, till they were all changed into poplar trees.*

*The giants who assaulted heaven were buried under vast mountains, as the old poets say; they endeavour to rise now and then, which causes the earthquakes, as the same wise authors affirm.*

Phaëton<sup>3</sup> cado è cœlum  
in flumen Padus in Italia,  
et<sup>4</sup> pereo: soror is<sup>2</sup> lugeo  
mors is, donec omnis<sup>1</sup> mu-  
to in populus.

Gigas qui<sup>1</sup> oppugno  
cœlum<sup>4</sup> sepelio sub ingens  
mons, ut vetus poeta<sup>3</sup> di-  
ce;<sup>1</sup> conor<sup>2</sup> surgo sub-  
inde, qui<sup>3</sup> efficio terra  
motus, ut idem sapiens  
auctor<sup>1</sup> affirmo.

• • •

## CHAP. X.

\* When a Sentence answers the Question What? before or after the Verb, the Word before the Verb, in that Sentence, is the Accusative, and the Verb is in the Infinitive Mode.

## Verba Infiniti Modi, &amp;c.

That being left out, the Nominative is turned into the Accusative, and the Verb into the Infinitive Mode.

Introd. p. 27.

Vult modus infinitus in *ut* causale resolvi,  
Inque quod ostensivum fit modus et finitus.

Rud. Gram. p. 40.

I CANNOT believe that your brother is well; he used to write to me very frequently, but he has sent no letters to me this long time; I wonder that he does not write.

Artaxerxes, the Persian king, sent ambassadors into Greece, by whom he ordered them all to depart from arms, declaring that he should reckon him for an enemy that would do otherwise.

When Cæsar heard that the Helvetii were in arms, and that they designed to make their way through his province, he made haste to depart from the town, and came very speedily to Geneva.

\* Except indefinite and interrogative sentences, and such as answer the question What? after verbs of desiring or entreating; in which last case the nominative and subjunctive mode are commonly used with the conjunction *ut* before them.

NON possum <sup>3</sup> credo  
tuus frater <sup>2</sup> valeo; <sup>2</sup> soleo  
<sup>3</sup> scribo ad ego s̄epissimè,  
sed <sup>3</sup> mitto nullus literæ ad  
ego diu; <sup>1</sup> miror ille non  
<sup>3</sup> scribo.

Artaxerxes, Rex Persicus, <sup>3</sup> mitto legatus in Græcia, per qui <sup>2</sup> jubeo omnis  
<sup>3</sup> discedo ab arma, denuncians sui <sup>2</sup> habeo pro hostis, qui <sup>3</sup> facio aliter.

Cum Cæsar <sup>4</sup> audio Helvetii sum in arma, et is  
<sup>3</sup> statuo <sup>3</sup> facio iter per  
provincia suus, <sup>1</sup> maturo  
<sup>3</sup> proficiscor ab urbs, et <sup>4</sup> venio celerrimè ad Geneva.

*As Philip returned from Scythia, he was grievously wounded in a battle fought between him and the Triballi; and whilst all thought he had been slain, the spoil was lost.*

*A noble youth, who was called Pausanias, slew Philip as he went to the public games, and it was thought that Alexander encouraged him to so great a crime.*

*Demosthenes,\* that he might stir up the Athenians to a war against Alexander, brought a man into the assembly, who affirmed, that he was wounded in the battle in which the king was slain.*

\* Quasi and *ut* (signifying that) govern the subjunctive mode.

Cum Philippus <sup>4</sup> redeo  
ab Scythia, graviter <sup>1</sup> vul-  
nero in prælium commis-  
sus inter sui et Triballi;  
et cum omnes <sup>1</sup> puto is-  
sum interfactus, præda  
<sup>3</sup> amitto.

Nobilis adolescens, qui  
<sup>1</sup> voco Pausanias, <sup>1</sup> obtrun-  
co Philippus cum <sup>4</sup> co ad  
ludus publicus, et <sup>3</sup> credo  
Alexander <sup>3</sup> impello is ad  
tantus facinus.

Demosthenes, ut <sup>1</sup> exci-  
to Atheniensis ad bellum  
contra Alexander, <sup>3</sup> pro-  
duco homo in concio, qui  
<sup>1</sup> affirmo sui <sup>1</sup> vulnero in  
prælium in qui rex <sup>3</sup> oc-  
cido.

## CHAP. XI.

*The \* latter of two Substantives, with of before it, is the Genitive.*

*Adjectives signifying Desire, Knowledge, Ignorance, Forgetting, Remembrance, Care, Fear, Guilt, Innocence, † Plenty, Want, Fullness or Emptiness, Verbals in ax, and Adjectives put partitively, govern a Genitive.*

*Quum duo Substantiva, &c.*

*Adjectiva, quæ Desiderium, &c.*

*Verbalia in ax, &c.*

*Nomina partitiya, &c.*

*Comparativa et Superlativa, &c.*

*Adjectiva quæ ad copiam, &c.*

*When two Substantives come together, belonging to the same Thing, both should be put in the same Case; but, when they belong to different Things, the latter must be put in the Genitive Case.* Introd. p. 27.

*Substantiva rei ejusdem, et vox quæ rogat, et quæ Respondeat, pariter casu nectuntur in uno.* Rud. p. 29.

*Nomina si duo concurrant in dispare sensu,*

*Posterioris solet in casu servire secundo:*

*Subsequitur duplex Genitivus duplice sensu.* Rud. Gram. 31.

*Gignendi inducunt casum adjectiva timoris,*

*Notitiæ, et desiderii, et queis cura notatur,*

*Inque nocentia, parsique-monia, queisve potestas,*

*Queisve memoria: quæque his sunt contraria dictis.*

*Adjectivum et in ax: partitivèque recepta*

*Nomina uti numerale; gradus duo comque parandi.*

Rud. Gram. 31. et 32.

\* If two substantives come together, denoting the same thing, they are in the same case. 2. Sometimes the word intended to be the genitive comes first, and then it has the letter *s* joined to it, though singular, with a note of apostrophe, and may be put after the other substantive with of before. 3. Hither we may refer those neuter adjectives of quantity, *tantum*, *quantum*, *multum*, *plus*, *plurimum*, *minus*, *paululum*, &c. which govern their substantives in the genitive.

† Adjectives signifying fullness, emptiness, plenty, or want, govern an ablative as well as a genitive. Rud. Gram. p. 36.

*NINUS enlarged his empire as far as the border of Libya.*

*Many would rather suffer the loss of life than of a good name.*

*Forgetfulness is the companion of drunkenness.*

*The government of nations was at first in kings.*

*Most men are desirous of new things.*

*The power of honesty is so great, that we love it even in an enemy.*

*The desire of riches, glory, pleasure, are the diseases of the mind.*

*Dutifulness toward parents is the fountain of all virtue.*

*There is much good in friendship, much mischief in discord.*

*Take so much meat and drink that your strength may be repaired, not oppressed.*

*Themistocles was (a man) of so great a memory, that he knew the names of all the citizens; but Cato of a much better memory.*

*How much good there is in friendship, may be perceived from quarrels and discords.*

*As much money as any one has in his chest, so much credit has he too.*

*He that has little money, has likewise little credit.*

*Cicero had less courage than*

*NINUS<sup>3</sup> profero imperium usque ad terminus Libya.*

*Multus malo<sup>3</sup> facio jactura vita quam fama.*

*Oblivio sum comes ebrietatis.*

*Imperium gens sum primum penes rex.*

*Plerique homo sum cupidus res novus.*

*Vis honestas sum tantus, ut<sup>3</sup> diligo is etiam in hostis.*

*Cupiditas divitiae, gloria, voluptas, sum morbus animus.*

*Pietas erga parens sum fundamentum omnis virtus.*

*Sum multum bonum in amicitia, multum malum in discordia.*

*<sup>2</sup> Adhibeo tantum cibus et potio, ut vires<sup>3</sup> reficio, non<sup>3</sup> opprimo.*

*Themistocles sum tantus memoria, ut<sup>3</sup> percipio nomen omnis civis; sed Cato multò melior memoria.*

*Quantum bonum sum in amicitia, possum<sup>3</sup> percipio ex dissensio et discordia.*

*Quantum nummus quisque<sup>1</sup> serv<sup>o</sup> in arca suus, tantum fides<sup>2</sup> habeo.*

*Qui<sup>2</sup> habeo paululum pecunia, <sup>2</sup> habeo etiam paululum fides.*

*Cicero<sup>2</sup> habeo minus fortitudo quam Julius*

*Julius Cæsar, but he had more honesty.*

*If thou art conscious of no fault, do not fear.*

*Cicero was a man of great parts and great innocence, but too greedy of glory.*

*Sicily had first the name of Trinacria, afterward it was called Sicania.*

*A kindness does not consist in that which is done or given, but in the intention of the doer or giver.*

*Of those whom you see clothed in scarlet, not one is happy.*

*No one of those whom riches and honours have placed in a high station is great.*

*Live mindful of old age and death, which silly men think the greatest of all evils.*

*Sicily, at the beginning, was the country of the Cyclops. After they were destroyed, Cocalus seized the government of the island; after whom, each of the cities fell under the power of tyrants, in which no country was ever more fruitful.*

*It was thought Olympias, the wife of Philip, king of Macedonia, encouraged Pausanias to the murder of her husband, and that Alexander, his son, was not ignorant of the plot.*

*All France is divided into three parts, one of which the Belgæ inhabit; another the Aquitani; the third, they who in their*

*Cæsar, sed <sup>2</sup> habeo plus probitas.*

*Si sum conscius nullus culpa, ne <sup>2</sup> timeo.*

*Cicero sum vir magnus ingenium et magnus innocentia, sed nimis avidus gloria.*

*Sicilia primò <sup>2</sup> habeo nomen Trinacria, postea <sup>1</sup> voco Sicania.*

*Beneficium non <sup>3</sup> consisto in is qui sio aut <sup>1</sup> do, sed in animus faciens aut dans.*

*Iste qui <sup>2</sup> video purp-  
ratus nemo sum felix.*

*Nemo iste qui divitiæ honorque <sup>3</sup> pono in altus fastigium sum magnus.*

*<sup>3</sup> Vivo memor senectus et mors, qui imperitus <sup>1</sup> puto maximus omnis malum.*

*Sicilia à principio sum patria Cyclops. Postquam ille <sup>3</sup> extinguo, Cocalus <sup>1</sup> oc-  
cupo regnum insula; post  
qui singulus civitas <sup>3</sup> con-  
cedo in imperium tyran-  
nus, qui nullus terra sum ferax.*

*<sup>3</sup> Credo Olympias, uxor Philippus, rex Macedonia,  
<sup>1</sup> hortor Pausanias ad cæ-  
dis maritus suus, et Alex-  
ander is filius non <sup>1</sup> exto-  
ignarus insidiæ.*

*Omnis Gallia sum di-  
visus in pars tres, qui unus  
Belgæ <sup>3</sup> incolat, alius Aqui-  
tani; tertius, qui ipse lin-*

own language are called *Celtæ*, in ours *Galli*; of all these the *Belgæ* are the bravest.

As the Athenians had first revolted from Alexander, so they first began to repent, changing the contempt of the enemy into admiration, extolling the youth of Alexander, which they had despised before, above the bravery of old generals.

*Gordius* spying a young lady of excellent beauty at the gate of the city, asked her which augur he should consult? When she understood the cause of his inquiry, being skilled in the art, she told him that he should be a king, and promised that she would be the companion of his life and hopes. This offer seemed the chief happiness of a kingdom.

Historians say, that *Cyrus*, king of Persia, who conquered the greatest part of Asia, waged war at last against the *Scythians*, whose queen was named *Tomyris*; that his army was utterly routed, he himself slain; that his head was cut off, and thrown into a vessel full of blood.

In the battle fought betwixt Alexander and Darius, in the streights of Cilicia, the dispute was dubious a long time, till Darius fled. After that followed a slaughter of the Persians. There were slain sixty-one thousand of the foot, of horse ten thousand, and forty thousand taken. Much gold and other riches were found in the camp of the Persians.

gua<sup>1</sup> appello *Celtæ*, noster *Galli*; hic omnis *Belgæ* sum fortis.

Atheniensis, sicuti primus<sup>3</sup> deficio ab Alexander, ita primus cœpi<sup>2</sup> pœnitit, vertens contemptus hostis in admiratio, extol-lens pueritia Alexander, qui<sup>3</sup> sperno antea, supra virtus vetus dux.

*Gordius* conspicatus virgo eximius pulchritudo ad porta urbs,<sup>1</sup> percontor quis augur<sup>3</sup> consulo. Cum<sup>3</sup> intelligo causa quæstio, peritus ars,<sup>2</sup> respondeo ille sum rex, et<sup>2</sup> polliceor sui sum socius vita is et spes. Hic conditio<sup>2</sup> videor primus felicitas regnum.

Auctor<sup>4</sup> narro *Cyrus* rex Persia, qui<sup>1</sup> domo maximus pars Asia, <sup>3</sup> gero bellum tandem contra Scytha, qui regina<sup>1</sup> appello *Tomyris*; exercitus is<sup>2</sup> deleo, ipse<sup>3</sup> occido; caput is<sup>3</sup> abscindo et<sup>3</sup> conjicio invas plenus sanguis.

In prælium factus inter Alexander et Darius, in angustiæ Cilicia, certamen sum anceps diu, donec Darius<sup>3</sup> fugio. Exinde cædes Persa sequor.<sup>3</sup> Cædo unum et sexaginta mille pedes, eques decem mille, et quadraginta mille<sup>3</sup> capio. Multum aurum et alijs opes invenio in castra Persa.

*Man, who is the partaker of reason and speech, is more excellent than beasts, who are void of reason and speech; but the mind of man has received reason in vain, unless he is mindful of his duty.*

*When Darius heard how generously and kindly Alexander treated his mother, wife, and children, whom he had taken, he wrote a third letter, gave him thanks, and offered a greater part of his kingdom, as far as the river Euphrates, the other daughter, and thirty thousand talents for the other prisoners.*

*All men hate those that are unmindful of a kindness, and all men love a mind grateful and mindful of a good turn. Mutual benevolence is the greatest bond of human society; and without it life itself is grievous, full of fear and anxiety, and void of all comfort and pleasure. Let us therefore avoid the crime of ingratitude above all others.*

*Cæsar resolved to take Dumnorix along with him into Britain, because he knew him to be desirous of change, fond of power, of a great spirit, and great authority among the Gauls, though he desired mightily that he might be left in Gaul.*

*If Titus Sempronius was sent into Sicily with these land and sea forces, being ready to pass*

Homo, qui sum particeps ratio et oratio, sum præstantior quam fera, qui sum expers ratio et oratio; sed animus homo <sup>4</sup> sortior ratio frustra, nisi sum memor officium suus.

Cum Darius <sup>3</sup> cognosco quam liberaliter et indulgenter Alexander <sup>2</sup> habeo mater, uxor, et liberi qui capio, <sup>3</sup> scribo tertius epistola, <sup>3</sup> ago gratia, et <sup>3</sup> offero major pars regnum, usque ad flumen Euphrates, alter filia, et triginta mille talentum pro reliquo captivus.

Omnis odi is qui sum immemor beneficium, et omnis <sup>1</sup> amo animus gratus et memor beneficium. Mutuus benevolentia sum maximus vinculum humanae societas; et sine is vita ipse sum gravis, plenus timor et anxietas, et vacuus omnis solatium et voluptas. <sup>3</sup> Fugio igitur crimen ingratus animus præ reliquo.

Cæsar <sup>3</sup> constituo <sup>3</sup> duco Dumnorix sui cum in Britannia, quod <sup>3</sup> nosco is cupidus res novus, avidus imperium, magnus animus, et magnus auctoritas inter Gallus; quamvis ille magnoperè <sup>3</sup> contendō uti in Gallia <sup>3</sup> relinquō.

Titus Sempronius <sup>3</sup> mitto in Sicilia cum hic terrestris maritimusque copia,

over into Africa, if the other consul should be sufficient to keep the enemy from Italy. Less force was given to Cornelius, because L. Manlius the Prætor was sent into Gaul with a considerable army.

After that the ambassadors came to Marseilles, where they found that the affections of the Gauls had been already gained by Annibal; but that they would hardly be very faithful to him (their temper was so wild and savage), unless the affections of the great men were secured now and then by gold, of which the nation was very greedy.

Annibal, having taken Saguntum, went to New Carthage, into winter quarters, where having heard those things which had been acted and decreed at Rome and Carthage, and that he was not only the general, but the cause of the war, having divided and sold the remains of the spoil, he assembled his soldiers.

Having suddenly taken up arms, and made an inroad into the country, they caused so much terror and consternation; that not only the country people, but the very Roman triumviri, who came to parcel out the land, distrusting the walls of Placentia, fled to Modena. After this, ambassadors were sent to the Boii to complain.

transmissurus in Africa, si alter consul sum satis<sup>2</sup> arceo hostis ab Italia. Minus copia<sup>1</sup> do Cornelius, quia L. Manlius prætor<sup>3</sup> mitto in Gallia cum haud invalidus præsidium.

Deinde legatus<sup>4</sup> venio Massilia, ubi<sup>3</sup> cognosco animus Gallus jam<sup>1</sup> præoccupo Annibal; sed vix sum satis fidus (ingenium sum adeò ferox et indomitus), ni animus<sup>1</sup> princeps concilio subinde aurum, qui gens sum avidus.

Annibal, <sup>3</sup> capio Saguntum, <sup>3</sup> concedo novus Carthago in hyberna, ubi<sup>4</sup> audio qui<sup>3</sup> ago<sup>3</sup> decernoque Roma et Carthago, suique non solum sum dux sed causa bellum, <sup>4</sup> partior et<sup>3</sup> vendo reliquæ præda, <sup>1</sup> conyoco miles.

<sup>3</sup> Arripio repente arma, et<sup>3</sup> facio impetus in ager, facio tantus terror ac tumultus, ut non tantum agrestis multitudo, sed ipse triumviri Romanus, qui<sup>4</sup> venio<sup>1</sup> assigno ager, diffusus mœnia Placentia<sup>3</sup> confugio Mutina. Deinde legatus<sup>3</sup> mitto Boius<sup>1</sup> ex postulo.

## CHAP. XII.

*Of put for about, or concerning, is made by de. For\* from, by a, ab, or de. For out of, by e, or ex.*

*THAT of which we treat,  
which makes a man happy, is  
equal to all.*

*I speak of those whom fortune  
has rendered illustrious.*

*The Allobroges came to Cæsar,  
and complained of the injuries of  
the Helvetii.*

*He inquired of the prisoners  
what the enemy intended to do.*

*I heard from your father, that  
your mother was sick.*

*The pillars were all made of  
marble, and the altars of silver.*

*Pluto desired of Jupiter that  
he would give him Proserpine,  
the daughter of him and Ceres, in  
marriage. Jupiter denied that  
Ceres would suffer her daughter  
to live in hell; but he desired him  
to steal her while she gathered  
flowers upon Mount Ætna,  
which is in Sicily. Afterwards  
Ceres obtained of Jupiter that  
she should be sometimes with her.*

*Alexander advised his soldiers  
to write to their friends, but or-  
dered the packets of letters to be  
brought to him privately; from  
which, when he had discovered  
their judgment of himself, he*

*IS de qui<sup>3</sup> ago, qui ho-  
mo<sup>3</sup> facio beatus, sum  
æqualis in omnis.*

*<sup>3</sup> Loquor de hic qui for-  
tuna<sup>1</sup> illustro.*

*Allobroges<sup>4</sup> venio ad  
Cæsar, et<sup>3</sup> queror de inju-  
ria Helvetii.*

*<sup>3</sup> Quæro à captivus quis  
hostis<sup>1</sup> cogito<sup>3</sup> facio.*

*<sup>4</sup> Audio a pater, mater  
tuus<sup>1</sup> ægrotō.*

*Columna omnis sio è  
marmor, et altare ex ar-  
gentum.*

*Pluto<sup>3</sup> peto à Jupiter ut  
<sup>1</sup> do sui Proserpina, filia  
sui et Ceres, in matrimo-  
nium. Jupiter<sup>1</sup> nego Ceres  
<sup>3</sup> patior filia suus vivo in  
Tartarus; sed<sup>2</sup> jubeo is  
<sup>3</sup> rapio is dum<sup>3</sup> lego flos in  
mons Ætna, qui sum in Si-  
cilia. Postea Ceres<sup>1</sup> im-  
petro à Jupiter, ut sum  
aliquando sui cum.*

*Alexander<sup>1</sup> hortor miles  
<sup>3</sup> scribo ad suus, sed<sup>2</sup> ju-  
beo fasciculus epistola<sup>3</sup> de-  
fero ad sui clam; ex  
qui cum<sup>3</sup> cognosco is ju-  
dicium de sui, <sup>3</sup> contri-*

\* In which sense it follows verbs of receiving, hearing, in-  
quiring, learning, desiring, obtaining, &c.

*disposed of all those who had thought more hardly of him into one regiment.*

*Perdiccas pretended to desire the daughter of Antipater in marriage, that he might the more easily obtain of him recruits out of Macedonia. But Antipater perceived his cunning, and baulked his hopes. After this, a war broke out between Antigonus and Perdiccas, in which Antipater assisted Antigonus.*

*Since I have made mention of the kingdom of Epirus, I shall say a few things of its original. The first kingdom in that country was that of the Molossi. Afterwards Pyrrhus, the son of Achilles, settled in those places, being driven out of his father's kingdom. The inhabitants were first called Pyrrhotæ, afterwards Epirotæ.*

*When the Helvetii were informed of Cæsar's coming, they sent the noblest men of their state ambassadors to him; of which embassy Numeius and Verodocius were chief, who said, that they designed to take their way through the province without doing any mischief, because they had no other way.*

*When Annibal came to Antiochus, he was very kindly received; and so overjoyed was the king, that he did not think so much of the war, as of the reward of the victory. But Annibal, who knew the Roman courage, denied that the Ro-*

*buo is qui <sup>1</sup> opinor durius de sui in unus cohors.*

*Perdiccas <sup>1</sup> simulo <sup>3</sup> peto filia Antipater in matrimonium, ut facilius <sup>2</sup> obtineo ab is supplementum ex Macedonia. Sed Antipater <sup>4</sup> præsentio dolus, et <sup>3</sup> fallo spes is. Post hic bellum <sup>4</sup> orior inter Antigonus et Perdiccas, in qui Antipater <sup>1</sup> juvo Antigonus.*

*Quoniam <sup>3</sup> facio mentio de regnum Epirus, <sup>3</sup> dico paucus de origo is. Primus regnum in is regio sum regnum Molossi. Postea Pyrrhus, filius Achilles, <sup>2</sup> consideo in ille locus, pulsus ex pater regnum. Incola primuni <sup>3</sup> dico Pyrrhotæ, postea Epirotæ.*

*Cum Helvetii sio certior de adventus Cæsar, <sup>3</sup> mitto nobilis civitas suus legatus ad is, qui legatio Numeius et Verodocius sum princeps, qui <sup>3</sup> dico sui <sup>3</sup> statuo <sup>3</sup> facio iter per provincia sine ullus maleficium, propterea quod <sup>2</sup> habeo nullus alias iter.*

*Cum Annibal <sup>4</sup> pervenio ad Antiochus, benignè <sup>3</sup> excipio, et adeò latius sum rex, ut non tam <sup>1</sup> cogito de bellum, quam de præmium victoria. Sed Annibal, qui <sup>3</sup> nosco Romanus virtus, <sup>1</sup> nego*

*mans could be mastered but in Italy.*

*¶ Whilst they were besieged at Modena, and the Boii, unskilled in the art of attacking towns, lay idle about the walls, they pretended to treat of peace; and the legates, being invited out by the grandees of the Gauls to a conference, were seized, contrary to the law of nations.*

Romanus possum<sup>3</sup> opprimo  
nisi in Italia.

Quum<sup>2</sup> obsideo Mutina,  
et Boius, rudis ars<sup>1</sup> op-  
pugno urbs,<sup>2</sup> assideo segnis  
murus,<sup>1</sup> simulo<sup>3</sup> ago de  
pax; et legatus, evocatus  
a princeps Gallus ad col-  
loquium,<sup>3</sup> comprchendo,  
contra jus gens.

## CHAP. XIII.

*Sum* signifying belonging to; *Property, Part, or Duty,*  
 \* *interest, refert, satago, misereor, miserescō, † reminiscor, obliviaſcor, memini, recordor, ‡ potior, and*  
 § *Verbs of esteeming, govern a Genitive.*

*Sum Genitivum postulat, &c.*

*Verba aestimandi Genitivo, &c.*

*Reminiscor, obliviaſcor, memini, &c.*

*Potior aut Genitivo aut Ablativo, &c.*

*Hæc impersonalia, interest et refert, &c.*

*Verbs signifying to remember or forget, govern a Genitive or an Accusative.* Introd. p. 30.

*Verba obliviaſcor, memini, similique notatu*

*Cætera, quartum aliquando regunt, aliquando secundum.*

Rud. p. 35.

*Quin et sum si subnuitur Possessio, vel si*

*Officium, sibi vult casum sociare secundum.* Rud. p. 31.

*Poscunt hæc tamen inter et est refertque secundum.* Rud. 41.

*THIS pen and this penknife HIC penna et hic scal-*  
*are my brother's.* *pellum sum frater.*

\* But the primitive pronouns, *me, thee, him, her, us, you, them*, are made after *interest* and *refert*, by the ablatives feminine of their possessives, viz. *meā, tuā, suā, nostrā, vestrā*.

† *Reminiscor, obliviaſcor, memini, recordor, govern likewise*  
*an accusative.*

‡ *Potior* governs commonly an ablative, and sometimes an accusative.

§ The word to be put in the genitive case after verbs of esteeming, is that which signifies the worth or value of the person or thing.

*This house and that orchard  
are my father's.*

*The books which you see were  
my cousin's, but now they are  
my brother's.*

*It is the property of a fool to  
say, I had not thought it.*

*It is the part of a foolish boy  
to love play, and neglect his stu-  
dies.*

*Death pities neither the rich  
nor the poor.*

*It concerns thee to study hard  
if thou desirest to be a scholar.*

*It concerns all men to shun  
vice.*

*It is the property of fools to  
value pleasure at a great rate.*

*It is the part of the same man  
who likes the bad, to dislike the  
good.*

*It is the part of a wise man to  
forget injuries.*

*It is pleasant to remember past  
trouble.*

*It concerns all men to pity the  
miserable.*

*A good man easily forgets in-  
juries, but always remembers a  
good turn.*

*Be not troublesome; I am busy  
in my own affairs.*

*He is of a happy memory who  
forgets nothing but injuries.*

*God himself commands thee to  
remember death.*

*Brave men regard threats as  
nothing.*

*Wise men value a good name  
more than riches or life itself.*

Hic domus et iste poma-  
rium sum pater meus.

Liber qui <sup>2</sup> video sum  
consobrinus meus, sed  
nunc sum frater.

Sum stultus <sup>3</sup> dico, non  
puto.

Sum stultus puer <sup>1</sup> amo-  
lucus, et <sup>3</sup> negligo studium.

Mors <sup>2</sup> misereor nec  
dives nec pauper.

Interest tuus <sup>2</sup> studeo di-  
ligenter si volo sum doctus.

Refert omnis <sup>3</sup> fugio vi-  
tium.

Sum stultus <sup>1</sup> aestimo  
voluptas magnum.

Sum idem homo qui  
<sup>1</sup> probo improbus, <sup>1</sup> im-  
probo probus.

Sum sapiens <sup>3</sup> obliviscor  
inuria.

Sum dulcis memini ac-  
tus labor.

Interest omnis <sup>2</sup> misereor  
miser.

Bonus vir facile <sup>3</sup> obli-  
viscor injuria, sed semper  
<sup>3</sup> reminiscor beneficium.

Ne sum molestus; <sup>3</sup> sa-  
tago res meus.

Sum felix membra, qui  
<sup>3</sup> obliviscor nihil nisi in-  
juria.

Deus ipse <sup>2</sup> jubeo tu me-  
mini mors.

Vir fortis <sup>3</sup> facio mina-  
nihilum.

Sapiens <sup>1</sup> aestimo fama  
plus quam divitiae vel vita  
ipse.

Xantippe, Socrates' wife, was employed sufficiently in quarrels and teasing.

*It concerns thee not to believe rashly.*

*Antiochus, though he approved Annibal's advice, yet would not act according to his counsel, lest the glory of the victory should be Annibal's and not his own. He was conquered therefore, and remembered the counsel of Annibal when it was too late.*

*When it was told in the cities of Asia, that Berenice, the sister of Ptolemy, king of Egypt, was besieged with her little son in the city of Daphne, the Asiatics, remembering the dignity of her father and ancestors, and pitying her hard fortune, sent aid.*

*If cunning valuers of things esteem meadows and closes at a great rate, because that sort of possession can least be damaged; at how great a rate is virtue to be esteemed, which can neither be taken away by force nor by stealth!*

*Perseus, king of Macedonia, forgetting his father's fortune, bade his soldiers remember the old glory of Alexander. In the first encounter he was victorious; nevertheless he sent ambassadors to the Roman consul, and desired peace, but could not obtain it.*

*It concerns all men to practise virtue; and it concerns the public that all should promote*

Xantippe, Socrates uxoris, <sup>3</sup> satago ira et molestia,

*Refert tuus non <sup>3</sup> credo temere.*

Antiochus, tametsi <sup>1</sup> probo consilium Annibal, tamen nolo <sup>3</sup> ago ex sententia ille, ne gloria victoria sum Annibal, et non suus. <sup>3</sup> Vinco igitur, et memini consilium Annibal cum sum sero.

Cum <sup>1</sup> nuncio in civitas Asia, Berenice, soror Ptolemæus, rex Ægyptus, <sup>2</sup> obsideo cum parvus filius in urbs Daphne, Asiaticus, recordans dignitas pater et major, et misertus is indignus fortuna, <sup>3</sup> mitto auxilium.

Si callidus æstimator res æstimo pratum et area magnum, quod is genus possessio possum minime <sup>3</sup> lædo; quantum sum virtus æstimandus, qui nec possum <sup>3</sup> eripio nec <sup>3</sup> surripio!

Perseus, rex Macedonia, oblitus pater fortuna, <sup>2</sup> jubeo suus miles <sup>3</sup> reminiscor vetus gloria Alexander. In primus congressus sum victor; tamen <sup>3</sup> mitto legatus ad consul Romanus, et <sup>3</sup> peto pax, sed non possum <sup>2</sup> obtineo.

Interest omnis <sup>3</sup> colo virtus; et interest respublica ut omnis <sup>2</sup> prōmōveo pax

*peace and concord; and it is likewise highly expedient for the common good, that youth be well educated.*

*Virginius begged that they would pity him, and his daughter rather; that they would not hearken to the entreaties of the Claudian family, but those of Virginia's relations, and the three tribunes, who, being created for the assistance of the common people, did implore their protection and aid.*

*In a war against the Volscians, the consul Valerius bade the Romans remember their former bravery. He put them in mind of the Aventine and Sacred Mount; that they should fight for their liberty, which they had lately recovered.*

*Rashness is the property of youth, prudence of old age; and to love riches is the property of a little and narrow soul; as to despise them in comparison of virtue, is the property of a great and noble mind.*

*A wise man values pleasure at a very little, because it is the bane of the mind, and the cause of all wickedness and misery; but he values no possession more than virtue, because it is an ornament in prosperity, a comfort in adversity, and the fountain of all public and private happiness.*

*It is not the part of a wise man to say, I will live well tomorrow. Virtue is the most*

*et concordia; atque etiam multum interest communis utilitas juventus probè<sup>3</sup> in situo.*

*Virginius<sup>1</sup> oro ut<sup>2</sup> misereor sui, et filia potius; ne<sup>4</sup> audio precis gens Claudius, sed is Virginia cognatus, et tres tribunus, qui, creatus ad auxilium plebs,<sup>1</sup> imploro is fides et auxilium.*

*In bellum contrà Volscus, consul Valerius<sup>2</sup> jubeo Romanus memini pris- tinus virtus.<sup>2</sup> Admoneo is Aventinus et Sacer Mons; ut<sup>1</sup> pugno pro li- bertas, qui nuper<sup>1</sup> recu- pero.*

*Temeritas sum florens aetas, prudentia senectus; et<sup>1</sup> amo divitiae sum par- vus angustusque animus, ut<sup>3</sup> contemno is præ virtus sum magnus et sublimis animus.*

*Sapiens<sup>3</sup> facio volup- tas minimum, quod sum pestis animus, et origo omnis scelus et miseria; sed<sup>1</sup> æstimo nullus posses- sio plus quam virtus, quia sum ornatum in res secundus, solatium in ad- versus, et fons omnis pub- licus et privatus felicitas.*

*Non sum sapiens<sup>3</sup> dico,<sup>3</sup> vivo bene cras. Virtus sum pretiosus omnis res.*

*precious of all things. It is therefore the part of a fool to despise that which all men ought to value more than riches and pleasure.*

*All the soldiers of Alexander, forgetting their wives and children, looked upon the Persian gold, and the riches of all the East, as their plunder; nor did they consider of wars and dangers, but the riches which they hoped to obtain.*

*When Lysimachus, king of the Thracians (a wild and barbarous nation near the Euxine sea), had commanded that Theodorus should be crucified; It nothing concerns me, says Theodorus, whether I rot on the ground or on high.*

*Such was the greatness of Alexander's soul, that, though he left a son who was called Hercules, a brother who was named Arideus, and his wife Roxana with child, yet, regardless of the ties of blood and affinity, he named the worthiest his heir, as if it had been unlawful that any other than a brave man should enjoy the kingdom after a brave man.*

*The kingdom of Alba was Numitor's; but his brother Amilius, a wicked man, enjoyed the supreme power, until Numitor's grand-children, Romulus and Remus, deposed and killed him, and restored their grand-father, who afterwards enjoyed the sovereignty till his death.*

Sum itaque stultus<sup>3</sup> sperno is qui omnis<sup>2</sup> debeo  
æstimo plus quam divitiae et voluptas.

Omnis miles Alexander,  
oblitus conjux et liberi,  
<sup>3</sup> duco Persicus aurum et  
opes totus Oriens ut suus  
præda; nec memini bel-  
lum et periculum, sed divi-  
tiæ qui<sup>1</sup> spero<sup>2</sup> obtineo.

Cum Lysimachus, rex  
Thrax (ferus et barbarus  
gens propè mare Euxinus)  
<sup>2</sup> jubeo Theode<sup>1</sup> <sup>3</sup> ago in  
crux; Nihil resert meus,  
inquam Theodorus, humusne an sublimè<sup>3</sup> pu-  
tresco.

Tantus sum magnitudo  
animus Alexander, ut,  
quani vis<sup>•</sup> <sup>3</sup> relinquo filius  
qui<sup>1</sup> appello Hercules, fra-  
ter qui<sup>1</sup> nomino Arideus,  
et uxor Roxana prægnans,  
tamen, oblitus vinculum  
sanguis ac affinitas, <sup>•</sup> nun-  
cupo dignus hæres, quasi  
nefas sum aliis quam vir  
fortis<sup>4</sup> potior regnum post  
vir fortis.

Regnum Alba sum Nu-  
mitor; sed frater is Amu-  
lius, vir improbus, <sup>4</sup> potior  
res, donec Numitor nepos,  
Romulus et Remus, <sup>1</sup> de-  
turbo et<sup>3</sup> occido ille, et  
<sup>3</sup> restituo avus, qui postea  
<sup>4</sup> potior res usque ad mors.

*Cæsar Octavianus, Mark Anthony, and Lepidus, divided the Roman Empire among themselves. Asia and Egypt were assigned to Mark Antony. He married Cleopatra, the most beautiful woman of the age, who, desirous of the empire of the world, instigated him to make war against Octavianus; which was the cause of their ruin.*

*The Romans, although the land was the enemy's, and they saw their troops drawn up all along the shore, following the enemy's fleet very briskly, drew out into the sea, having tied, to the sterns of their vessels, all the ships that had not either broken their prows upon the shore or run aground.*

*They made themselves masters at sea by this battle. Wherefore advancing with the fleet to Honosca, having made a descent and taken and plundered the town, they repaired to Carthage; and, having destroyed all the country round about, they finally set fire to the houses that joined upon the wall and the gates.*

*Having assembled the senate, he said that the intention of revolting from the Romans did not please him by any means, unless it should be necessary; for that he had children by the daughter of Appius Claudius, and had married his own daughter to Liry; but that a much greater, and a more dreadful thing hung*

*Cæsar Octavianus, Marcus Antonius, et Lepidus, <sup>4</sup> partior Romanus imperium inter sui, Asia et Ægyptus <sup>1</sup> assigno Marcus Antonius. <sup>3</sup> Duco Cleopatra pulcher fœmina sæculum, qui, cupidus imperium terrarum orbis, <sup>3</sup> impello is <sup>3</sup> gero bellum contrâ Octavianus; qui sum causa is exitium.*

*Romanus, quanquam terra sum hostis, et <sup>3</sup> cerno acies instructus totus littus, insecurus hostis classis haud cunctanter, <sup>3</sup> extrho in altum, religatus puppis omnis navis qui non aut <sup>3</sup> perfringo prora littus aut <sup>3</sup> tigo carina vadum.*

*<sup>4</sup> Potior totus mare hic pugna. Itaque provectus classis ad Honosca, et exscensio <sup>3</sup> facio ab navis in terra, urbs <sup>3</sup> capio et <sup>3</sup> deripio, <sup>3</sup> peto Carthago, atque, <sup>1</sup> depopular omnis ager circa, postremò <sup>3</sup> incendo tectum injunctus murus et porta.*

*<sup>1</sup> Voco senatus, <sup>3</sup> dico consilium defectio ab Romanus <sup>2</sup> placeo sui nullus modus, nisi necessarius sum; quippe sui <sup>2</sup> habeo liberi ex filia Appius Claudius, ac <sup>1</sup> do nuptus filia suus Livius; cæterum major res magisque tremendus <sup>1</sup> insto; plebs <sup>3</sup> statuo <sup>3</sup> tra-*

over them; that the people designed to deliver the city by the murder of the senate to the enemy; that he could deliver them from that danger, if they would leave themselves to him, and, forgetting their animosities, would trust him.

do urbs per cædes senatus  
hostis; sui possum<sup>1</sup> libero  
is periculum, si<sup>3</sup> permitto  
sui sui, et, oblitus certa-  
men, sui<sup>3</sup> credo,

## CHAP. XIV.

*Verbs of accusing, condemning, absolving, warning,*

\* *Pœnitet, tædet, miseret, miserescit, pudet, piget,*  
*govern an Accusative of the Person, and a Genitive*  
*of the Thing.*

*Verba accusandi, &c.*

*His impersonalibus subjicitur, &c.*

Of, after a Noun or Verb of admonishing, notes a Genitive; but, after such Words as born, bare, ease, free, spoil, rob, release, an Ablative; and after such Words as accuse, acquit, condemn, a Genitive or Ablative.

Introd. p. 28.

Junge rei monitæ Genitivo Verba monendi. Rud. Gram. 32.

Hoc genus, *Accuso, absolvo, damno, requirunt*

*Aut culpæ aut pœnæ sextum, pariterque secundum.*

Rud. Gram. 36.

*Pœnitet, et tædet, piget, et pudet, et miserescit,*

*Et miseret; personæ hæc amplectentia casum*

*Quartum, unà cum personæve reive secundo.*

Rud. Gram. p. 41.

I CONDEMN myself of la-  
ziness.

I am ashamed of my fault.

I am sorry for my fault.

CONDEMNO ego ipse  
inertia.

Pudet ego culpa.

Pœnitet ego peccatum  
meus.

Res adversus <sup>2</sup> admoneo  
homo religio.

Non pœnitet ego, nimis  
fortuna meus.

Hic vita <sup>2</sup> habeo tantum  
molestia, ut piget ego pro-  
pemodum ille.

Adversity puts men in mind of  
religion.

I am not much dissatisfied with  
my fortune.

This life has so much trouble,  
that I am almost weary of it.

\* The substantive coming before the English verb, rendered by a verb impersonal, is such case as the impersonal requires after it; which is here the accusative.

If thou hast done amiss, thou oughtest to be sorry for thy fault.

Most men are dissatisfied with their condition.

He was cleared of the crime of which he was accused.

Thy sickness ought to put thee in mind of death.

He was accused of the most heinous crimes, but cleared of all.

He was condemned for murder.

He was condemned for bribery.

If thou neglect thy study now, thou wilt repent of thy folly hereafter.

If thou accuse me of idleness, I will accuse thee of prating.

It is the part of a fool to accuse another of a fault of which himself is guilty.

After the mind of Alexander was composed, and consideration succeeded in the place of passion, he considered one while the person of him whom he had slain, another the cause for which he had slain him; and began to be sorry for the fact.

Hippias ordered the murderer of his brother to be seized; who, being forced by torments to name those that were guilty of the murder, named all the tyrant's friends, who were slain. His courage put the city in mind of their liberty; and Hippias was at length banished.

Whom, says the consul Quintius, have the dastardly enemies

Si <sup>1</sup> pecco, <sup>2</sup> debeo pœnitent tu peccatum tuus.

Plerique pœnitent sors suus.

<sup>3</sup> Absolvo crimen qui accuso.

Morbus <sup>2</sup> debeo <sup>2</sup> moneo tu mors.

<sup>1</sup> Accuso <sup>2</sup> gravis seclus, sed <sup>3</sup> absolvo omnis.

<sup>1</sup> Damno cædes.

<sup>1</sup> Damno repetundæ.

Si nunc <sup>3</sup> negligo studium, pœnitent tu stultitia tuus posthac.

Si <sup>1</sup> accuso ego ignavia, ego <sup>1</sup> accuso tu loquacitas.

Sum stultus <sup>1</sup> accuso alter peccatum qui ipse sum conscius.

Postquam animus Alexander <sup>3</sup> conquiesco, et aestimatio <sup>3</sup> succedo in locus ira, <sup>1</sup> considero modo persona qui <sup>3</sup> occido, modò causa propter qui <sup>3</sup> occido, et cœpi piget is factum.

Hippias <sup>2</sup> jubeo interfector frater suus <sup>3</sup> comprehendō; qui, coactus per tormentum <sup>1</sup> nomino is qui sum conscius cædes, <sup>1</sup> nomino omnis tyrannus amicus, qui <sup>1</sup> interficio. Hic virtus <sup>2</sup> admoneo civitas libertas; et Hippias tandem <sup>3</sup> ago in exilium.

Quis, inquam consul Quintius, ignavissimus ho-

despised? Us the consuls, or you Romans? If the fault be in us, take away our power; and, if that be small, punish us. If the fault be in you, let none of the gods or men punish your faults; do you only repent of them.

When the army of the thirty tyrants; of which the greatest part were Athenians, fled, Thrasybulus called out, and put them in mind of their relation, the laws, and their old fellowship in so many wars, and begged that they would pity their banished countrymen.

He that is accused of a wicked action, or he who is called in question about any thing, is called in Latin *reus*; but he that is accused of a fault, is not immediately in fault, nor ought he to be accounted guilty of the crime, till it be proved: for if to accuse any one of a crime, were sufficient for condemnation, who could be safe?

Alexander, in his passage, put the Thessalians in mind of the kindness of his father Philip, and his mother's alliance with them by the family of the *Æacidæ*. The Thessalians heard these things gladly, and made him captain-general of the whole nation.

Who doubts that many innocent persons have been brought to trial for life, and condemned to death? and that many wicked villains have been tried

stis<sup>3</sup> contemno<sup>1</sup>? Ego consul, an tu Quirites<sup>2</sup>? Si culpa sum in ego, <sup>3</sup>aufero imperium; et, si is sum parum, <sup>4</sup> punio ego. Si culpa sum in tu, nemo deus aut homo <sup>4</sup> punio vester peccatum; tu tantum pœnitit is.

Cum exercitus triginta tyrannus, qui pars maximus sum Atheniensis, <sup>3</sup>fugio, Thrasybulus <sup>1</sup> exclamo, et <sup>2</sup> admoneo is cognatio, lex, et vetustus comilitium per tot bellum, et <sup>1</sup>oro ut <sup>2</sup> miseret is exul civis.

Qui <sup>1</sup> accuso facinus, aut qui <sup>1</sup> postulo de res aliquis, <sup>1</sup>voco Latinè *Reus*; sed qui <sup>1</sup> accuso culpa, non sum continuò in culpa; nec <sup>2</sup> debo existimo conscius crimen donec <sup>1</sup> probo: nam si <sup>1</sup> accuso aliquis crimen sum satis ad condemnatio, quis possum sum tutus?

Alexander, in transitus, <sup>2</sup>admoneo Thessalus beneficium-pater Philippus, et maternus necessitudo cum hic ab gens *Æacidæ*. Thessalus <sup>4</sup> audio hic cupidè, et <sup>1</sup> creo ille dux universus gens.

Quis <sup>1</sup> dubito quin multus homo innocens <sup>1</sup> accuso caput, et <sup>1</sup> damno caput? et multus homo facinorosus <sup>1</sup> accuso caput,

for life, and absolved from the crimes of which they are guilty? But they will not escape in the world to come. God will not absolve them from the wickedness which they have committed.

Whilst these things were done in the East, the Athenians and Ætolians raised a war in Greece, the cause of which was, that Alexander, having returned from India, had written letters into Greece, in which the exiles of all the cities were restored, except those that had been condemned for murder.

A misunderstanding of the states is the bane of this city, says the consul, whilst you are weary of the patrician, and we of the plebeian magistrates. What do you mean, I beseech you? You desired tribunes of the common people; we granted them. You desired the decemviri; we suffered them to be made. You were weary of the decemviri; we forced them to lay down their power.

He deserves punishment who is not ashamed of his fault; but he that is sorry for his fault, is almost innocent, and will beware lest he commit any such thing again: he remembers the sorrow and shame that tormented his mind, and will avoid them.

Himilco, a man of the Barciné faction, thinking that there was an opportunity of rebuking Hanno, said, What do you

et <sup>3</sup> absolvō crimen qui sum cōscius? Sed non <sup>3</sup> effugio in sāculum futurū. Deus non <sup>3</sup> absolvō is scelus qui <sup>1</sup> perpētro.

Dum hic <sup>3</sup> ago in Oriens, Atheniensis et Ætolus <sup>2</sup> moveo bellum in Græcia; causa qui sum, quod Alexander, reversus ab India, <sup>3</sup> scribo epistola in Græcia; in qui exul omnis civitas <sup>3</sup> restituo, præter is qui <sup>1</sup> damno cædes.

Discordia ordo sum pestis hic urbs, inquam consul, dum tædet tu patricius, ego plebeius magistratus. Quis volo, <sup>1</sup> obsecro? <sup>3</sup> Concupio tribunus plebs; ego <sup>3</sup> concedo. <sup>1</sup> Desidero decemviri; ego <sup>3</sup> patior <sup>1</sup> creo. Tædet tu decemviri, <sup>3</sup> cogo is <sup>1</sup> abdico magistratus.

Is <sup>2</sup> mereor pœna qui non pudet peccatum; sed is qui pœnitet peccatum, sum penè innocens, et <sup>2</sup> caveo ne <sup>3</sup> eommitto quis talis denuò: <sup>3</sup> reminiscor dolor et pudor qui <sup>3</sup> angο animus, et <sup>3</sup> fugio is.

Himilco, vir factio Barcinus, ratus locus sum <sup>1</sup> increpo Hanno, inquam: Quis <sup>2</sup> censeo, Hanno? Eti-

*think, Hanno? Are you still sorry for the war we have undertaken against the Romans? Command Annibal to be given up. Forbid thanks to be given to the immortal gods for such success.*

*To that Bassus replied, that there had been an alliance now several years betwixt the people of Rome and Nola, of which neither of them repented to that day; that if they had a mind to turn with fortune, it was now too late to turn; and that if they designed to surrender to Annibal, they had no need to send for a Roman garrison.*

*Cæsar acquainted his soldiers, who were angry that the enemy could endure the sight of them at so small a distance between, and called for the signal of battle, how much loss, and how many brave men's lives that victory must needs cost; whom since he saw resolved to refuse no danger for his honour, that he ought to be condemned of the greatest injustice, if their lives were not dearer to him than his own.*

*This is a Gallic custom, to force travellers to stand, and to enquire what they have heard or known about any matter; the common people stand about the merchants in the town, and oblige them to declare from what country they came, and what they know there; and being moved by*

am nunc pœnitet bellum susceptus adversus Romanus? <sup>2</sup> Jubeo Annibal <sup>3</sup> dedo. • Veto grates <sup>3</sup> ago deus immortalis pro tam prosper res.

Ad id Bassus <sup>2</sup> respondeo, sum amicitia jam multius annus inter populus Romanus Nolanusque, qui neuter pœnitet in is dies: si volo <sup>1</sup> muto fides cum fortuna, serò jam sum <sup>1</sup> muto is; si unquam destinatus sum sui Annibal, non sum necesse <sup>3</sup> accerso præsidium Romanus.

Cæsar <sup>2</sup> edoceo miles indignans quod hostis possum <sup>3</sup> fero conspectus sui tantulus spatium interpositus, et exposcens signum prælium, quantus detrimentum et quot vir fortis mors necesse sum is victoria <sup>1</sup> consto; qui cum <sup>2</sup> video sic paratus ut <sup>1</sup> recuso nullus periculum pro suus laus, sui <sup>2</sup> debeo <sup>1</sup> condemnatio summus iniquitas, si non <sup>2</sup> habeo vita charus eius.

Hic sum Gallicus consuetudo, ut <sup>3</sup> cogo viator <sup>3</sup> consisto, et <sup>3</sup> quæro quis <sup>4</sup> audio aut <sup>3</sup> cognosco de quisque res; vulgus <sup>3</sup> circumstolo mercator in oppidum, et <sup>3</sup> cogo <sup>1</sup> pronuntio quis ex regio <sup>4</sup> venio, quisque res ibi <sup>3</sup> cognos-

*these reports and hearsays, they often enter into measures about matters of the greatest moment, which they must needs repent of immediately, since they give credit to uncertain reports, and most tell them such things as they think will be acceptable to them.*

co: permotus hic rumor et  
auditio, consilium <sup>4</sup> in eo  
de summis res, qui necesse  
sum is pœnitet è vestigio,  
quum fides <sup>2</sup> habeo incer-  
tus rumor, et plerique  
<sup>2</sup> respondeo is qui <sup>1</sup> arbi-  
tror sum gratus is.

## CHAP. XV.

\* *The Person or Thing to, or for whom, or which, any Thing is, or is done, is the Dative Case.*

*Adjectives signifying Profit, Disprofit, Likeness, Unlikeness, Pleasure, &c.*

*Verbs of giving, restoring, promising, paying, † Sum, and several others.*

Adjectiva quibus commodum, &c.

Omnia verba acquisitivè, &c.

Verba dandi et reddendi, &c.

Verba promittendi, &c.

Sum cum compositis, &c.

*Words that have the sign to or for after them, govern a Dative; though the Sign be not expressed. Verbs signifying Profit or Loss, Pleasure or Displeasure, Trust or Distrust, help, hurt, command, serve, obey, resist, govern a Dative. Words signifying like or unlike, or to pity, will have a Genitive or Dative.*

*Verbs signifying giving or taking away, will have a Dative of the Person to whom you give, or from whom you take away. The Verb have, when it is latinised by est, turns the English Nominative into the Dative, and the Accusative into the Nominative.*

*The Verb am, when it is joined to Praise or Dispraise, Profit or Loss, may have two Datives. Introd. 29, 30.*

*NOTHING is so like death as sleep.*      NIHIL sum tam similis mors quam somnus.

*Is there any thing more like madness than anger?*      An sum quidquam similis insaniam quam iram?

*Praise is due to virtue.*      Laus debeo virtutem.

\* Those have commonly *to* and *for* before them, which are therefore called signs of the dative case. *Vide Introduct. p. 29.*

† *Sum* is frequently used for *habeo*; and then the word before the verb in English is to be the dative, and the word that follows is the nominative. *Vide Introduct. p. 30. Rud. p. 33.*

*Give to every one according to his desert.*

*He gives a benefit twice to a poor man, who gives it soon.*

*Punishments are prepared for the wicked in hell.*

*We are not born for ourselves only.*

*The covetous man gets riches for others, not for himself.*

*When thou givest a benefit to a deserving person, thou obligest all.*

*Nobody can promise himself to-morrow.*

*If thou findest any thing, thou oughtest to restore it to the owner.*

*There is something like understanding in a brute.*

*Open not thy ears to flatterers.*

*Fools open their ears to flatterers, and shut them to truth.*

*Nothing is more useful to man, than the study of good letters.*

*When Bacchus led his army to India, he delivered the government of the kingdom of Thebes to Nisus, his foster-father. But after Bacchus had returned thence, Nisus refused to restore the kingdom to him. Bacchus would not contend with him, and suffered him to keep the kingdom.*

*As soon as Philip, king of Macedonia, entered upon the government, all people had great hopes of him, because of his parts, and because of the old*

<sup>3</sup> Tribuo quisque pro dignitas.

<sup>1</sup> Do beneficium inops bis, qui <sup>1</sup> do citò.

Pœna <sup>1</sup> præparo impius apud inferi.

Non <sup>3</sup> nascor ego solùm.

Avarus <sup>1</sup> paro divitiæ alius, non sui.

Cum <sup>1</sup> do beneficium dignus, <sup>1</sup> obligo omnis.

Nemo possum <sup>2</sup> polliceor sui crastinus dies.

Si <sup>4</sup> invenio quicquam, <sup>2</sup> debeo <sup>3</sup> restitu~~o~~ dominus.

Sūm quiddam similis mens in brutum.

Ne <sup>4</sup> aperio auris assen-tator.

Stultus <sup>3</sup> patefacio auris assentator, et <sup>3</sup> claudio ve-ritas.

Nihil sum utilis homo, quam studium bonus litera.

Cum Liber <sup>3</sup> duco exer-citus in India, <sup>3</sup> trado po-testas regnum Thebanus Nisus nutriculus suus. Sed poste aquam indè <sup>3</sup> revertor Liber, Nisus <sup>1</sup> nego <sup>3</sup> re-stituo regnum is. Liber nolo <sup>3</sup> contendō cum ille, et <sup>3</sup> patior ille <sup>4</sup> potior regnum.

Ut Philippus, rex Ma-cedonia, <sup>3</sup> ingredior impe-rium, omnis sum magnus spes ille, propter ipse ingenium, et propter vetus

oracles of Macedonia, which had given out, that the state of Macedonia would be most flourishing under one of the sons of Amyntas.

After some days, another letter of Darius was delivered to Alexander, in which the marriage of a daughter, and a part of his kingdom, were offered to him. But Alexander returned answer that his own was given him, and ordered him to come and leave the disposal of his kingdom to the conqueror.

Lysimachus being wont to hear Calisthenes, and receive precepts of virtue from him, pitying so great a man suffering the punishment not of any crime but his freedom, gave him poison for a remedy of his misery; which Alexander took so ill, that he ordered him to be delivered to a very fierce lion.

Pyrrhus the son of Achilles, and king of Epirus, gave to Helenus the son of King Priam, for his singular industry, the kingdom of the Chaones, and Andromache, the wife of Hector, whom he had received in marriage in the division of the spoil of Troy.

Nor was fortune more favourable to the flying Gauls; but continual showers, frost and snow, fatigue and famine, consumed the miserable remains of this unhappy war. The inhabitants also of the countries through which they marched, fol-

satum Macedonia, qui<sup>3</sup> cano, status Macedonia sum florentissimus sub unus filius Amyntas.

Post aliquot dies alius epistola Darius<sup>3</sup> reddo Alexander, in qui matrimonium filia et portio regnum<sup>3</sup> offero is. Sed Alexander<sup>3</sup> rescribo suus<sup>1</sup> do sui, et<sup>2</sup> jubeo is<sup>4</sup> venio et<sup>3</sup> permitto arbitrium regnum victor.

Lysimachus solitus<sup>4</sup> audio Calisthenes, et<sup>3</sup> accipio præceptum virtus ab is, misertus tantus vir pendens pœna non culpa sed libertas,<sup>1</sup> do is venenum in remedium calamitas; qui Alexander<sup>3</sup> fero tamægrè, ut<sup>2</sup> jubeo is<sup>3</sup> trado ferox leo.

Pyrrhus filius Achilles, et rex Epirus,<sup>1</sup> do Helenus filius Priamus, propter singularis industria, regnum Chaones, et Andromache, uxor Hector, qui<sup>3</sup> accipio in matrimonium in divisio præda Trojanus.

Nec fortuna sum benignus fugiens Gallus, sed assiduus imber, gelu et nix, lassitudo et fames,<sup>3</sup> obtero miser reliquie hic infelix bellum. Incola quoque regio per qui<sup>2</sup> habeo iter,<sup>1</sup> sector palans Gallus, et

lowed the scattered Gauls, and killed great numbers of them.

About the same time, Agas, king of Cyrene, died; who, before his illness, that he might end the differences with his brother Ptolemy, betrothed his only daughter Berenice to his son: but, after the death of the king, Arsinoe, the mother of the young lady, sent for Demetrius, the brother of King Antigonus, from Macedonia, and delivered her and the kingdom of Cyrene to him.

After the death of the king, the Alexandrians sent ambassadors to the Romans, entreating them that they would undertake the guardianship of the child, and defend the kingdom of Egypt, which they said Philip and Antiochus had divided betwixt them. This embassy was very acceptable to the Romans.

On the other side, Acilius the Roman consul, who had been sent to this war against Antiochus, provided forces, arms, and other things necessary for war, very industriously; nor was the event of the war any other than the preparations of both sides had been: wherefore he was routed and forced to fly into Asia.

The conditions of peace offered to Antiochus, king of Asia Minor, were these: That Asia should belong to the Romans; that he should have the kingdom of Syria; that he should deliver up all

<sup>3</sup> occido magnus is numerus.

Per idem tempus Agas, rex Cyrenæ, <sup>3</sup> decedo; qui, ante infirmitas, ut <sup>4</sup> finio certamen cum frater Ptolemæus, <sup>2</sup> despondeo unicūs filia Berenice filius is: sed, post mors rex, Arsinoe, mater virgo, <sup>3</sup> arcessō Demetrius frater Antigonus à Macedonia, et <sup>3</sup> trado is et regnum Cyrenæ ille.

Post mors rex, Alexandrinus <sup>3</sup> mitto legatus ad Romanus, orans ut <sup>3</sup> suscipio tutela pupillus, et <sup>1</sup> tutor regnum Ægyptus, qui <sup>3</sup> dico Philippus et Antiochus <sup>3</sup> dividō inter sui. Hic legatio sum gratus Romanus.

Contra Acilius Romanus consul, qui <sup>3</sup> mitto ad hic bellum contra Antiochus, <sup>1</sup> paro copiæ, arma, et aliis necessariis bellum diligenter: nec eventus bellum sum aliis quam apparatus uteisque pars sum: quare <sup>1</sup> fugo et <sup>3</sup> cogo <sup>3</sup> fugio in Asia.

Conditio pax oblatus Antiochus, rex Asia Minor, sum hic: ut Asia sum Romanus; ut ille <sup>2</sup> habeo regnum Syria; ut <sup>3</sup> trado universus navis, captivus,

*his ships, prisoners, and deserters; and restore to the Romans the whole charge of the war.*

*Ptolemy was as ridiculous to the Romans, as he was cruel to his own subjects. His countenance was deformed, his stature short, his belly hanging out; so that he was more like a beast than a man. He sent for his son from Cyrené, and slew him, lest the Alexandrians should make him king.*

*Whilst these things were done, the brother of Ptolemy king of Egypt, begotten of a concubine, to whom his father had left the kingdom of Cyrené, made the Roman people his heir. For now the fortune of the Romans began to extend itself to the eastern kingdoms.*

*Whilst one part advised to call in Mithridates, king of Pontus; the other part, Ptolemy king of Egypt (because Mithridates was full of business of his own, and Ptolemy had always been an enemy to Syria); all agreed upon Tigranes, king of Armenia. Therefore being sent for into the kingdom of Syria, he enjoyed it very quietly for eighteen years.*

*When Eumenes had returned into the camp, letters were found scattered throughout the camp, in which great rewards were promised to those that should bring the head of Eumenes to Antigonus. But this scheme proved*

*et transfuga; et <sup>3</sup> restituo totus sumptus bellum Romanus.*

Ptolemæus sum tam ridiculus Romanus, quam sum cruentus civis. Vulnerum sum deformis, statura brevis, venter prominulus, adeo ut sum similis bestia quam homo. <sup>3</sup> Arcesso filius à Cyrenæ, et <sup>3</sup> interficio ille, ne Alexandrinus <sup>1</sup> creo rex.

Dum hic <sup>3</sup> ago, frater Ptolemæus rex Ægyptus, susceptus ex concubina, qui pater suis <sup>3</sup> relinqu regnum Cyrenæ, instituo Romanus populus hæres suus. Nam jam fortuna Romanus cœpi <sup>3</sup> extendo sui ad orientalis regnum.

Cum pars <sup>2</sup> suadeo <sup>3</sup> accerso Mithridates rex Pontus, pars Ptolemæus rex Ægyptus (quod Mithridates <sup>3</sup> satago res suus, et Ptolemæus <sup>1</sup> semper sum hostis Syria), omnis <sup>4</sup> consentio in Tigranes rex Armenia. Accitus igitur in regnum Syria, <sup>4</sup> potior is tranquillissimè per octodecim annus.

Cum Eumenes <sup>3</sup> revertor in castra, literæ <sup>4</sup> invenio abjectus per castra, in qui magnus præmium <sup>3</sup> promitto is, qui <sup>3</sup> defero caput Eumenes ad Antigonus. Sed hic consilium

*abortive; for none of the soldiers would betray their general.*

*After Alexander the Great had routed Darius's army in the Streights of Cilicia, and had advanced into Syria, the Tyrians sent him a golden crown of great weight; which he kindly received, and said that he would go to Tyre, and pay his vows to Hercules.*

*Xerxes went on with the war against Greece, which his father had begun; which when Demaratus, king of the Lacedemonians, understood, who was in exile with Xerxes, being more respectful to his country after his banishment, than to the king after his favours, he gave an account of all things to the magistrates in wooden tablets.*

*After Cyrus, king of Persia, had conquered Crœsus king of Lydia, he granted him his life, a part of his patrimony, and the city Barene; in which, although he did not lead a king's life, yet he led a life next to royal-majesty. This clemency was no less useful to the conqueror than to the conquered.*

*The Gauls sent ambassadors to Dionysius the tyrant of Sicily, waging war in Italy, desiring his assistance and friendship. They said that their nation was placed amongst his enemies, and would be very useful to him. This embassy was very acceptable to Dionysius.*

sum irritus: nam nemo miles volo<sup>3</sup> prodo imperator.

Postquam Alexander Magnus<sup>3</sup> fundo Darius exercitus in angustiæ Cilicia, et<sup>3</sup> progredior in Syria, Tyrius<sup>3</sup> mitto is aureus corona magnus pondus; qui gratae<sup>3</sup> accipio, et<sup>3</sup> dico sui volo<sup>4</sup> eo ad Tyrus ut votum<sup>3</sup> solvo Hercules.

Xerxes<sup>3</sup> instruo bellum adversus Græcia, qui pater cœpi; qui cum Demaratus rex Lacedæmonius<sup>3</sup> disco, qui exulo apud Xerxes, amicus patria post fuga, quam rex post beneficium, <sup>3</sup> perscribo omnis magistratus in ligneus tabella.

Postquam Cyrus rex Persia<sup>3</sup> vinco Crœsus rex Lydia, <sup>3</sup> concedo is vita, pars patrimonium, et urbs Barene; in qui etsi non<sup>3</sup> dego regius vita, tamen<sup>3</sup> dego vita proximus regius majestas. Hic clementia sum non minus utilis victor quam victus.

Gallus<sup>3</sup> mitto legatus ad Dionysius tyrannus Sicilia, gerens bellum in Italia, petens auxilium et amicitia. <sup>3</sup> Dico gens suus<sup>3</sup> ponno inter hostis is, et sum utilis is. Hic legatio sum gratius Dionysius.

As soon as Eumenes understood that Perdiccas was slain, himself judged an enemy, and the management of the war committed to Antigonus, he declared those things to the soldiers; and added, that, if those things were a terror to any, it was permitted them to depart.

The Macedonians had perpetual wars with the Thracians and Illyrians. The latter, despising the infancy of the king, invaded the Macedonians; who being beaten, brought out their king, and placed him behind their army in his cradle, and then renewed the dispute more briskly.

After Alexander had dismissed the soldiers, being now near his death, he asked his friends standing about him, whether they thought they could find a king like him? They all held their tongues. Then he said that he knew not that; but that he foresaw how much blood Macedonia would shed in that contest.

¶ He drew his army back to Carales, where having drawn out the men of war, and embarked the soldiers whom he had brought along with him, he sailed to Rome, and told the fathers that Sardinia was reduced; and delivered the money to the quæstors, the corn to the ædiles, and the prisoners to Fulvius the prætor.

Being forsaken by Pyrrhus,

Ut Eumenes <sup>3</sup> cognosce  
Perdiccas <sup>3</sup> occido, sui <sup>1</sup> ju-  
dico hostis, et summa bel-  
lum <sup>3</sup> committo Antigonus,  
<sup>1</sup> indico is miles; et <sup>3</sup> addo,  
si is sum terror quisquam,  
licet ille <sup>3</sup> discedo.

Macedo sum assiduus  
bellum cum Thrax et Il-  
lyrius. Posterior, contem-  
nens infantia rex, <sup>3</sup> invado  
Macedo; qui pulsus <sup>3</sup> pro-  
fero rex suis et <sup>3</sup> pono po-  
nè acies in cunæ, et tunc  
<sup>3</sup> repeto certamen acriùs.

Postquam Alexander  
<sup>3</sup> dimitto miles, jam pro-  
ximus mors, <sup>1</sup> percontor  
amicus circumstans, num  
<sup>1</sup> existimo sui possum <sup>4</sup> in-  
venio rex similis sui?  
Cunctus <sup>2</sup> taceo. Tum  
<sup>3</sup> dico sui <sup>4</sup> nescio is, sed  
sui <sup>3</sup> prospicio quantus san-  
guis Macedonia fusurus  
sum in is certamen.

<sup>3</sup> Reduco exercitus Ca-  
rales, ubi <sup>3</sup> deduco navis  
longus, et <sup>3</sup> impono miles  
qui <sup>3</sup> adveho sui cum, <sup>1</sup> na-  
vigo Roma, et <sup>1</sup> nuncio  
pater Sardinia <sup>1</sup> perdomo;  
et <sup>3</sup> trado pecunia quæs-  
tor, frumentum ædilis, cap-  
tivusque Fulvius prætor.

Relictus Pyrrhus, <sup>3</sup> ac-

we accepted a necessary peace, and continued in it for almost fifty years to the time when you came into Italy; and your virtue and fortune, as well as your courtesy and kindness to our countrymen, whom you sent back to us when you had taken them prisoners, have so united us to you, that, whilst you are safe, we shall not only not fear the Roman people, but even not the gods themselves, if it be lawful to say so.

Annibal replied, That he would not march his army into the country of the Hirpini or Samnites, lest it should be a burthen to them, but into the neighbouring places of the allies of the Roman people; and would enrich his soldiers by plundering them, and by that terror would drive the enemy far from them.

He said, if both the consuls were with their armies at Nola, that they still would not be any more a match for Annibal than they had been at Cannæ; much less would one prætor be able to defend Nola with a few new-raised men; that it concerned them more than Annibal whether he should get Nola by force or a surrender; for that he would be master of it, as he was of Capua and Nuceria.

The third day after (either upon the account of some disgust, or the hopes of a more advantageous service), a thousand two hundred and seventy-two horse,

cipio necessarius pax, sumque in is per annus propè quinquaginta, ad is tempus qui tu<sup>4</sup> venio in Italia; et tuus virtus et fortuna, non magis quam comitas et benignitas in civis noster, qui captus<sup>3</sup> remitto ego, ita<sup>1</sup> concilio ego tu, ut, tu salvus, non modò non<sup>2</sup> timeo Romanus populus, sed ne deus quidem ipse, si ita<sup>3</sup> dico fas sum.

Annibal<sup>2</sup> respondeo cui non<sup>3</sup> adduco exercitus in ager Hirpinus Samnisve, ne et ipse sum onus, sed in proximus locus socius populus Romanus; et<sup>1</sup> dito miles suus<sup>1</sup> populus is, et is metus<sup>2</sup> summovere hostis procul ab is.

<sup>3</sup> Dico, si ambo consul<sup>•</sup> sum cum exercitus suus ad Nola, non tamen magis sum par Annibal quam sum ad Cannæ; nedum unus prætor possum<sup>1</sup> tutor Nola cum paucus novus miles; interest ipse magis quam Annibal an<sup>4</sup> potior Nola vis aut deditio; <sup>4</sup> potior enim, ut<sup>4</sup> potior Capua et Nuceria. •

Tertius post dies (sive ob ira aliquis sive spes liberalis militia), mille ducenti et septuaginta duo eques<sup>3</sup> transfugio ad Mar-

*Numidians and Spaniards deserted to Marcellus; who were very serviceable to the Romans in that war. Land was given to the Spaniards in Spain, and to the Numidians in Africa, after the war, upon the account of their good behaviour.*

*He ordered Marcus Clavius, the proconsul, to retain at Nola a garrison necessary to defend the town, and send away the other soldiers to Rome, that they might not be a burthen to their allies, and a charge to the government.*

cellus, Numidæ et Hispani; qui sum perquam utilis Romanus in is bellum. Ager <sup>1</sup> do Hispanus in Hispania, et Numida in Africa, post bellum, causa virtus.

<sup>1</sup> Impero Marcus Clavius, proconsul, ut retineo Nola præsidium necessarius <sup>2</sup> tueor urbs, et <sup>3</sup> dimitto cæter miles Roma, ne sum onus socius, et sumptus respublica.

## CHAP. XVI.

*Verbs of anger, believing, commanding, \* comparing, favouring, flattering, † forgiving, helping, meeting, obeying, persuading, pleasing, displeasing, profit, disprofit, resisting, showing, taking away, threatening, and trusting, govern a Dative.*

Verba significantia commodum, &c.

Verba comparandi, &c.

Verba imperandi, &c.

Verba fidandi, &c.

Verba obsequandi, &c.

Verba minandi, &c.

*After to be angry with notes a Dative. Introd. p. 29.*

Multa Dativum optant queis significata voluptas, &c.

Rud. p. 32.

*THERE are many men who are not angry with the faults, but the offenders.*

*It is the part of a mad man to be angry with dumb animals.*

*Believe not any one more than yourself of yourself.*

*It is not safe to believe fame: she is often a liar, and feigns many things.*

*It is the property of a wise man to govern his tongue.*

*Govern thy tongue and passion when thou art angry with any one.*

SUM multus homo, qui non <sup>3</sup> irascor peccatum, sed peccans.

Sum demens <sup>3</sup> irascor mutus animal.

Ne <sup>3</sup> credo quis plus quam tu de tu.

Non sum tutus <sup>3</sup> credo fama: is sum saepe mendax, et <sup>3</sup> fingo plurimus.

Sum sapiens <sup>1</sup> moderor lingua.

<sup>1</sup> Moderor lingua et animus cum <sup>3</sup> irascor quivis.

\* Verbs active of *comparing* govern an accusative of the person or thing compared, and a dative of that, to or with which the comparison is made.

† Verbs of *forgiving, taking away, threatening, trusting, and showing*, govern an accusative of the thing, and a dative of the person.

*Wise men command their desires, which others serve.*

*We often compare small things with great.*

*No one was to be compared to Cato for virtue.*

*The wicked favour the wicked, and the good favour the good.*

*Neither flatter any body nor suffer any one to flatter thee.*

*It is the property of a little mind to flatter the rich.*

*Flattery can hurt nobody but him whom it pleases.*

*Forgive others many things, thyself nothing.*

*It concerns all men to help the miserable.*

*When the fox met the lion in the wood the first time, he trembled.*

*When he came to the town, all the inhabitants came out to meet him.*

*He is not to be accounted a free man, who obeys his lusts.*

*Nobody can serve pleasures and virtues together.*

*It is no easy thing to persuade the wicked to be good.*

*It was no difficult matter for him to persuade those who resolved to die.*

*Let whatever has pleased God please man.*

*It is a commendable thing to displease the bad.*

*One ungrateful person does harm to all the miserable.*

Sapiens <sup>1</sup> impero cupiditas, qui alias <sup>4</sup> servio.

Sæpe <sup>3</sup> consero parvus magnus.

Nemo sum comparandus Cato ob virtus.

Improbis <sup>2</sup> faveo improbus, et bonus <sup>2</sup> faveo bonus.

Nec <sup>1</sup> adulor quisquam nec <sup>3</sup> sino quisquam adulor tu.

Sum parvus animus <sup>1</sup> asmentor dives.

Assentatio possum <sup>2</sup> noceo nemo nisi is qui <sup>2</sup> placeo.

<sup>3</sup> Ignosco alius multus, tu nihil.

Interest omnis <sup>3</sup> succurro miser.

Cum vulpes <sup>3</sup> occurro leo in sylva primùm, <sup>1</sup> trepido.

Cum <sup>3</sup> accedo ad urbs, omnis incola obviām ille <sup>4</sup> prodeo.

Non sum habendus liber, qui <sup>4</sup> obedio cupiditas.

Nemo possum <sup>4</sup> servio voluptas et virtus simul.

Haud facilis sum <sup>2</sup> persuadeo malus sum bonus.

Haudquaquam sum difficilis <sup>2</sup> persuadeo is qui <sup>3</sup> decerno <sup>3</sup> morior.

Quicquid <sup>2</sup> placeo Deus <sup>2</sup> placeo homo.

Sum laudandus <sup>2</sup> displico malus.

Ingratus unus <sup>2</sup> noceo omnis miser.

*Anger will hurt me more than injury.*

*Whosoever spares the bad, does harm to the good.*

*Be not a slave to passion, which you ought to resist.*

*We do not easily withstand the allurements of pleasure.*

*He took away my estate, and now desires to take my life from me.*

*He does wickedly, that does not show the way to one that is in the wrong.*

*He threatens many, who does injury to one.*

*Beware lest thou trust thyself too much.*

*Let nobody trust too much to prosperity.*

*We are wont not to believe a lying person, even when he speaks truth.*

*It is a fault both to believe every body and no body.*

*Let him who is about to command others, learn to command his own lusts.*

*How shall he command others, who cannot command his own lusts?*

*Fortune is very rightly compared to the wind, to which it is very like.*

*God hath given nothing to man which can be compared to reason and wisdom.*

*The law of nature forbids us to do injury to one another.*

*Annibal's advice pleased king Antiochus; wherefore one of Annibal's companions, being sent*

Ira <sup>2</sup> noceo ego plus quam injuria.

Quisquis <sup>3</sup> parco malus,  
<sup>2</sup> noceo bonus.

Ne <sup>4</sup> servio iracundia,  
qui debeo <sup>3</sup> resisto.

Non facile <sup>3</sup> obsisto blanditiae voluptas.

<sup>3</sup> Eripio bona, et nunc  
<sup>4</sup> gestio <sup>3</sup> eripio vita ego.

<sup>3</sup> Facio improbe, qui non  
<sup>1</sup> monstro via errans.

Minor multus, qui <sup>3</sup> facio injuria unus.

Cayeo ne <sup>3</sup> confido tu nimium.

Nemo <sup>3</sup> confido res secundus nimium.

Soleo non <sup>3</sup> credo mendax homo, nec verus quidem dicens.

Uterque vitium sum et  
<sup>3</sup> credo omnis et nemo.

Qui sum imperaturus alius, <sup>3</sup> disco <sup>1</sup> impero cupiditas suus.

Quomodo <sup>1</sup> impero alius, qui non possum <sup>1</sup> impero cupiditas suus?

Fortuna rectissime <sup>1</sup> comparo ventus, qui sum similis.

Deus <sup>1</sup> do nihil homo, qui possum <sup>1</sup> comparo ratio et sapientia.

Lex natura <sup>2</sup> prohibeo  
<sup>3</sup> facio injuria alter.

Annibal consilium <sup>2</sup> placeo rex Antiochus; quare unus ex comes Annibal,

*into Africa, to the Carthaginians; to encourage them to the war, told them that Annibal would come presently with an army; that nothing was wanting but the countenance of the Carthaginians.*

*The Triballi met Philip, king of Macedon, as he returned from Scythia. They declared they would not grant him a passage through their country, unless they received a part of the spoil. Upon this a battle ensued, in which Philip was so wounded in the thigh, that his horse was killed through his body.*

*It is a dreadful thing to displease God, the Creator of all things, who is able to destroy both body and soul in hell, and has threatened those with eternal torments, who refuse to obey his laws. Let us endeavour to please him, therefore, that we may avoid that dreadful punishment.*

*The common people, being thus deceived, gave him the sovereignty; and whilst they were angry at the senate's power, delivered themselves with their wives and children into slavery: wherefore the tyrant seised sixty senators, put them in chains, and threatened them with death.*

*He that only pleases himself does himself no kindness, because he displeases God his Creator; who commands us to be kind and good to all men, and to do to others those things, which we are willing should be done to our-*

<sup>3</sup> mitto in Africa ad Carthaginiensis, ut <sup>3</sup> hortor is ad bellum, <sup>1</sup> nuncio ille, Annibal mox <sup>4</sup> venio cum exercitus; nihil desum nisi animus Carthaginiensis.

Triballi <sup>3</sup> occurro Philippus, rex Macedonia, ut <sup>3</sup> revertor ab Scythia. <sup>1</sup> Nego sui <sup>1</sup> do ille transitus per finis suus, ni <sup>3</sup> accipio pars præda. Hinc prælium <sup>4</sup> orior, in qui Philippus ita <sup>1</sup> vulnero in femur, ut equus is <sup>3</sup> interficio per corpus is.

Horrendus sum <sup>2</sup> displaceo Deus, conditor omnis res, qui possum <sup>3</sup> perdo anima et corpus in infernum, et <sup>1</sup> minor is æternus supplicium qui <sup>1</sup> recuso <sup>2</sup> paro lex suis. <sup>1</sup> Conor igitur <sup>2</sup> placeo ille, ut <sup>3</sup> effugio ille horrendus supplicium.

Plebs, ita deceptus, <sup>3</sup> defero is summus imperium; et, dum <sup>3</sup> irascor senatus potentia, <sup>3</sup> trado sui cum conjux et liberi in servitus: itaque tyrannus <sup>3</sup> comprehendendo sexaginta senator, <sup>3</sup> compingo in vinculum, et <sup>1</sup> minor ille mors.

Qui tantum <sup>2</sup> placeo sui non prosum sui, quia <sup>2</sup> displaceo Deus Creator suis; qui <sup>2</sup> jubeo ego sum benignus et beneficus omnis, et <sup>3</sup> facio alius is qui volo fio ego ipse. Hic præcep-

selves. This precept comprehends almost the whole duty of a Christian.

Venus is said to have loved Anchises the son of Assaracus, and to have lain with him, by whom she had Aeneas. She ordered him that he should not tell it to the world. But Anchises spoke of it amongst his companions over a glass of wine; for which Jupiter slew him.

Pyrrhus in the mean time commanded his allies to prepare for war, and gave the custody of the citadel of Tarentum to his son Helenus and his friend Milo. Being returned into Epirus, he immediately invaded the borders of Macedonia; whom Antigonus met with an army, and being worsted was put to flight.

King Eumenes met the Romans with aid; and a little after a battle was fought with Antiochus; a Roman legion was beaten in the right wing, and fled to the camp: but M. Emilius, a tribune of the soldiers, who had been left for the security of it, commanded his soldiers to arm and threaten the runaways.

The Christian religion not only commands us to help our friends, but to relieve those who are enemies to us; for so we shall make them our friends; and shall promote love, kindness, peace, and good will among men, which things please God.

tum <sup>3</sup> complector penè totus officium Christianus.

Venus <sup>3</sup> dico <sup>1</sup> amo Anchises filius Assaracus, et <sup>3</sup> concumbo cum ille, ex qui <sup>1</sup> procreo Aeneas. <sup>3</sup> Præcipio ille ne <sup>1</sup> enuncio <sup>1</sup> homo. Sed Anchises <sup>3</sup> eloquor inter sodales per vim; ob qui Jupiter <sup>3</sup> interficio is.

Pyrrhus interea <sup>1</sup> impero socius <sup>1</sup> paro bellum, et <sup>3</sup> trado custodia arx Tarentinus filius suis Helenus et amicus Milo. Reversus in Epirus, statim <sup>3</sup> invado finis Macedonia; qui Antigonus <sup>3</sup> occurro cum exercitus, et victus <sup>3</sup> verto in fuga.

Rex Eumenes <sup>3</sup> occurro Romanus cum auxilium; et paulò post prælium <sup>3</sup> committo cum Antiochus; Romanus legio <sup>3</sup> pello in dexter cornu, et <sup>3</sup> fugio ad castra; sed M. Emilius, tribunus miles, qui <sup>3</sup> relinqu ad tutela is, <sup>1</sup> impero miles <sup>1</sup> armo sui et <sup>1</sup> minor fugiens.

Christianus religio non tantum <sup>3</sup> præcipio ego <sup>1</sup> opitular amicus, sed <sup>3</sup> succurro is qui sum iniustus ego; sic enim <sup>3</sup> reddo is amicus; et <sup>2</sup> promoveo amor, benignitas, pax, et benevolentia inter homo, qui <sup>2</sup> placeo Deus.

*Attalus, the Rhodians, Achæans, and Ætolians, began to demand that those places should be restored to them, which Philip had taken from them; to whom he replied, that he might be prevailed upon to obey the Romans: but that it was a shame that the Greeks, whom his ancestors Philip and Alexander had conquered, should prescribe laws of peace to him.*

*The coming of the Carthaginians into Sicily recalled Dionysius the tyrant out of Italy. Hanno the Carthaginian was general of that war; whose enemy, Saniatus, being the most powerful of the Carthaginians, gave notice of his coming, by a letter to Dionysius; which letter was intercepted, and he condemned for treason.*

*Wicked men provoke God daily; but he is very merciful: therefore he pities their folly, and is willing to forgive them their sins, if they repent of them, and are willing to obey those precepts which our blessed Saviour has prescribed to us in his gospel.*

*Neoptolemus, the son of Achilles and Deidamia, begot Amphalius of Andromache, the daughter of Ætion; but after he heard that his bride Hermione was given to Orestes, he came to Menelaus, and demanded his bride of him; who took her from Orestes, and gave her to Neoptolemus.*

Attalus, Rhedius, Achæus, et Ætolus, cœpi<sup>1</sup> postulo, is locus<sup>2</sup> reddo sui qui Philippus<sup>3</sup> eripio sui; qui<sup>2</sup> respondeo, sui possum<sup>3</sup> adduco ut<sup>2</sup> pareo Romanus; sed sum indignus Græcus, qui majores suus Philippus et Alexander<sup>3</sup> vinco, <sup>3</sup>dico lex pax sui.

Adventus Carthaginensis in Sicilia<sup>1</sup> revoco Dionysius tyrannus ex Italia. Hanno Carthaginensis sumdux bellum; qui inimicus Saniatus, potens Pœnus,<sup>1</sup> præauincio per literæ Dionysius adventus is; qui literæ<sup>3</sup> comprehendo, et ipse<sup>1</sup> damno proditio.

Improbis<sup>3</sup> lacesso Deus quotidiè; sed sum admodum clemens: itaque<sup>2</sup> misereor is stultitia, et paratus sum<sup>1</sup> condono is peccatum, si pœnitet is is, et volo<sup>1</sup> obtempero lex qui noster<sup>1</sup> beatus Salvator<sup>3</sup> condo ego in evangelium.

Neoptolemus, filius Achilles et Deidamia,<sup>1</sup> procreo Amphalius ex Andromache, filia Ætion; sed postquam<sup>4</sup> audio sponsa suus Hermione<sup>1</sup> do Orestes,<sup>4</sup> vicino ad Menelaus et<sup>3</sup> peto sponsa suus ab is; qui<sup>3</sup> adimo is Orestes, et<sup>1</sup> do is Neoptolemus.

Alexander commended the loyalty of the Persians, as well to their former kings as himself. He put them in mind of his kindnesses to them, how he had never treated them as a conquered people, but as the companions of his victory; and now he said that he would trust the guard of his person not only to the Macedonians, but to them too.

Honesty hurts nobody; but knavery, though it may seem to profit a man, is very pernicious to a man's credit, which all wise men value more than money; and very often to his estate and life too, which fools value more than all things else. It therefore concerns all men to beware of and avoid injustice.

All ages will abhor the cruelty of the triumviri, Mark Anthony, Cæsar Octavianus, and Lepidus, who proscribed whom they pleased, and pitied none who had estates, and disliked, as they thought, their proceedings. He that was so inhuman did not deserve the empire of the world.

When Alexander returned from the East, the ambassadors of the Carthaginians and other states of Africa, Spain, Sicily, Gaul, and Sardinia, waited his coming at Babylon. The terror of his name had so possessed the whole world, that all nations flattered him as a king designed for them.

Alexander <sup>1</sup> laudo fides Persa, tuum in pristinus rex, tum sui. <sup>2</sup> Admoneo is beneficium suus in is, ut nunquam <sup>2</sup> habeo is quasi victus, sed veluti socius victoria; et nunc aio sui <sup>3</sup> credo custodia corpus suus, non tantum Macedo, sed is etiam.

Probitas <sup>2</sup> noceo nemo; sed improbitas, etsi <sup>2</sup> videor prosum homo, sum perniciösus existimatio homo, qui omnis sapiens <sup>1</sup> aestimo plus quam pecunia; et saepissime res et vita etiam, qui stultus <sup>3</sup> facio plus quam aliis omnis. Refert igitur omnis <sup>2</sup> caveo et <sup>1</sup> vi-  
to injustitia.

Omnis sæculum <sup>1</sup> detes-  
tor crudelitas triumviri,  
Marcus Antonius, Cæsar  
Octavianus, et Lepidus, qui  
<sup>3</sup> proscribo qui <sup>2</sup> placebo ille,  
et <sup>2</sup> misereor nullus, qui  
<sup>2</sup> habeo opes, et <sup>1</sup> improbo,  
ut <sup>3</sup> credo, factum suus.  
Qui sum tam inhumanus  
haud <sup>2</sup> mereor imperium  
terrarum orbis.

Cùm Alexander <sup>3</sup> rever-  
tor ab Oriens, legatus Car-  
thaginensi et reliquo ci-  
vitas Africa, Hispania, Si-  
cilia, Gallia, et Sardinia,  
<sup>4</sup> opperior adventus is apud  
Babylon. Terror is nomen  
ad eo <sup>3</sup> invado totus orbis,  
ut cunctus gens <sup>1</sup> adulor is  
velut rex destinatus sui.

*He that resisteth his own evil inclinations, obeyeth God, and deserves greater praise than the general who vanquishes mighty armies, and takes the strongest cities, and serves his passions, which he cannot govern.*

*Remember the counsel which I give thee: it will profit thee very much, if thou dost not forget it. Obey the laws of Almighty God, obey the king and all other subordinate magistrates, in all things that are lawful. Resist the beginnings of anger, and yield not to the allurements of pleasure.*

*The Parthians were formerly the most obscure among the people of the east. When the empire of Asia was transferred from the Medes to the Persians, they were a prey to the conquerors. In the sequel, they were subject to the Macedonians. It may therefore seem strange to any one, that they should at length arrive at a very flourishing condition, and even command those nations to which they formerly were in subjection.*

*God commanded Abraham, the father of the faithful, to sacrifice his only son Isaac. He obeyed the divine precept without delay, and was ready to restore the promised seed to him that gave it. But the angel of the Lord commanded him to spare his child, and told him that his compliance was very acceptable to God.*

Qui <sup>1</sup> repugno suus mai-  
lus affectus, <sup>4</sup> obedio Deus,  
et <sup>2</sup> mereor major laus  
quam dux qui <sup>3</sup> fundo  
maximus copiae, et <sup>1</sup> ex-  
pugno munitus urbs, sed  
<sup>4</sup> servio cupiditas, qui non  
possum <sup>1</sup> moderor.

Memini consilium qui  
<sup>2</sup> do tu: prosum tu plurim-  
um, si non <sup>3</sup> obliviscor is.  
<sup>4</sup> Obedio lex omnipotens  
Deus, <sup>4</sup> obedio rex et omnis  
alius inferior magistratus,  
in omnis qui sum licitus.  
<sup>1</sup> Repugno principium ira,  
et ne <sup>3</sup> cedo blanditiæ vo-  
luptas.

Parthus sum olim ob-  
scurus inter populus ori-  
ens. Cum imperium Asia  
<sup>3</sup> transfero à Medus ad Per-  
sa, sum præda victor. Pos-  
teà, <sup>4</sup> servio Makedo. <sup>2</sup> Vi-  
deor itaque mirus quivis, is  
tandem provectus sum ad  
felix status, et omnino  
<sup>1</sup> impero is gens qui olim  
<sup>4</sup> servio.

Deus <sup>1</sup> impero Abraha-  
mus, pater fidelis, <sup>1</sup> immo-  
lo unicuſ suuſ filiuſ Isaac.  
<sup>2</sup> Pareo divinus præceptum  
sine mora, et sum paratus  
<sup>3</sup> reddo promissuſ soboles  
is qui <sup>1</sup> do. Sed angelus  
Dominus <sup>2</sup> jubeo is <sup>3</sup> parco  
puer, et <sup>3</sup> dico is obsequiu-  
sum gratus Deus,

*Go, said Romulus to Julius Proculus, tell the Romans, that the gods will have it so, that my Rome be the head of the world: wherefore let them mind military affairs. Let them know and deliver it so to posterity, that no human power shall be able to resist the Roman arms.*

*God is angry with the wicked, and threatens them with most dreadful torments; not because he hates them, but that they may repent of their sins, and be happy for ever in heaven. Do not they therefore deserve the punishment of eternal death, who value eternal life and happiness as nothing?*

*It was no hard thing for Leonidas to persuade his men who were resolved to die. Wherefore they immediately took arms; and six hundred men broke into the camp of five hundred thousand, and sought the king's pavilion, which they could not find. They wandered victorious through the camp, and at last died among heaps of the slain enemies.*

*The anger of God ought to be terrible to all men, no less to the highest and haughtiest of the lords of the earth than to the meanest of mortals. He can, if he pleases, disjoint all the parts of this beautiful structure of the world, and reduce them into one confused mass, like that out of which they were originally formed.*

*Laudice, out of the number of*

<sup>4</sup>Abeo, inquam Romulus Julius Proculus, <sup>1</sup>nuncio Romanus, cœlestis volo, ut meus Roma sum caput terrarum orbis: proinde <sup>3</sup> colo res militaris. <sup>4</sup> Scio et <sup>3</sup> trado posteri, nullus opes humanus possum <sup>3</sup> resisto Romanus ar-nea.

Deus <sup>3</sup> irascor impius, et <sup>1</sup> minor ille dirus supplicium; non quod odi, sed ut pœnitet is peccatum, et sum felix in æternum in cœlum. Nonne igitur <sup>2</sup> me reor pœna æternus mors, qui <sup>1</sup> aestimo æternus vita et felicitas nihilum?

Non sum difficilis Leonidas <sup>2</sup> persuadeo suus milles qui <sup>3</sup> decerno <sup>3</sup> morior. Quare statim <sup>3</sup> capio arma; et sexcenti vir <sup>3</sup> irrumpo castra quingenti mille, et <sup>3</sup> peto rex prætorium, qui non possum <sup>4</sup> invenio. <sup>1</sup>Vagor victor per castra, et tandem <sup>3</sup> occido inter acer- vus stratus hostis.

Ira Deus <sup>2</sup> debedo sum terribilis omnis, non minus summus et superbus dominus terrarum orbis, quam infimus. Possum, si pla ceo is, <sup>3</sup> divello omnis pars hic pulcher ædificium mun dus, et <sup>3</sup> redigo in unus moles indigestus, similis is ex qui primum <sup>1</sup> formo.

*Laudice, ex numerus sex*

six sons, whom she had by king Ariarathes, killed five. One little child was delivered from the cruelty of his mother, and, after the death of Laudice (for the people killed her for her cruelty), enjoyed the kingdom.

¶ After the Aetoli had dismissed the embassy of the Romans, they ravaged the borders of Epirus and Acarnania. Olympias had now delivered the kingdoms to her sons, and Ptolemy had succeeded in place of his brother deceased. He went to meet the enemy, but being taken with illness in his march, died.

When these things were told Asellus in the camp, staying only till he had obtained leave of the consul to fight an enemy that challenged him, he immediately took up arms, and going upon horseback before the enemy's advanced guards, he called Taureas by name, and bade him fight where he would.

At Croton there were great animosities betwixt the nobility and the commons. For the same distemper had over-run all the cities of Italy, that the common people dissented from the nobility; the senate favoured the Romans, and the commons the Carthaginians. A deserter carried the news of this disagreement to the Brutii.

When Aristomachus could not work upon them by advising them to surrender, nor found an opportunity of betraying the citadel

filius, qui <sup>3</sup> suscipio ex rex Ariarathes, <sup>1</sup> neco quinque. Unus parvulus <sup>3</sup> eripio crudelitas mater, et, post mors Laudice (nam populus <sup>3</sup> extinguo is propter crudelitas), <sup>4</sup> potior regnum.

Postquam Aetolus <sup>3</sup> dimitto legatio Romanus, <sup>1</sup> depopulor finis Epirus et Acarnania. Olympias jam <sup>3</sup> trado regnum filius suus, et Ptolemaeus <sup>3</sup> succedo in locus frater suus defunctus. <sup>3</sup> Procedo obvius hostis; sed conceptus infirmitas <sup>3</sup> decedo.

Cum hic <sup>1</sup> nuncio Asellus in castra, moratus modò ut <sup>1</sup> impetro ab consul via <sup>1</sup> pugno in hostis provocans, exemplò <sup>3</sup> capio arma, et provectus equus ante hostis statio, <sup>1</sup> compello Taureas nomen, et <sup>2</sup> jubeo <sup>3</sup> congredior ubi volo.

Croton magnus sum certamen inter princeps et plebs. Nam idem morbus <sup>3</sup> invado omnis civitas Italia, ut plebs <sup>4</sup> dissentio ab optimates; senatus <sup>2</sup> faveo Romanus, et plebs Pœnus. Perfuga <sup>1</sup> nuncio hic dissentio Brutii.

Quando Aristomachus non satis <sup>2</sup> valeo <sup>2</sup> suadeo ad deditio, nec <sup>4</sup> invenio locus <sup>3</sup> prodo arx sicuti

as he had betrayed the town, he deserted to Hanno. The Locrenian ambassadors, having entered the citadel a little after, persuaded them to suffer themselves to be removed to Locri.

They declared that they had been sent by Annibal to Hieronymus as a friend and ally; had obeyed his orders as their general had commanded them; that they were desirous to return to Annibal; but since the way was not safe, the Roman armies spreading themselves everywhere throughout Sicily, they desired they would give them something of a guard, by which they might be conducted to Locri.

When these things were told Marcellus, he sent ambassadors immediately to Syracuse, to complain of the violation of the treaty. They said that there would never be wanting an occasion of war unless Hippocrates and Epicydes were banished not only from Syracuse, but far from Sicily. Upon this, Epicydes persuaded the Leontini to revolt from the Syracusans.

They thinking it not so safe at first appearance, as the only counsel, all hope being cut off, to deliver themselves to the soldiers acquainted with them for the most part, and then incensed by the report of the slaughter of their fellow-soldiers, went out to meet the army.

<sup>3</sup> prodo urbs, <sup>3</sup> transfugio ad Hanno. Locrensis legatus, <sup>1</sup> intro arx brevi post, <sup>2</sup> persuadeo is ut <sup>3</sup> patior sui <sup>3</sup> traduco Locri.

<sup>1</sup> Prædico sui <sup>3</sup> mitto Annibal Hieronymus, ut amicus et socius; <sup>2</sup> pareo is imperium uti imperator <sup>1</sup> impero sui; volo <sup>4</sup> redeo Annibal: cæterum quum iter non sum tutus, Romanus arma <sup>1</sup> vagor passim per totus Sicilia, <sup>3</sup> peto uti <sup>1</sup> do sui aliquis præsidium, qui <sup>3</sup> perduco Locri.

Quum hic <sup>1</sup> nuncio Marcellus, <sup>3</sup> mitto legatus extemplo Syracuse, qui <sup>1</sup> ex postulo de violatio fœdus. <sup>3</sup> Dico nunquam desum causa bellum, nisi Hippocrates atque Epicydes <sup>1</sup> ablego non modò ab Syracuse, sed procul à Sicilia. Deinde Epicydes <sup>2</sup> persuadeo Leontini <sup>3</sup> deficio à Syracuse.

Ille ratus non tam tutus primus species, quam unus consilium, omnis spes abscessus, ut <sup>3</sup> permitto sui miles assuetus sui magnus ex pars, et tum accensus fama cædes commilito, <sup>3</sup> procedo obviā agmen.

## CHAP. XVII.

\* Several Verbs compounded with *præ*, *ad*, *con*, *sub*, *ante*, *post*, *ob*, *in*, *inter*, and *super*, govern a Dative. *Dativum ferme regunt Verba composita, &c.*

*English Verbs having these Particles after them, against, before, after, at, in, to, on, or upon, over; when they are latinised by Words compounded of these Prepositions, ad, præ, post, contra, super, ante, sub, inter, in, ob, con, govern a Dative.* Introd. p. 3.

*Præposita hæc in compositis appone Dativo,*

*Ad, præ, post, contra, super, ante, sub, inter, in, ob, con.*

*Rud. Gram. p. 43.*

*A GOOD name excels riches.*

*It is the part of a wise man to prefer virtue to pleasure.*

*Mercury presides over gain and eloquence.*

*It is the part of a brave man to prefer his country before his life.*

*Prefer virtue before riches, friendship before money, and profitable things to pleasant.*

*Take care thou do not rashly assent to things unknown.*

*Adhere to justice and honesty.*

*Fame delights to add false things to true.*

*A wise man accommodates himself to nature.*

*They ride up by degrees to the enemy's gates.*

**EXISTIMATIO** bonus  
præsto divitiæ.

Sum sapiens <sup>3</sup> præpono  
virtus voluptas.

Mercurius <sup>2</sup> præsideo lu-  
crum et eloquentia.

Sum vir fortis <sup>3</sup> præfero  
patria vita.

<sup>3</sup> Præfero virtus divitiæ,  
amicitia pecunia, et utilis  
jucundus.

<sup>2</sup> Caveo ne temere <sup>4</sup> as-  
sentior incognitus.

<sup>3</sup> Adhæresco justitia et  
honestas.

Fama <sup>2</sup> gaudeo <sup>3</sup> addo  
falsus verus.

Sapiens <sup>3</sup> accommodo sui  
natura.

<sup>4</sup> Adequo sensim hostis  
porta.

\* Transitive verbs that have this government, are followed by two casual words, one of which has some English preposition, as, *to*, *for*, *before*, *over*, *upon*, or the like, before it, and is to be the dative, the other the accusative.

*Consider that a robber and an enemy may put a sword to your throat.*

*A sword is ill trusted to an angry man.*

*A wise man does his endeavour that his works may agree with his words.*

*Men struggle with great and many inconveniences.*

*They began by little and little to withdraw themselves from the fight.*

*The enemy came up to the camp.*

*Do not sink under thy burthen.*

*A good magistrate prefers the public good to his own.*

*Virtue excels all things.*

*One day well spent is to be preferred before a sinning immortality.*

*We ought to prefer the advantage of a friend before our own.*

*Children commonly postpone all things to play.*

*Narbonensis Gallia is to be put after none of the provinces.*

*Youth creeps upon childhood, old age upon youth.*

*It is not the part of a gallant man to expose himself to danger without cause.*

*They rode before the enemy's lines.*

*Macedonia fell to Antipater.*

*So great a burthen was put upon the common people.*

<sup>1</sup> Cogito latro et hostis possum <sup>2</sup> admoveo gladius jugulum tuus.

Ferrum malè <sup>3</sup> committo iratus.

Sapiens <sup>1</sup> do opera ut opus <sup>1</sup> concordo verbum.

Homo <sup>1</sup> confictor magnus et multus incommodum.

Cœpi paulatim <sup>3</sup> subtraho sui pugna.

Hostis <sup>3</sup> succedo castra.

Ne <sup>3</sup> succurbo onus.  
Bonus magistratus <sup>3</sup> antepono communis utilitas suus.

Virtus <sup>1</sup> antisto omnis res.

Unus dies bene actus sum anteponendus peccans immortalitas.

Debedo <sup>3</sup> antepono commodum amicus noster.

Puer ferè <sup>3</sup> postpono omnis lusus.

Narbonensis Gallia sum postponendus nullus provincia.

Adolescentia <sup>3</sup> obrepo pueritia, senectus adolescentia.

Non sum magnanimus vir <sup>3</sup> offero sui periculum sine causa.

<sup>1</sup> Obequito hostis munimentum.

Macedonia <sup>4</sup> obvenio Antipater.

Tantus onus <sup>3</sup> impono plebs.

*It is a wicked thing to make war upon one's own country.*

*He struck terror into the enemy.*

*The covetous man gapes after riches.*

*Mix sometimes diversion with thy studies.*

*I was present at their feasts.*

*They poured themselves in upon Italy.*

*He came upon the enemy unawares.*

*When Alexander went to the Persian war, he slew all his step-mother's relatives, whom Philip had raised to any high post of honour, and had set over the cities and districts of Macedonia; nor did he spare his own relatives that seemed fit for the kingdom; that no occasion of sedition might remain in Macedonia whilst he should be absent.*

*Alexander divided all his patrimony, which he had in Macedonia and Europe, among his friends, saying, that Asia was sufficient for him. Before any ships departed from the shore, he offered sacrifice, and implored the help of the gods in that war, in which he had been chosen the avenger of Greece.*

*The mother of Darius, who till that day had not been weary of her life, when she heard of the death of Alexander, laid violent hands upon herself; not that she preferred an enemy before a son, but because she had experienced the duty of a son, in him whom she had feared as an enemy.*

Sum nefarius <sup>3</sup> infero bellum patria.

<sup>3</sup> Incutio terror hostis.

Avarus <sup>1</sup> inhio divitiae.

<sup>3</sup> Interpono interdum gaudium studium tuus.

Intersum ipse convivium.

<sup>3</sup> Superfundo sui Italia.

<sup>4</sup> Supervenio hostis inopinans.

Cum Alexander <sup>3</sup> proficiscor ad Persicus bellum, <sup>3</sup> interficio omnis neverca cognatus qui Philippus <sup>3</sup> proveho in excelsior locus dignitas, et <sup>3</sup> præficio urbs et provincia Macedonia; nec <sup>3</sup> parco suus cognatus qui videor aptus regnum; ne qui materia seditio <sup>2</sup> remaneo in Macedonia dum absum.

Alexander <sup>3</sup> divido omnis patrimonium suus, qui <sup>2</sup> habeo in Macedonia et Europa, amicus, dicens, Asia <sup>3</sup> sufficio sui. Priusquam ullus navis <sup>3</sup> abscedo ab littus, <sup>3</sup> facio res divinus, et <sup>1</sup> imploro opis deus in is bellum in qui <sup>3</sup> eligo ulti Graecia.

Mater Darius, qui in is dies non tædet vita, cum <sup>4</sup> audio mors Alexander, <sup>3</sup> infero manus sui ipse; non quod <sup>3</sup> præfero hostis filius, sed quod <sup>4</sup> experior pietas filius in is qui <sup>2</sup> timéo ut hostis.

*Alexander took so ill an act of which Lysimachus had been guilty, that he ordered him to be exposed to a very fierce lion. But as the lion at the sight of him made at him, Lysimachus thrust his hand, wrapped in his gown, into the lion's mouth, got hold of his tongue, and killed him.*

*Elissa put the king's servants with all their wealth on board, and being launched out into the main, made them throw bags full of sand into the sea, pretending it to be Acerbas's wealth, and told them, that she had long since wished for death, but that cruel torments and dreadful punishments hung over them who had withdrawn Acerbas' wealth from the tyrant's avarice.*

*Turnus, king of the Rutuli, to whom Lavinia, the daughter of Latinus, had been contracted before Æneas arrived in Italy, taking it ill that a foreigner was preferred before him, made war upon Æneas and Latinus. The Rutuli were conquered, but the Aborigines and Trojans lost their prince Latinus.*

*Because some public rites were performed by the kings themselves, that there might be no want of kings anywhere, they constituted a priest, who was called Rex, but subjected that office to the high priest, lest honour added to the name should prejudice their liberty, which was their chief care.*

*Alexander <sup>3</sup> fero adeò  
ægrè facinus qui Lysima-  
chus <sup>1</sup> patro, ut <sup>2</sup> jubeo is  
<sup>3</sup> objicio ferox leo. Sed  
cùm leo ad conspectus is  
<sup>3</sup> facio impetus, Lysima-  
chus <sup>3</sup> immergo manus, in-  
volutus amiculus, os leo,  
<sup>3</sup> arripio lingua, et <sup>1</sup> ex-  
animo is.*

*Elissa <sup>3</sup> impono rex mi-  
nister cum omnis opes na-  
vis, et provectus in altum,  
<sup>3</sup> compello <sup>3</sup> dejicio saccus  
plenus arena in mare, si-  
mulans sum opes Acerbas,  
et <sup>3</sup> dico ille su<sup>s</sup> olim <sup>1</sup> opto  
mors, sed acerbis cruci-  
atus et dirus supplicium  
<sup>2</sup> immineo ille qui <sup>3</sup> sub-  
traho Acerbas opes tyran-  
nus avaritia.*

*Turnus, rex Rutulus, qui  
Lavinia, filia Latinus, pac-  
tus sum antequam Æneas  
<sup>4</sup> advenio in Italia, ægrè  
<sup>3</sup> patior advena <sup>3</sup> præfero  
sui, <sup>3</sup> infero bellum Æneas  
et Latinus. Rutulus <sup>3</sup> vin-  
co, sed Aborigines et Tro-  
janus <sup>3</sup> amitto dux suus  
Latinus.*

*Quià quidam publicus  
sacrum <sup>1</sup> factito per rex  
ipse, necubi sum desideri-  
um rex, <sup>1</sup> creo sacrificulus,  
qui <sup>1</sup> voco Rex, sed <sup>3</sup> subji-  
cio is sacerdotium ponti-  
fex, ne honor, additus no-  
men, <sup>3</sup> officio libertas, qui  
sum primus cura.*

The cruelty of his mother so affrighted Alexander king of Egypt, that he left her, preferring a secure and a safe life before a kingdom. But Cleopatra, fearing that Cyzenicus would assist her eldest son Ptolemy, sent aid to Grypus, and gave Selene in marriage to the enemy of her former husband.

When Eumenes understood these things, he called his soldiers together; and first he gave them thanks, that no one was found who preferred the hopes of a bloody reward to the obligation of his oath; then he cunningly subjoined, that he had forged those letters that he might try their affections.

Many other famous things are recorded of Queen Semiramis; for, not being content to defend the bounds of her kingdom, she added Ethiopia to her empire, and made war upon India, which no one had invaded besides her and Alexander the Great.

Casar said to the Helvetian ambassadors, that though those things were so, yet if they would give him pledges, that he might see that they would do those things which they promised, and would satisfy the Edui for the injuries they had done them and their allies, and the Allobroges likewise, that he would make peace with them.

Cambyses succeeded Cyrus. He added Egypt to the empire

Crudelitas mater suus adeò terreo Alexander rex Ægyptus, ut <sup>3</sup> relinquō is, anteponens securus et tutus vita regnum. Sed Cleopatra, timens ne Cyzenicus auxiliō major filius Ptolemæus, <sup>3</sup> mitto auxilium Grypus, et <sup>4</sup> do Selene in matrimonium hostis prior maritus.

Cūm Eumenes <sup>3</sup> cognosco hic, <sup>1</sup> convoco miles; et primō <sup>3</sup> ago is gratia, quod nemo <sup>4</sup> invenio qui <sup>3</sup> antepono spes cruentus præmium fides sacramentum; tum callidē <sup>3</sup> subnecto, sui <sup>3</sup> configo hic epistola ut <sup>4</sup> experior is animus.

Multus alius præclarus <sup>3</sup> prodo regina Semiramis; siquidem, non contentus <sup>2</sup> tueor terminus regnum, <sup>3</sup> adjicio Æthiopia imperium, et bellum <sup>3</sup> profero in India, qui nemo <sup>3</sup> invado præter ille et Alexander Magnus.

Cesar <sup>3</sup> dico Helvetius legatus, quum is ita sum, tamen si <sup>1</sup> do obses sui, ut <sup>3</sup> intelligo is <sup>3</sup> facio is qui <sup>2</sup> policeor, et <sup>3</sup> satisfacio Eduus de injuria qui <sup>3</sup> infero ipse sociusque, et Allobroges item, sui <sup>3</sup> facio pax cum is.

Cambyses <sup>3</sup> succedo Cyrus. <sup>3</sup> Adjicio Ægyptus im-

of his father; but, being offended at the superstition of the Egyptians, he ordered the temples of Apis and the other gods to be pulled down. Afterwards he added parricide to his sacrilege; for it was difficult for him to spare his relatives, who had not spared the gods.

When he died, he left the guardianship of his sons to a slave of approved fidelity; and so great was the respect for his memory among all people, that they chose rather to obey a slave than forsake the king's sons; and the great men of the state, forgetting their honour, suffered the government to be managed by a slave.

When Africanus had received his son from Antiochus, whom he had taken passing over into Asia in a small ship, he said, That private favours were to be separated from public concerns; that the duty of a father was one thing, and the rights of his country another, which should be preferred not only before children, but even life itself; that he therefore received his present thankfully, and would answer the king's bounty in all other things.

¶ When he was come almost up to the walls, no motion being made at the sight of the vanguard, as he supposed there would, he pitched his camp a thousand paces from the wall of the city: but, three days before Annibal came to Tarentum, M.

perium pater; sed iratus supersticio Ægyptius, <sup>2</sup> jubeo ædes Apis cæterque deus <sup>3</sup> diruo. Postea <sup>3</sup> addo parricidium sacrilegium; nam sum difficilis is <sup>2</sup> parco suus cognatus, qui non <sup>3</sup> parco deus.

Cum <sup>3</sup> decedo, <sup>3</sup> relinquo tutela filius servus spectatus fides; et tantus sum amor memoria is apud omnis, ut malo <sup>2</sup> pareo servus quam <sup>3</sup> desero rex filius; et princeps civitas, oblitus dignitas suus, <sup>3</sup> patior regnum <sup>1</sup> administro per servus.

Cum Africanus <sup>3</sup> accipio filius ab Antiochus, qui <sup>3</sup> capio trajiciens in Asia in parvus navigium, <sup>3</sup> dico, Privatus beneficium sum, secernendus à res publicus; officium pater sum alius, et jus patria alius, qui <sup>3</sup> præpono non tantum liberi, verum etiam vita ipse; sui proinde <sup>3</sup> accipio gratus munus, et <sup>2</sup> respondeo rex munificentia in omnis alius res.

Quum propemodum <sup>3</sup> accedo murus, nullus motus <sup>3</sup> facio ad conspectus primus agmen, ut <sup>2</sup> reor, 'loco castra mille passus ab urbs murus: sed, triduum antequam Annibal <sup>3</sup> accedo Tarentum, M. Valerius

*Valerius, the proprætor, who commanded the fleet at Brundisium, had sent M. Livius to Tarrentum; who, being very intent both day and night, gave neither the enemy nor the wavering allies an opportunity of attempting anything.*

*The Roman ambassador said, that he did not bring war, but aid and assistance to the Syracusans, and those who, having escaped from the midst of slaughter, had fled to them; and those who, being oppressed with fear, did undergo a slavery worse not only than banishment, but even death itself; that the Romans would not suffer the villainous murder of the allies to be unrevenged.*

*The same summer the war began with Philip, which had been already suspected. Ambassadors came from Oricum to Valerius the proprætor, who commanded the fleet, telling him, that Philip had first attempted Apollonia, having advanced up the river with an hundred and twenty biremes, and after that brought his army up to Oricum in the night.*

*When the ambassadors had told those things to the proprætor, they begged he would help them, and drive away an undoubted enemy to the Romans by land, or with his sea-forces; since they were attacked for no other reason, but because they were near to Italy.*

proprætor, qui præsum classis ad Brundisium, <sup>3</sup> mitto M. Livius Tarentum; qui, plurimū inten-  
tus dies ac nox, neque <sup>2</sup> præbeo hostis nec dubius  
socius quicquam locus  
<sup>1</sup> tento.

Romanus legatus <sup>3</sup> dico,  
sui non <sup>3</sup> afferō bellum, sed  
opis auxiliumque Syracusanus, et is qui, elapsus ex  
medius cædes, <sup>3</sup> perfugio  
ad sui; et is qui, metus  
oppressus, <sup>3</sup> patior servitus  
fœdus non solum exilium,  
sed etiam mors; nec Romanus <sup>3</sup> patior nefandus  
cædes socius inultus.

Idem æstas bellum <sup>2</sup> mo-  
veor cum Philippus, qui  
jam antè suspectus sum.  
Legatus <sup>4</sup> venio Oricum M.  
Valerius, proprætor, præ-  
sidiens classis, nuncians,  
Philippus primū <sup>1</sup> tento  
Apollonia, subvectus ad-  
versus flumen cum centum  
viginti biremes, et deinde  
<sup>2</sup> admoveo exercitus Ori-  
cum nox.

Quum legatus hic <sup>1</sup> nun-  
cio proprætor, <sup>1</sup> oro uti sui  
opus <sup>3</sup> fero, et <sup>2</sup> arceo haud  
dubius hostis Romanus,  
terra, aut maritimus vires;  
quum <sup>3</sup> peto ob nullus alias  
causa, nisi quod <sup>2</sup> immi-  
neo Italia.

## CHAP. XVIII.

To is made by ad, after Verbs signifying or implying Motion; of which latter Sort are allure, apply, avail, belong, call, conduce, encourage, entice, exhert, incite, invite, provoke, stir up, tend, &c.

His vero attinet, &c.

To, after a Verb of Motion, is latinised by Ad.

*Introd. 29.*

IT belongs to parents and masters to exhort children to virtue.

Cæsar provoked the enemy to battle.

The wicked endeavour to tempt others to wickedness.

Temperance avails much to the health of the body.

It is the part of a prudent boy to apply his mind to the study of learning and virtue.

It conduces much to the good of the commonwealth to favour learned men.

It is a wicked thing to encourage others to wickedness.

He called the enemy to him.

He enticed the maid to dishonour.

He exhorts them to patience.

The love of praise incites men to noble actions.

The next day, he invited the people to a feast.

Ill language stirs men up to anger.

It tends to the good of the public that rogues be punished.

<sup>2</sup> ATTINEO ad parentes et præceptor <sup>1</sup> exhortor puer ad virtus.

Cæsar <sup>1</sup> provoco hostis ad pugna.

Improbus <sup>1</sup> conor <sup>3</sup> allicio alius ad nequitia.

Temperantia <sup>2</sup> valeo multum ad salus corporis.

Sum prudens puer <sup>2</sup> adjungo animus ad studium literæ et virtutis.

<sup>3</sup> Conduco multum ad bonum respublica faveo vir doctus.

Sum nefarius <sup>1</sup> hortor alius ad scelus.

<sup>1</sup> Voco hostis ad sui.

<sup>3</sup> Pellicio virgo ad stuprum.

<sup>1</sup> Hortor is ad patientia.

Amor laus <sup>1</sup> incito vir ad præclarus facinus.

Postridie <sup>1</sup> invito populus ad epulæ.

Convitum <sup>1</sup> instigo homo ad ira.

<sup>1</sup> Specto ad utilitas res publica ut improbus <sup>1</sup> punio.

*When Gallimander was brought to the king, not only pardon, but a reward of his fidelity was given him; but he chid Demetrius heavily, sent him back to his wife into Hyrcania, and ordered him to be kept more strictly. A little after he attempted to make his escape again; but was brought back and conducted to the king, who was angry with him, and ordered him to be removed out of his sight.*

*Whilst all were amazed at the cruel tyranny of Aristotimus, Hellenicus, who had no children, and was now old, assembled his friends, and exhorted them to the delivery of their country. They conspired against the tyrant's life, and so Aristotimus was taken off.*

*Darius, ready to die, said that he thanked Alexander for his kindness and generosity to his relations; that he prayed the gods that they would give him the empire of the whole world; and as to what belonged to the revenge of his death, that it was not his only, but the common cause of all kings, which it was very dishonourable and dangerous for Alexander to neglect.*

*The captain-general of the Gauls congratulated them, because he perceived they belonged to the care of the immortal gods: he presented a golden chain to the goddess, and made an alliance with them for ever.*

*After this Alexander invited*

Cum Gallimander<sup>3</sup> perduco ad rex, non tantum venia, sed etiam præmium fides<sup>1</sup> do is; sed<sup>2</sup> castigo Demetrius graviter,<sup>3</sup> remitto conjux in Hyrcania, et<sup>2</sup> jubeo is<sup>1</sup> observo arcitius. Paulò post<sup>1</sup> tento denuo fuga; sed<sup>3</sup> retraho et<sup>3</sup> perduco ad rex, qui<sup>3</sup> irascor is, et<sup>2</sup> jubeo is<sup>2</sup> summoveo è conspectus.

Cum omnis<sup>2</sup> stupeo ad sævus dominatio Aristotimus, Hellenicus, qui nullus liberi sum, jam senex,<sup>3</sup> contraho amicus suus, et<sup>1</sup> hortor ad vindicta patria.<sup>1</sup> Conjurо in caput tyranus, et Aristotimus<sup>3</sup> opprimo.

Darius moribundus<sup>3</sup> dico, sui<sup>3</sup> ago gratia Alexander pro humanitas et liberalitas is in suus; sui<sup>1</sup> precor deus uti<sup>1</sup> do is imperium totus terrarum orbis; et quod<sup>2</sup> pertineo ad ultio mors suus, non sum suus tantum, sed communis causa omnis rex, qui sum indecorus et periculosus Alexander<sup>3</sup> negligo.

Dux Gallus<sup>1</sup> gratulor is, quod<sup>3</sup> animadverto is<sup>2</sup> pertineo ad cura deus immortalis: <sup>1</sup> dono torquis aureus dea, et<sup>3</sup> jungo amicitia cum is in perpetuum.

Post hic Alexander<sup>1</sup> vo-

his friends to a feast, where, when mention was made of the things which Philip his father had done, he began to prefer himself before his father, and to extol the greatness of his own exploits to heaven, whilst the greater part of the guests assented.

Cyrus took Sybaris, and returned to Persepolis, where he called the people together, and ordered them all to be ready with hatchets, and cut down the wood which hung over the highway; which when they had readily done, he invited them all to a feast the day after.

*It is a commendable thing for a boy to apply his mind to the study of good letters: they will be always useful to him; they will procure him the favour and love of good men, which those that are wise value more than riches and pleasures.*

The Apolloniates sent ambassadors to Cæsar, and received him into their town. The Bullidenses, Amantiani, and the neighbouring states, also sent ambassadors to Cæsar, and promised him that they would do whatsoever he should command; which when Pompey heard, he was wonderfully surprised.

Darius also, king of the Persians, mindful of his father's and grandfather's hatred against the city of Athens, made a league with the Lacedæmonians by Tissafernes, the governor of Lydia, promising them all the charge of

co amicus ad convivium, ubi, cùm mentio <sup>4</sup> orior res qui Philippus pater is <sup>3</sup> gerō, cœpi <sup>3</sup> præfero sui pater, et <sup>3</sup> extollo magnitudo res suus cœlum tenūs, dum major pars conviva <sup>4</sup> assentior.

Cyrus <sup>3</sup> assumo Sybaris, et <sup>3</sup> regredior Persepolis, ubi <sup>1</sup> convoco populus, et <sup>2</sup> jubeo omnis præstò sum cum securis, et <sup>3</sup> excido sylva qui <sup>2</sup> immineo via; qui cùm strenuè <sup>3</sup> facio, <sup>2</sup> invito omnis ad epulæ postridiè.

Laudabilis sum puer <sup>3</sup> adjungo animus ad studium bonus literæ: sum semper utilis ille; <sup>1</sup> concilio ille favor et amor bonus, qui qui <sup>3</sup> sapio <sup>1</sup> æstimo plus quam divitiæ et voluptas.

Apolloniates <sup>3</sup> mitto legatus ad Cæsar, et <sup>3</sup> recipio is in oppidum. Bullidensis, Amantiani, et finitimus civitas, etiam <sup>3</sup> mitto legatus ad Cæsar, et <sup>2</sup> polliceor is sui <sup>3</sup> facio qui <sup>1</sup> impero; qui cum Pompeius <sup>4</sup> audio, magnopere <sup>1</sup> perturbo.

Darius etiam, rex Persa, memor paternus et avitus odium in urbs Athenæ, <sup>3</sup> facio societas cum Lacedæmonius per Tissafernes, præfectus Lydia, pollicitus is omnis sumptus bellum;

*the war; for he was afraid, that, after the Lacedæmonians had conquered the Athenians, they would transfer their arms to him.*

*After the dictator had put the enemy to flight, and taken their camp, he gave the plunder to his soldiers; which was the more acceptable to them, because they had not hoped for it. Afterwards pursuing the flying enemy, he laid waste all the country of the Volsci, and forced them to a submission.*

*God invites sinners to repentance. He offers them eternal happiness in heaven; but they despise his mercy, and hearken to the devil, who endeavours to tempt them to wickedness. They repent of their sins when it is too late, and their repentance can be of no benefit to them; that is, when they suffer the punishment due to their folly.*

*When the Athenian ambassadors came to Alcibiades, he promised them the king's friendship, if the government should be transferred from the people to the senate. The Athenians, because the danger of the war hung over them, had a greater care of their preservation than honour; and therefore the government was transferred to the senate.*

*The critic art comprises three things; first, rules and precepts belonging to the order, according to which we ought to read the*

nam<sup>2</sup> timeo, ne, postquam Lacedæmonius<sup>3</sup> vinco Atheniensis,<sup>3</sup> transfero arma ad sui.

Postquam dictator<sup>1</sup> do hostis in fuga, et<sup>3</sup> capio castra,<sup>1</sup> do præda miles; qui sum ergo gratus is quia non<sup>1</sup> spero. Deinde persecutus hostis fugiens,<sup>1</sup> de populus omnis ager Volsci, et<sup>3</sup> subigo is ad deditio.

Deus<sup>1</sup> invito peccator ad pœnitentia.<sup>3</sup> Offero ille æteruns felicitas in cœlum; sed<sup>3</sup> contemno is misericordia, et<sup>2</sup> pareo diabolus, qui<sup>1</sup> conor<sup>3</sup> pellicio is ad scelus. Pœnitet is peccatum quando sum serò, et pœnitentia suus non possum prosum is; is sum, cum<sup>1</sup> do pœna debitus stultitia suus.

Cum Atheniensis legatus<sup>4</sup> venio ad Alcibiades,<sup>2</sup> polliceor is amicitia rex, si respublica translatus forem à populus ad senatus. Atheniensis, quod periculum bellum<sup>2</sup> immineo is, sum major cura salus quam dignitas; itaque imperium<sup>3</sup> transfero ad senatus.

Criticus ars<sup>3</sup> complector tres; primò monitum et præceptum pertinens ad ordo, secundum qui<sup>2</sup> debo

*ancients; secondly, canons concerning the interpretation of words and expressions; thirdly, precepts concerning the judgment that ought to be made of old authors.*

*After Alexander, Arrybas' step-son, and brother to Olympias, was come to the age of twenty years, Philip, king of Macedonia, took the kingdom of Epirus from Arrybas, and gave it to the youth; being wicked in both respects; for he neither observed the laws of affinity in him from whom he took the kingdom, and he made him to whom he gave it a debauchee, before he made him a king.*

¶ *The Aruspices declared, that the prodigy belonged to the general, and that he must beware of disguised friends and designs: yet the fate that hung over him could not be prevented by any foresight; for he was betrayed to the Carthaginians by the perfidy of a Lucanian.*

*Flavius was head of that part of the Lucani, which sided with the Romans, when the other had revolted to Annibal, and had now been created prator by them: he having suddenly changed his mind, endeavouring to ingratiate himself with the Carthaginians, was not satisfied to draw in the Lucani to a revolt, unless he ratified the treaty with the enemy with the head and blood of a general.*

*The Castulonenses having been*

<sup>3</sup>lego vetus; secundò, canon de interpretatio verbum et locutio; tertio, præceptum de judicium qui <sup>2</sup>debeo <sup>3</sup>fero de liber vetus auctor.

Postquam Alexander, privignus Arrybas, et frater Olympias, <sup>4</sup>pervenio ad ætas viginti annus, Philippus, rex Macedonia, <sup>3</sup>eripio regnum Epirus Arrybas, et <sup>1</sup>do puer; scelestus in uterque ratio; nam nec <sup>1</sup>servo jus cognatio in is qui <sup>3</sup>adimo regnum, et <sup>3</sup>facio <sup>1</sup>qui <sup>1</sup>do impudicus, antequam <sup>3</sup>facio rex.

Aruspex <sup>2</sup>præmoneo ad dux <sup>2</sup>pertineo prodigium, et ab occultus <sup>2</sup>caveo homo consultumque: nullus tamen providentia fatum qui ille <sup>2</sup>immineo <sup>2</sup>moveo possum; nam Lucanus perfidia Pœnus <sup>3</sup>prodo.

Flavius caput sum iste pars Lucanus qui, quum pars ad Annibal <sup>3</sup>deficio, cum Romanus <sup>1</sup>sto, et idem ille <sup>1</sup>creo prætor: is <sup>1</sup>muto repente voluntas, locus gratia apud Pœnus querens, non satis <sup>2</sup>habeo <sup>3</sup>traho ad defectio Lucanus, nisi imperator caput ac sanguis sœdus cum hostis <sup>4</sup>sancio.

Cum Castulonenses so-

allies of the Romans in their prosperity, after the Scipios with their armies were cut off, had revolted to the Carthaginians. The Illurgitani, by betraying and killing those who had fled to them from that overthrow, had added villainy to their revolt.

Ambassadors were sent with these instructions into Africa, and had a quinqueremis assigned to each. The letter of Q. Minucius, the prator, who had the province of the Brutii, was then read in the senate, intimating that the money had been taken privately in the night out of the treasures of Proserpine at Locri, and that it was not known who was concerned in the roguery.

cius populus Romanus prosperæ res sum, post cæsus exercitus Scipio <sup>3</sup> deficio ad Pœnus. Illurgitani, <sup>3</sup> prodo qui ex ille clades ad is <sup>3</sup> perfugio, et <sup>3</sup> interficio, scelus etiam defectio <sup>3</sup> addo.

Legatus <sup>3</sup> mitto cum hic mandatum in Africa; quinqueremis datus singuli: litteræ deinde <sup>1</sup> recito in senatus Q. Minucius prætor, qui Brutii provincia sum, <sup>1</sup> nuncio pecunia clam sublatus nox ex Proserpina thesaurus Locri, nec <sup>4</sup> scio ad qui <sup>2</sup> pertineo facinus.

## CHAP. XIX.

*The \* Instrument, Cause, Manner, Means, Respect to, † Price, § Time when, and || Measure of Magnitude, are put in the Ablative Case.*

Adjectiva regunt Ablativum, &c.

Forma vel modus rei, &c.

Quodvis Verbum admittit, &c.

Quibusdam Verbis subjicitur, &c.

Magnitudinis mensura, &c.

Spatium loci, &c.

With, when it stands before a Word that expresses the Instrument, Cause, or Manner, is a Sign of an Ablative, and not latinised by cum. Introd. p. 29.

Instrumentum optat sibi sextum, et causa, modusve,  
Qualquieras, pretiumque, excessus, et indita formā,  
Circumstantia item, personam quae notat, aut rem.

Rud. Gram. p. 34.

MEN are caught with pleasure, as fishes are with a hook.

HOMO capio voluptas, ut piscis hamus.

The manners of men are changed by adversity as well as by prosperity.

Mos homo muto aduersus res, perinde atque prosper.

\* The instrument, cause, manner, and means, have commonly with or by before them in English, which are therefore called signs of the ablative case: but with, signifying company, in which sense it either has or may have the word together before it, is rendered in Latin by the preposition cum.

Vide Introd. p. 29.

+ But the words *tantus*, *quantus*, *plus*, *minus*, *tantulum*, *quantuslibet*, *quantuscunque*, when used without substantives to signify the price, are put in the genitive.

§ The time how long is the accusative commonly, but sometimes the ablative. Vide *Introduct.* p. 31. Rud. Gram. 38.

|| The measure of magnitude is the measure of the length, breadth, thickness, height, depth of any thing, or the distance of one thing or place from another, and though it is frequently expressed by the ablative case, yet the accusative is more common. Vide *Introduct.* p. 31. Rud. Gram. 39.

*They cut down the wood which hung over the way with their hatchets.*

*Scipio's thigh was wounded with a spear.*

*I give thanks to old age; it does not cost me much.*

*At the same time he ascends, I descend,*

*Alexander pierced his most dear friend Clitus with a spear.*

*A wise man is not overcome with grief.*

*All things are overcome by labour.*

*In this bath he washed his body weary with labour.*

*I wrote a letter to you in the month of June.*

*They fought hand to hand with their swords.*

*They followed them with their swords, and killed abundance of them.*

*The Helvetii excelled the rest of the Gauls in bravery.*

*The Helvetii were cooped in on all sides by the nature of the place.*

*At the same time the Consentini revolted from the Carthaginians.*

*Scipio was curule ædile that year with M. Cornelius Cethagus.*

*Posthumius was a publican, who for several years had none in the city equal to him in knavery and covetousness.*

*That roguery was discovered to M. Attilius the prætor the year before.*

*We hoped to satisfy our*

<sup>3</sup> Excido sylva qui <sup>2</sup> im-mineo via securis.

Scipio femur <sup>1</sup> vulnero hasta.

<sup>3</sup> Ago gratia senectus; non <sup>1</sup> consto ego magnum.

Idem tempus ille <sup>3</sup> ascen-do, ego <sup>3</sup> descendo.

Alexander <sup>3</sup> transfodio charus suus amicus Clitus hasta.

Sapiens non <sup>3</sup> vinco me-ror.

Omnis <sup>3</sup> vinco labor.

In hic balneum <sup>3</sup> abluo corpus fessus labor.

<sup>3</sup> Scribo tu epistola men-sis Junius.

<sup>1</sup> Pugno cominus gladius.

<sup>3</sup> Insequor is gladius, et <sup>3</sup> interficio magnus is nu-merus.

Helvetii <sup>3</sup> præcedo reli-quus Gallus virtus.

Helvetii <sup>2</sup> contineo un-dique natura locus.

Idem tempus Consentini <sup>3</sup> deficio à Pœnus.

Scipio sum curulis ædi-lis is annus cum M. Cor-nelius Cethagus.

Posthumius sum publi-canus, qui multus annus <sup>2</sup> habeo nemo in civitas par-sui fraudis et avaritia.

Is fraus <sup>1</sup> indico M. At-tilius prætor annus prior.

Ego <sup>1</sup> spero <sup>3</sup> satisfacio

country by our blood and wounds.

Some towers of Cumæ were not only struck with thunder, but thrown down.

There was a supplication for one day upon the account of these prodigies.

He pitched his camp six miles from the enemy.

Annibal was at that time three days' journey from Tarentum.

Despise pleasure; pleasure being bought with pain is hurtful.

Life is not to be bought at every price.

We are all worse for (too much) liberty.

The walls of Babylon were two hundred feet high and fifty broad.

That which is not necessary, is dear at a penny.

I bought the book, which I gave you, for ten-pence.

Nothing will cost a father less than his son.

They never considered how much their pleasure cost them.

Philip followed his son Alexander with his drawn sword, being hardly withheld from the murder of his son by the intercession of his friends: wherefore Alexander betook himself with his mother, into Epirus, to his uncle, and thence to the king of the Illyrians; and scarcely was he reconciled to his father, who recalled him, and with difficulty obliged, by the entreaties of his relations, to return.

patria sanguis noster vulnerisque.

Quidam turris Cumæ non solum ictus sum fulmen, sed decussus.

Sum supplicatio unus dies causa hic prodigium.

<sup>3</sup> Pono casta sex mille passus ab hostis.

Annibal is tempus absum via triduum à Tarentum.

<sup>3</sup> Sperno voluptas; voluptas emptus dolor <sup>2</sup> noceo.

Vita non sum emendus omnis pretium.

Omnis sum deterior licentia.

Muris Babylon sum ducenti pes altus, et quinquageni latus.

Qui non opus sum, sum charus as.

<sup>3</sup> Emo liber, qui <sup>1</sup> do tu, denus as.

Res nullus <sup>2</sup> consto pater minor quam filius.

Non unquam <sup>1</sup> reproto quantus suus gaudium consto.

Philippus <sup>1</sup> consector filius suus Alexander strictus gladius, ægri exoratus à cædes filius preces amicus: quamobrem Alexander <sup>2</sup> confero sui cum mater in Epirus ad avunculus, et inde ad rex Illyrius; ægrique <sup>1</sup> mitigo pater qui <sup>1</sup> revoco is, vixque compulsus preces cognatus <sup>4</sup> redeo.

The first encounter, betwixt Alexander and the forces of Darius, was in the fields of Adrastia. In the army of the Persians there were six hundred thousand men, who being overcome, no less by the art of Alexander, than the valour of the Macedonians, turned their backs; wherefore there was a great slaughter of the Persians. There fell of the army of Alexander nine foot, and one hundred and twenty horse.

After Alexander had received the cup, at the feast to which Thessalus invited him, he groaned in the middle of his draught, as if stabbed with a dart; and being carried out of the feast half alive, he was racked with so much pain, that he called for his sword to kill himself with.

The shepherd, wearied by his wife's entreaties, returned into the wood, and found a bitch near the infant, giving her dugs to the little one, and defending it from the wild beasts and birds; and being moved with pity, with which he saw the bitch moved, he carried it to his cottage, whilst the same bitch followed.

Olympias the mother of Alexander confessed to her husband Philip, that she had conceived Alexander, not by him, but by a serpent of a huge size. Finally, Philip declared openly, in the latter part of his life, that he was not his son; for which reason he divorced Olympias as guilty of adultery.

Primus congressio inter Alexander et copiae Darii-  
us, sum in campus Adras-  
tia. \*In acies Persa sum  
sexcenti mille homo, qui  
superatus non minus ars  
Alexander, quam virtus  
Macedo, <sup>3</sup> verto tergum;  
itaque magnus cedes Persa  
sum. <sup>3</sup>Cado de exercitus  
Alexander novem pedes, et  
centum viginti eques.

Postquam Alexander <sup>3</sup> ac-  
cipio poculum in convivi-  
um qui Thessalus <sup>1</sup> voco is,  
<sup>3</sup> ingemisco in medius po-  
tio, veluti confixus telum;  
elatusque è convivium se-  
mianimis, <sup>1</sup> crucio tantus  
dolor, ut <sup>3</sup> posco ferrum  
qui <sup>3</sup> interficio sui.

Pastor, fatigatus preces  
uxor, <sup>3</sup> revertor in sylva,  
et <sup>4</sup> invenio canis feminina  
juxtà infans, præbens uber  
parvulus, et defensus à  
fera aleisque; et motus mi-  
sericordia, qui <sup>2</sup> video canis  
motus, <sup>3</sup> defero ad stabu-  
lum, dum idem canis <sup>3</sup> pro-  
sequor.

Olympias, mater Alex-  
ander, <sup>2</sup> confiteor maritus  
suus Philippus, sui <sup>3</sup> conci-  
pio Alexander, non ex ille,  
sed ex serpens ingens mag-  
nitudo. Denique, Philip-  
pus <sup>3</sup> prædicto palam ulti-  
mus tempus vita suus, ille  
non sum filius suus; qui de  
causa <sup>3</sup> dimitto Olympias  
ut compertus adulterium.

About the same time Darius, king of the Persians, died, leaving two sons, Artaxerxes and Cyrus. He gave the kingdom to Artaxerxes by will, to Cyrus the cities over which he was governor. But the judgment of his father seemed to Cyrus unreasonable; wherefore he made war upon his brother.

Some presages of the future greatness of Alexander appeared at his birth; for, the day on which he was born, two eagles sat all day upon his father's house; by which it was signified that he should enjoy the empire of Asia and Europe. The same day also his father received the news of two victories.

When this was told to the senate, immediately Geganius the consul went against them with an army, and took a place for his camp, three miles from the enemy. About the fourth watch he marched out of the camp; and the work was carried on so fast, that the Volsci found themselves surrounded by a strong entrenchment at sun-rise.

At the same time, Nabis the tyrant had seized many cities of Greece. Therefore the senate, lest they should be engaged in a double war at the same time, wrote to Flamininus, that, if it seemed good to him, as he had freed Macedonia from Philip, so he would deliver Greece from Nabis; for which reason his command was continued to him.

Idem scđ tempus Darius rex Persa <sup>3</sup> morior, <sup>3</sup> relinquo duo filius, Artaxerxes et Cyrus. <sup>4</sup> Lego regnum Artaxerxes testamentum, Cyrus civitas qui præsum. Sed judicium pater <sup>2</sup> videor Cyrus iniquus; quare <sup>3</sup> infero bellum frater suus.

Nonnullus prodigium futurus magnitudo Alexander <sup>2</sup> appareo in ipse ortus; nam, is dies qui <sup>3</sup> nascor, duo aquila <sup>2</sup> sedeo totus dies supra pater domus; qui <sup>1</sup> significo ille <sup>4</sup> potior imperium Asia Europaque. Idem dies quoque pater is <sup>3</sup> accipio nuncium duo victoria.

Cum hic <sup>1</sup> nuncio senatus, exemplò Geganius cōsul <sup>3</sup> proficiscor adversus is cum exercitus, et <sup>3</sup> capio locus castra tres mille passus ab hostis. Quartus vigilia <sup>3</sup> egredior è castra; et opus adeò <sup>1</sup> appropero, ut Volscus <sup>2</sup> video sui circumvallatus firmus mūnimentum sol ortus.

Idem tempus, Nabis tyranus <sup>1</sup> occupo multus urbs Græcia. Igitur senatus, ne detineo duplex bellum idem tempus, <sup>3</sup> scribo Flaminius, si <sup>2</sup> videor is, ut <sup>1</sup> libero Macedonia à Philippus, ita <sup>1</sup> libero Græcia à Nabis; ob qui causa imperium <sup>1</sup> prorogo is.

*Othos and Ephialtes, the sons of Alous, or (as some say) of Neptune, are said to have been of wonderful bigness: they grew every month nine inches; wherefore, when they were nine years old, they endeavoured to climb up into heaven.*

*In that battle Astyages was taken, from whom Cyrus took nothing else but his kingdom, and acted the grandson towards him rather than a conqueror, and set him over the great nation of the Hyrcanians; for he was unwilling to return among the Medes. This was the end of the empire of the Medes. They enjoyed the empire three hundred and fifty years.*

*Rome, which was, in the time of the old Romans, mistress of the world, and was called the Eternal City, is distant fifteen miles from the sea of Tuscany, which the Romans formerly called Mare Inferum. Tybur is distant twenty miles from Rome, to the north and east.*

*In the beginning of his reign, Cyrus set Sybaris (whom he had released from prison, and made his companion in all things) over the Persians, and gave him his sister in marriage. But the cities which had been tributary to the Medes, thinking their condition was changed, revolted from Cyrus; which thing was the cause and original of many wars to Cyrus.*

Othos et Ephialtes, filii us Alous, vel (ut quidam affirmo) Neptunus, <sup>3</sup> dico sum mirus magnitudo: <sup>3</sup> cresco singulus mensis novem digitus; quare cum sum natus novem annus, <sup>4</sup> conor <sup>3</sup> ascendo in cælum.

In is prælium Astyages <sup>3</sup> capio, qui Cyrus <sup>3</sup> adimo nihil aliud quam regnum, et <sup>3</sup> ago nepos in is magis quam victor, et <sup>3</sup> præpono is maximus gens Hyrcanus; nam nolo <sup>4</sup> redeo in Medus. Hic sum finis imperium Medus. <sup>4</sup> Potior imperium tercentum et quinquaginta annus.

Roma, qui tempus vetus Romanus sum dominus orbis, et <sup>4</sup> voco Aeternus Urbs, absum quindecim mille passus à mare Thuscia, qui Romanus <sup>4</sup> sim <sup>4</sup> appello Mare Inferum. Tybur <sup>3</sup> disto à Roma viginti mille passus versus septentrio et oriens.

Initium regnum Cyrus <sup>3</sup> præpono Sybaris (qui <sup>3</sup> libero ex ergastulum, et <sup>2</sup> habeo comes in omnis) Persa, et <sup>1</sup> do ille sutor suus in matrimonium. Sed civitas qui sum tributarius Medus, arbitrans conditio suus <sup>1</sup> muto, <sup>3</sup> deficio à Cyrus; qui res sum causa et origo multus bellum Cyrus.

The Gauls, passing the Alps, subdued the Pannonians, and waged war several years with the neighbouring nations; some invaded Greece, and others Macedonia; and so great was the terror of the Gallic name, that kings not molested bought peace of their own accord at a great rate.

This garden is a hundred feet long, and sixty broad; here are three beds set with lettuce, every one of which is three feet broad, and five feet long; but that which pleases me best, is a bed one foot high, set with greens, upon which I sit and read the old poets with great pleasure.

Whilst these things were passing, one of Alexander's friends, Ephæstion by name, died: he was very dear to Alexander, who lamented his death above measure, made him a monument that cost twelve thousand talents, and ordered him to be worshipped as a god after his death.

I have Virgil with notes of various commentators, which cost me five shillings; besides Horace, with notes for the use of the dauphin, which cost me five shillings and sixpence; I have likewise Cicero's select orations, with notes for the use of the dauphin, which I bought for four shillings.

The general of this war was Agis, king of the Lacedæmonians.

Gallus, transgressus Alpes, <sup>4</sup> domo Pannonus, et <sup>3</sup> gero bellum multus annus cum finitimus gens; alius <sup>3</sup> invado Macedonia, alius Græcia; et tantus sum terror Gallicus nomen, ut rex non laccessitus <sup>1</sup> mercor ultro pax ingens pecunia.

• Hic hortus sum centum pes longus, sexaginta latus; hic sum tres area consitus lactuca, qui singuli sum tres pes latus et pes quinque longus; sed qui <sup>2</sup> placeo ego maximè, sum area pes unus altus consitus herba, super qui sedeo et <sup>3</sup> lego vetus poeta magnus cum voluptas.

Dum hic <sup>3</sup> ago, unus amicus Alexander, Ephæstion nomen, <sup>3</sup> decedo; sum percarus Alexander, qui <sup>2</sup> lugeo is mors supra modus, <sup>3</sup> facio is monumen tum qui <sup>1</sup> consto duodecim mille talentum, et <sup>2</sup> jubeo is <sup>3</sup> colo ut deus post mors.

Sum ego Virgilius cum nota varius, qui <sup>1</sup> consto ego quinque solidus; præterea Horatius cum nota in usus delphinus, qui <sup>1</sup> consto ego quinque solidus et sex as; habeo etiam Cicero selectus oratio cum nota in usus delphinus, qui <sup>3</sup> enio quatuor solidus.

Dux hic bellum sum Agis rex Lacedæmonius.

ans. But Antipater suppressed this rising at the verj beginning; nevertheless there was a great slaughter on both sides.

King Agis, when he saw his men turning their backs, dismissed his guard, that he might appear inferior to Alexander not in valour, but fortune, and made such a slaughter of the enemy, that he put to flight whole troops sometimes. At last, although he was overpowered by numbers, yet he exceeded all in glory.

Whilst the rest flattered Alexander, one of the old men, Clitus by name, in confidence of the king's friendship, of which he held the first place, defended the memory of Philip, and commended his exploits; which so displeased the king, that he slew him in the entertainment with a spear, which he took from a life-guard man.

Hercules promised Dexamenus, the father of Deianira, that he would marry his daughter. After his departure, Eurytion the Centaur, son of Ixion and Nube, sought Deianira in marriage, whose father, out of fear, promised him that he would give her to him. Upon the day appointed, he repaired with his brethren to the wedding; but Hercules came in and slew the Centaur.

After this, Alexander proceeded to India, that he might bound his empire with the ocean; to which glory, that the orna-

Sed Antipater <sup>3</sup> opprimo  
hic motus in ipse ortus;  
tamen sum magnus cædes  
utrinque.

Rex Agis, cùm <sup>2</sup> video  
suus tergum dans, <sup>3</sup> dimitto  
satelles, ut <sup>2</sup> videor inferior  
Alexander, non virtus sed  
felicitas, et tantus <sup>3</sup> edo  
strages hostis, ut totus ag-  
men <sup>1</sup> fugo nonnunquam.  
Tandem, etsi <sup>3</sup> vincò multitudine,  
tamen <sup>3</sup> vincò omnis  
gloria.

Duin cœteri <sup>1</sup> adulor Alex-  
ander, unus ex senex, Clitus  
nomen, fiducia rex amici-  
tia, qui primus locus <sup>2</sup> te-  
neo, <sup>2</sup> tueor memoria Phi-  
lippus, et <sup>1</sup> laudo is res  
gestæ; qui àdeo <sup>2</sup> displiceo  
rex, ut <sup>1</sup> trucidò is in con-  
vivium telum, qui <sup>3</sup> aufero  
satelles.

Hercules <sup>3</sup> promitto Dex-  
amenus, pater Deianira,  
sui <sup>3</sup> duco filia is. Post is  
discessus Eurytion Centau-  
rus, filius Ixion et Nube,  
<sup>3</sup> peto Deianira in matri-  
monium, qui pater metus  
<sup>2</sup> pollicenor is sui <sup>1</sup> do is is.  
Dies constitutus <sup>4</sup> venio  
cum frater suus ad nup-  
tiæ; sed Hercules <sup>4</sup> inter-  
venio et <sup>3</sup> interficio Cen-  
taurus.

Post hic Alexander In-  
dia <sup>3</sup> peto, ut <sup>4</sup> finio impe-  
rium oceanus; qui gloria  
ut ornamenti exercitus

ments of his army might agree, he covered the horses' trappings and his soldiers' arms with silver, and called his army, from their silver shields, Argyraspides.

The next night, and the day after, the camp was besieged and attacked with so great violence, that a messenger could not be sent to Rome. The Hernici brought word, that the consul and army were besieged; which struck such a terror amongst the fathers, that order was given to the other consul Posthumius, that he should take care the commonwealth received no detriment.

When Alexander was come to the Cuphites, where the enemy waited his coming with two hundred thousand horse; the whole army being wearied, no less with the number of their victories, than the fatigue of the war, entreated him with tears, that he would make an end of the war, remember his country, and regard the years of his soldiers.

Whilst the works went on more diligently in the day, than they were guarded in the night, a great multitude coming out of the town, armed chiefly with torches, threw fire about; and, in the course of an hour, the fire consumed the mole and the vinea, a work of so long a time; and many men, bringing aid in vain, perished by fire and sword.

After this, the ambassadors of the Sici'ians came to Pyrrhus, delivering him the government of

<sup>4</sup>convenio, <sup>3</sup>induco equus phaleræ et miles arma argentum, et <sup>3</sup>voco exercitus suus, ab argenteus clypeus, Argyraspides.

Proximus nox, et dies posterus, castra <sup>2</sup>circum-sideo et <sup>2</sup>obsideo tantus vis, ut nuncias non possum <sup>3</sup>mitto Roma. Hernici <sup>1</sup>nuncio, consul exercitusque <sup>2</sup>obsideo; qui <sup>3</sup>incutio tantus terror pater, ut negotium <sup>1</sup>do alter consul Posthumius, <sup>2</sup>video ne quis respublica detrimen-tum <sup>3</sup>capio.

Cum Alexander <sup>4</sup>venio Cuphites, ubi hostis <sup>4</sup>op-  
perior is adventus cum du-  
centi mille eques; omnis  
exercitus fessus non minus  
numerus victoria, quam la-  
bor bellum, <sup>1</sup>deprecor is  
lachryma, ut <sup>3</sup>facio firis  
bellum, memini patria, et  
<sup>3</sup>respicio annus miles.

Dum opus sio diligenter  
dies quam <sup>4</sup>custodio  
nox, magnus multudo  
egressus ex urbs, armatus  
principue fax, <sup>3</sup>conjicio  
ignis; et momentum hora  
incendium <sup>4</sup>haurio agger  
et vinea, opus tam longus  
tempus; et multus mortali-  
lis, ferens opis frustra,  
<sup>3</sup>absumo ignis ferrumque.

Post hic, legatus Siculus  
<sup>4</sup>venio ad Pyrrhus, tradens  
is imperium totus insula,

the whole island, which was harassed with the continual wars of the Carthaginians; wherefore he secured the cities of his allies with strong garrisons, and transported his army into Sicily.

¶ Philip came down into Thessaly, supposing that the Thessalians might be engaged to undertake the war with him against the Ætolis; and having left Perseus at the entrance of Thessaly with four thousand armed men, to keep the Ætolians from passing, he himself, before he was engaged in greater affairs, led his army into Macedonia, and thence into Thrace.

Q. Quintius, descended of an obscure family, but famous for many gallant actions, commanded the fleet. At first he had five ships, the greatest of which, two triremes, had been delivered to him by Marcellus; afterwards three quinqueremes were added to them; after that he made up a fleet of twenty ships, by exacting those that were due, according to treaty, from the allies.

Democrates met this fleet coming from Rhegium, with a fleet of Tarentine ships, equal in number, and almost fifteen miles from this city, at Sacriportus. The Romans came up on full sail, little thinking of the engagement that followed, but had supplied their ships with rowers about Croton and Sibaris, and had their fleet excellently well rigged and armed for the greatness of their vessels.

qui <sup>1</sup> vexo assiduus bellum Carthaginiensis; quare <sup>2</sup> firmo civitas socius validus præsidium, et <sup>3</sup> trajicio exercitus in Sicilia.

Philippus in Thessalia <sup>3</sup> descendo, bellum sui cum adversus Ætolus <sup>3</sup> capesso <sup>1</sup> incito possum Thessalus ratus; et <sup>3</sup> relinquo ad faux Thessalia Perseus cum quatuor mille armatus <sup>2</sup> arceo aditus Ætolus, ipse, prius quam major <sup>1</sup> occupo res, in Macedonia atque inde in Thracia exercitus <sup>3</sup> duco.

Præsum classis Q. Quintius, obscurus gens ortus, cæterum multus fortis factum illustris. Primo quinque naves <sup>2</sup> habeo, qui maximus duo triremis Marcellus is <sup>3</sup> trado; posteà tres <sup>3</sup> addo quinqueremis; ipse deinde à sociis debitus ex sedus <sup>3</sup> exigo classis, viginti naves <sup>3</sup> efficio.

Hic ab Rhegium profectus classis Democrates obvius sum cum par classis naves Tarentinus numerus, quindecim mille fermè ab urbs, Sacriportus. Velutum fortè improvidus futurus certamen <sup>4</sup> venio Romanus; sed circa Croton Sibarisque <sup>2</sup> suppleo remigium naves, instructusque, et armatus egregiè pro magnitudo naves classis <sup>2</sup> habeo.

*When the Numidians had seized the gate that leads to the sea, having beaten the guard thence, or slain them, they let the Romans into the town, that had been sent for that purpose; and when they now marched in a body into the middle of the city and the forum, with great noise, Hanno supposing it to be some tumult of the Numidians (as had happened before) went to quell the mutiny.*

*The day after, having assembled the soldiers, and the naval auxiliaries, he first gave praise and thanks to the immortal gods, who had not only made him master of the richest city in Spain in one day, but had before gathered thither the wealth of all Africa and Spain.*

*The Romans who escaped from this great overthrow, fled different ways, half armed, to the consul in Sannium; who, not at all dismayed at so great a loss, sent a letter to the senate to Rome, concerning the general and army that were lost at Herdonea.*

Porta ad mare ferens  
Numidæ quum<sup>1</sup> occupo,  
<sup>3</sup> pello inde custos aut<sup>3</sup> cædo, Romanus ad is ipse  
missus in urbs<sup>3</sup> accipio;  
et quum agmen jam in  
medius urbs ac forum  
magnus tumultus<sup>4</sup> eo,  
Hanno ratus tumultus sum  
Numidæ (is qui antè<sup>3</sup> ac-  
cido)<sup>3</sup> comprimo seditio  
<sup>3</sup> procedo.

Posterus dies, convoca-  
tus miles navalisque socius,  
primum deus immortalis  
laudesque et grates<sup>3</sup> ago,  
qui non solum urbs opulent-  
sus omnis in Hispania sui  
compos<sup>3</sup> facio, sed ante eō  
<sup>3</sup> congero omnis penè Afri-  
ca atque Hispania opes.

Romanus qui ex tantus  
clades<sup>3</sup> evado, diversus iter  
semiernis consul in Sanni-  
um<sup>3</sup> perfugio; qui, nihil  
admodum tantus clades ter-  
ritus, literæ Roma senatus,  
de dux et exercitus ad Her-  
donea amissus, <sup>3</sup> scribo.

## CHAP. XX.

*The Agent, or Doer, after a Verb passive, is the Ablative with à or ab before it.*

Passivis additur Ablativus agentis, &c.

*He is miserable, who neither loves any, nor is beloved by any one.*

*The affairs of a good man are never neglected by God.*

*Do not trust to a man by whom thou hast been once deceived.*

*Gaul was conquered by Julius Cæsar.*

*Carthage was destroyed by the famous general Scipio Africanus.*

*Nothing can be well done by an angry person.*

*Learning and virtue are sought by few, pleasure by many.*

*We are so formed by nature, that we do not seem made for sport or jest.*

*There were in Cyrus' army ten thousand Greeks, who conquered in the wing in which they stood; and, after his death, could neither be conquered by so great an army, nor taken by stratagem; and returning through so many wild and barbarous nations, defended themselves by their courage unto the borders of their country.*

*For these achievements Codomanus was set over the Arme-*

MISER sum qui neque<sup>3</sup> diligo quisquam, nec<sup>3</sup> diligō ab ullus.

Res bonus vir nunquam<sup>3</sup> negligo à Deus.

Ne<sup>3</sup> fido, homo à qui semel<sup>3</sup> decipio.

Gallia<sup>3</sup> subigo à Julius Cæsar.

Carthago<sup>2</sup> deleo à celeberrimus dux Scipio Africanus.

Nihil possum rectè sio ab iratus.

Doctrina et virtus<sup>3</sup> appeto à paucus, voluptas à plurimus.

Ità<sup>1</sup> genero à natura, ut non<sup>2</sup> videor factus ad ludus jocusque.

Sum in Cyrus exercitus decem mille Græcus, qui<sup>3</sup> vinco in cornu in qui<sup>1</sup> sto; et post is mors neque possum<sup>3</sup> vinco à tantus exercitus, nec<sup>3</sup> capio dolus; et revertens per tot indomitus et barbarus gens, <sup>3</sup> defendo sui virtus suus usque ad terminus patria.

Ob hic decus Codomanus<sup>3</sup> præficio Armenia, et

nians, and, after the death of Ochus, was made king by the people, for his former bravery, being honoured with the name of Darius, lest any thing should be wanting to royal majesty; and he waged war with Alexander, with great courage. At last, being conquered by Alexander, and slain by his relations, he ended his life, together with the empire of the Persians.

Then he entered upon the Persian war, begun by his father; and being busy in the preparations, he was informed that the Athenians and Thebans had revolted from him to the Persians; and that the adviser of the revolt was Demosthenes, corrupted by the Persians with a great sum of gold; for he had declared in an assembly of the people, that all the army of the Macedonians, with their king, had been cut off by the Triballi.

The fathers sent a letter to M. Claudius, that he would relieve the commonwealth, forsaken by his colleague, and would nominate him dictator, whom the people had ordered. Accordingly, Q. Fulvius was nominated dictator by Claudius the consul; and, according to the same vote of the people, P. Licinius Crassus, the high-priest, was nominated master of the horse by Q. Fulvius.

Whilst these incidents were passing, he was acquainted by the discovery of a prisoner, that a plot was laid for him by Alex-

post inors Ochus<sup>3</sup> constituo rex à populus propter pristinus virtus, honoratus nomen Darius, ne quis desum regius majestas; et<sup>3</sup> gero bellum cum Alexander magnus virtus. Post tremò victus ab Alexander, et occisus à suus,<sup>4</sup> finio vita pariter cum imperium Persa.

Deinde<sup>3</sup> aggredior bellum Persicus, inchoatus à pater; et occupatus in apparatus, sio certior Atheniensis et Thebanus<sup>3</sup> deficio ab sui ad Persa; et auctor is defectio sum Demosthenes, corruptus Persa magnus pondus aurum; nam<sup>1</sup> affirmo in concio populus, omnis copiae Macedonia, cum rex, deleo à Triballi.

Pater<sup>3</sup> mitto literæ M. Claudius, ut<sup>4</sup> subvenio res publica desertus à collega, <sup>3</sup>dicoque dictator qui populus<sup>2</sup> jubeo. Ita Q. Fulvius<sup>3</sup> dico dictator à Claudius consul; et ex idem plebiscitum P. Licinius Crassus, pontifex maximus, <sup>3</sup>dico magister eques à Q. Fulvius.

Dum hic<sup>3</sup> ago, sio certior indicium captivus, insidiæ<sup>1</sup> paro sui ab Alexander Lyncestes, gener

ander Lyncestes, the son-in-law of Antipater, who had been set over Macedonia; for which reason, fearing that, if he should be slain, some tumult might arise in Macedonia, he kept him in chains. After this, he went to the city of Gordium, situated in Phrygia.

Nor was Darius wanting to himself; he went about encouraging his men, and putting them in mind of the ancient glory of the Persians, and the perpetual possession of empire given him by the gods. After this the battle was fought with great courage, in which each king was wounded. The contest was doubtful till Darius fled; then followed a slaughter of the Persians.

Annibal got Marcellus's ring, together with his body. Crispinus fearing some trick would be played with it by the Carthaginians, sent intelligence about the neighbouring cities that his colleague was slain, and the enemy had taken his ring, that they should not believe any letters written in the name of Marcellus.

In the mean time, one of the friends of Darius, Bessus by name, who had not only betrayed his king, but had killed him, was brought bound to Alexander, who delivered him up to Darius' brother to be tormented, in revenge of his treachery; considering not so much that Darius was his enemy, as the friend of him by whom he had been slain.

Antipater, qui <sup>3</sup> præpono Macedonia; ob qui causa timens, ne, si <sup>3</sup> interficio, quis motus <sup>4</sup> orior in Macedonia, <sup>2</sup> habeo is in vinculum. Post hic <sup>3</sup> peto urbs Gordium, positus in Phrygia.

Nec Darius desum sui; <sup>4</sup> circumeo hortans suus, et admonens vetus gloria Persa, et perpetuus possessio imperium datus sui à deus. Post hic prælium <sup>3</sup> committo ingens animus, in qui uterque rex <sup>1</sup> vulnero. Certamen anceps sum, quoad <sup>3</sup> fugio Darius; exinde cædes Persa <sup>3</sup> sequor.

Annibal <sup>4</sup> potior annulus Marcellus, simul cum corpus. Crispinus metuens ne quis dolus <sup>3</sup> necto à Pœnus, <sup>3</sup> mitto nuncius circa proximus civitas <sup>3</sup> occido collega, et hostis <sup>4</sup> potior annulus is, ne quis <sup>3</sup> credo literæ compositus nomen Marcellus.

Interea unus amicus Darius, Bessus nomen, qui non solum <sup>3</sup> prodo rex suus, sed <sup>3</sup> interficio, <sup>3</sup> perduco vineatus Alexander, qui <sup>3</sup> trado is Darius frater excrucianus in ultio perfidia; reputans non tam Darius sum suus hostis, quam amicus is à qui <sup>3</sup> interficio.

There was a report that Attalus king of Asia would pass over into Europe. The Ætolians, whom Pyrrhias commanded, who had been created prætor with Attalus for that year, met Philip coming down into Greece, at the city Lamia. They had likewise auxiliaries from Attalus with them, and almost a thousand from the Roman fleet sent by P. Sulpicius.

He called gods and men to witness that he had been wanting in no place or time; but where the enemy carried their arms, thither he repaired with all the speed he could; and that it could hardly be said, whether the war was carried on more boldly by him, or more timorously by the enemy.

Whilst the Gauls plundered the ships, fearing no such thing, they were cut in pieces by the rowers, and a part of the army, which had fled thither with their wives and children; and so great was the slaughter of the Gauls, that the fame of this victory procured Antigonus a peace, not only from the Gauls, but all his neighbours.

Whilst these things were done in Italy, Zopyrion also, left governor of Pontus by Alexander, thinking himself disgracfully idle if he should do nothing, assembled an army of thirty thousand men, and made war upon the Scythians, but was slain with all his army.

When Philip had drawn out

Fama sum Attalus, rex Asia, <sup>3</sup> trajicio in Europa. Ætolis, qui præsum Pyrrhias, qui <sup>1</sup> creo prætor cum Attalus in is annus, <sup>3</sup> occuro Philippus descendens in Græcia, ad urbs Lamia. <sup>2</sup> Habeo et auxilium ab Attalus sui cum, et mille ferme ex Romanus classis à P. Sulpicius missus.

<sup>1</sup> Testor deus homoque sui desum nullus locus nec tempus; quin ubi hostis arma <sup>3</sup> circumfero, cò <sup>3</sup> tendo quantus maximus possüm celeritas; sed vix <sup>3</sup> dico possum utrum bellum <sup>3</sup> gerro audaciùs à sui, an fuga- ciùs ab hostis.

Dum Gallus <sup>3</sup> deripio, navis, metuens nihil talis, <sup>1</sup> trucidò à remex, et pars exercitus, qui <sup>3</sup> confugio eò cum conjux et liberi; et tantus sum cædes Gallus, ut opinio hic <sup>1</sup> victoria præsto Antigonus pax non tantum à Gallus, sed omnis finitimus.

Dum hic <sup>3</sup> ago in Italia, Zopyrion etiam, relictus præfectus Pontus ab Alexander, ratus sui turpiter otiosus si ipse nihil <sup>3</sup> gero, <sup>3</sup> contraho exercitus triginta mille, et <sup>3</sup> infero bellum Scythia, sed <sup>3</sup> occido cum omnis copia.

Cum Philippus <sup>3</sup> educo

*his soldiers into the field, he began to encourage them, saying, that the Persians, Bactrians, Indians, and all Asia, had been conquered by the Macedonians. Flaminius, the Roman consul, encouraged his men to the battle by the relation of things very lately done.*

*When the time of the election came on, and it was resolved that it should be holden by a dictator, C. Claudius the consul, nominated his colleague, M. Livy, dictator. Livy nominated Q. Caecilius, master of the horse; L. Veturius and Q. Caecilius, the same that was master of the horse, were made consuls by the dictator.*

*Artabanus being more secure of Artaxerxes, who was but a boy, pretended that the king had been slain by Darius, who was a man, that he might the sooner attain the kingdom. When they were come to Darius's house, being found asleep, he was slain, as if he counterfeited sleep.*

*Moreover, Alexander king of Epirus, being invited into Italy by the Tarentines, begging aid against the Brutii, went so gladly, as if, in the division of the world, the east had fallen by lot to his sister's son, and the west to himself. After he came into Italy, his first war was with the Appuli.*

*Ptolemy held Egypt with the greater part of Africa, Cyprus, and Phœnicia; Macedonia and Greece were subject to Cassander.*

 miles in acies, cœpi<sup>1</sup> hor-  
tor is, dicens, l'persa, Bact-  
ri, Indus, et omnis Asia,  
<sup>1</sup> pēdomo à Macedo. Fla-  
minius, Romanus consul,  
<sup>1</sup> stimulo suus in pralium  
relatio res nuperrimè ges-  
tus.

Cūm tempus comitia  
<sup>3</sup> appeto, et<sup>2</sup> placeo<sup>2</sup> ha-  
beo per dictator, C. Clau-  
dius consul dictator<sup>3</sup> dico  
collega suus M. Livius.  
Livius Q. Caecilius, magis-  
ter eques<sup>3</sup> dico; L. Vetu-  
rius et Q. Caecilius, is ipse  
qui magister eques sum,  
<sup>1</sup> creo consul à dictator.

Artabanus securus de  
Artaxerxes, qui puer ad-  
modum sum, <sup>3</sup> fingo rex  
<sup>3</sup> occido à Darius qui jam  
vir sum, ut maturius<sup>4</sup> po-  
tior regnum. Cūm<sup>4</sup> venio  
Darius domus, inventus  
dormiens, <sup>3</sup> interficio, qua-  
si somnus<sup>1</sup> simulio.

Porro, Alexander rex  
Epirus, invitatus in Italia  
à Tarentinus, deprecans  
auxilium contra Brutii,  
<sup>3</sup> proficiscor tam cupide,  
quasi in divisio orbis, ori-  
ens<sup>3</sup> contigo sors soror  
suus filius, et octidens sui.  
Postquam<sup>4</sup> venio in Italia,  
primus ille bellum Appu-  
lius sum.

Ptolemæus<sup>2</sup> teneo Ægyptus,  
major pars Africa,  
Cyprus, et Phœnicia; Ma-  
cedonia et Græcia<sup>2</sup> parco

*Antigonus had seized Asia, and the parts of the east; whose son Demetrius was conquered in the first encounter by Ptolemy at Gamala.*

*Antigonus commanded himself, with his son Demetrius, to be called king by the people. Ptolemy also, that he might not be thought of less authority among his subjects, was called king by his army. When Cassander and Lysimachus heard this, they assumed to themselves royal majesty. They all abstained from the ensigns of this dignity, as long as the sons of their prince were alive.*

*After the death of Cassander and his son Philip, queen Thessalonice, the lady of Cassander, was slain by her son Antipater, no long time after, though she begged her life by a mother's breasts. The reason of this parricide was, that, after the death of her husband, in the division of the kingdom betwixt the brethren, she seemed to have been more favourable to Alexander.*

*About the same time there was an earthquake in the parts of the Hellespont and Chersonese, by which the city of Lysimachia, built two-and-twenty years before by Lysimachus, was ruined; which foreboded dreadful things to Lysimachus and his family, and the ruin of his kingdom, with the desolation of the harassed provinces.*

*There was an example of the*

*Cassander: Antigonus<sup>1</sup> oecupo Asia, et pars oriens; qui filius Demetrius<sup>2</sup> vincere primus congressus à Ptolemaeus ad Gamala.*

*Antigonus<sup>2</sup> jubeo sui cum filius Demetrius<sup>1</sup> appello rex à populus. Ptolemaeus quoque, ne<sup>3</sup> habeo minor auctoritas apud suus, cognomino rex ab exercitus. Cùm Cassander et Lysimachus<sup>4</sup> audio hic, vindico sui regius majestas. Omnis<sup>2</sup> abstineo ab insigne hic dignitas, quamdiu rex suus filius supersum.*

*Post mors Cassander et filius suus Philippus, regina Thessalonice, uxor Cassander,<sup>3</sup> occido à filius Antipater non magnus post tempus, cùm<sup>1</sup> deprecor vita per uber maternus. Causa hic parricidium sum, quod, post mors maritus, in divisione regnum inter frater,<sup>2</sup> videor propensus Alexander.*

*Idem ferè tempus sum terræ motus in regio Hellespontus et Chersonesus, qui urbs Lysimachia, conditus ante duo et viginti annus à Lysimachus,<sup>3</sup> evictor; qui<sup>3</sup> portendo dirus Lysimachus et stirps is, ruina regnum, et clades regio vexatus.*

*Sum exemplum Roma-*

Roman moderation like this about the same time. For when the ambassadors that had been sent by the senate into Egypt, had slighted the great presents sent them by king Ptolemy, a few days after they were invited to a feast, at which golden crowns were given them, which, the day after, they put upon the king's statues.

¶ Having continued the fight from three o'clock till night, and the first lines being weary with fighting, the first legion and the right wing were brought up to the engagement by the Romans; the Spanish soldiers, Balearian slingers, and elephants by Annibal.

Before the consuls went to war, they were admonished by the senate, that they should take care to bring back the common people into the fields; that the war was now removed, by the kindness of the gods, from the city of Rome and Latium; and that they might live in the country without fear; and that it was not fit they should take more care of cultivating Sicily than Italy.

About the same time ambassadors were sent by king Syphax to Rome, relating what successful battles he had fought with the Carthaginians. They affirmed that the king was not more an enemy to any people than the Carthaginians, nor more a friend to any than the Romans.

Julius Cæsar married Cornelia, the daughter of Cinna, who had been four times consul, of

nus continentia similis hic idem ferè tempus. Nam cùm legatus, missus à senatus in Aegyptus,<sup>3</sup> sperno magnus munus missus sui à rex Ptolemæus, post pauca dies<sup>1</sup> invito in convivium, in qui aureus corona<sup>2</sup> do is, qui dies posterus impono rex statua.

Ab hora tertius ad nocte pugna<sup>3</sup> extendo, fessusque<sup>1</sup> pugno primus acies, à Romanus primus legio et dexter ala in prælium<sup>3</sup> ago; ab Annibal Hispanus miles, Balearis funditor, et elephanthus.

Priusquam<sup>3</sup> proficiscor consul bellum, monitus à senatus sum, ut in ager<sup>3</sup> reduco plebs cura<sup>2</sup> habeo; deus benignitas sum motus bellum ab urbs Roma et Latium; et possum sine metu in ager<sup>1</sup> habito; ac minimè<sup>4</sup> convenio Sicilia quam Italia<sup>3</sup> colo major sum cura.

Is ferè tempus legatus à rex Syphax ad Roma missus, memorans qui prosper prælrium cum Carthaginensis<sup>3</sup> facio. <sup>1</sup> Affirmo rex nec inimicior ullus populus sum quam Carthaginensis, nec amicior quam Romanus.

Julius Cæsar Cornelius Cinna, quater consul, filia<sup>3</sup> duco uxor, ex qui ille

whom Julia was soon after born to him; nor could he by any means be obliged by the dictator Sylla to divorce her: wherefore he was deprived of his priest's office and his wife's fortune, and was reckoned of the other party.

As Julius Cæsar was passing over to Rhodes in the winter time, he was taken by pirates about the isle of Pharmacusa, and continued with them, not without a great deal of indignation, near forty days, with one physician and two valets de chambre; for he had at first sent away his companions and other servants, to dispatch money to redeem him.

Octavianus went over to the nobles, to whom he perceived M. Antony was odious, chiefly because he endeavoured to drive by arms D. Brutus, besieged at Modena, out of the province given him by Cæsar, and confirmed by the senate: some therefore encouraging him to it, he suborned assassins against him.

mox Julia<sup>3</sup> nascor; neque ut<sup>1</sup> repudio ille compello à dictator Sylla ullus modus possum: quare sacerdotium et uxoris multatus, diversus pars<sup>2</sup> habeor.

Dum Rhodus Julius Cæsar hybernum mensis<sup>3</sup> traxiō, circum Pharmacusa insula à prædo<sup>3</sup> capio,<sup>2</sup> ma-neoque apud is non sine summus indignatio prope quadraginta dies, unus medicus et cubicularius duo; nam comes servisque cæter initium, ut<sup>4</sup> expedio pecunia qui<sup>3</sup> redimo, <sup>3</sup> dimitto.

Octavianus ad optimates sui consero, qui M. Antonius invitus sum<sup>4</sup> sentio, maximè quod D. Brutus, obsessus Mutina, arma<sup>3</sup> expello<sup>3</sup> nitor provincia à Cæsar datus et per senatus confirmatus: hortans itaque nomillus, percussor is<sup>1</sup> suborno.

## CHAP. XXI.

Comparatives govern an Ablative of the \* Thing compared, and the Measure of Excess.

Comparativa cum exponuntur per quam, &c.  
Admittunt et alterum Ablativum, &c.

Than, after the Comparative Degree, may be left out, and the Word following put in the Ablative Case.

Introd. p. 30.

Poscit dempto quam, Gradus is qui comparat.

— sextum vocis, quæ proxima, casum. Rud. Gram. 34.

*NOTILING* is pleasanter to the mind than the light of truth.

The sun is many times larger than the earth.

It is much more laborious to conquer one's self than an enemy.

Anger is nothing better, often worse, than the faults with which it is angry.

There is nothing more pleasant to a wise man than the sweetness of knowledge.

Nothing can be more intolerable than a fortunate fool.

What is more desirable or more excellent than wisdom?

By how much the longer Simoni- nides considered the nature of

NIHIL sum dulcis mens lux veritas.

Sol sum multus pars maior terra.

Sum multum operosior supero sui ipse quam hostis.

Ira sum nihilum melior, sape peior, delictum qui irascor.

Nihil sum jucundas sapiens suavitas sapientia.

Nihil possum si intollerabilis insipiens fortunatus.

Quid sum optabilis aut praestans sapientia?

Quantum diutiùs Simoni- nides considero natura

\* The thing compared has always *than* before it, which is therefore reckoned a sign of the ablative case; but sometimes the word immediately following *than* signifies the thing compared, and in that case *than* is made by *quam*; as it may likewise in the other case; but then the word following must be in the same case with the other terms of comparison going before.

*God, by so much the more obscure the thing seemed to him,*

*Nature has given nothing to men better than shortness of life.*

*Alexander was sensible how much happier he was who coveted nothing, than he who required the whole world for himself.*

*The more thou hast gotten, the more thou desirest.*

*Virinius, weeping, said not a word for a long time. At last, lifting up his hands to heaven, he desired his fellow-soldiers that they would not attribute the villainy of Appius Claudius to him; that they would not abhor him as the murderer of his children. He told them that the life of his daughter was dearer to him than his own.*

*The contest was dubious, till his army broke into the town. In that battle, being wounded under the breast, he began to faint through loss of blood; yet fought upon his knees, till he killed him by whom he had been wounded. The dressing of the wound was more painful than the wound itself.*

*After Seleucus was recalled into Asia by new commotions, Arsaces settled the kingdom of the Parthians, raised soldiers, fortified castles, and strengthened the town; he built likewise a city, called Dera, upon Mount Zapaortenon; the nature of which place was such, that nothing could be stronger or more pleasant than that mountain.*

*Deus, tantum res obscurior<sup>2</sup> videor ille.*

*Natura<sup>1</sup> do nihil homo melior brevitas vita.*

*Alexander<sup>4</sup> sentio quantum felix hic qui<sup>3</sup> cupio nil quam qui<sup>3</sup> posco totus orbis sui.*

*Quantum plus<sup>1</sup> paro, tantum plus<sup>3</sup> cupio.*

*Virinius flens<sup>2</sup> emitto nullus vox diu. Tandem, tendens manus ad cœlum,<sup>1</sup> oro commilito ne<sup>3</sup> attribuo scelus Appius Claudius sui; ne<sup>1</sup> avesor sui ut parricida liberi.<sup>2</sup> Dico is vita filia charior sum sui suus.*

*Certamen sum anceps, donec exercitus<sup>3</sup> irrumpto oppidum. In is prælium, trajectus sub mamma, cœpi<sup>3</sup> deficio fluxu sanguis; tamen<sup>1</sup> prælior gena donec<sup>3</sup> occido is à qui<sup>2</sup> vulnero. Curatio vulnus sum gravis ipse vulnus.*

*Postquam Seleucus<sup>2</sup> revoco in Asia novus motus, Arsaces<sup>1</sup> firmo regnum Parthicus, <sup>3</sup> lego miles, <sup>4</sup> munio castellum, et<sup>3</sup> firmo civitas; <sup>3</sup> condo quoque urbs, nomen Dera, in mens Zapaortenon; qui locus conditio sum is, ut nihil possum sum munitus et amoenus is mons.*

The exploits of the Athenians were (as I think) great and glorious enough, but yet something less than they are represented by fame. But because the authors that have delivered them to posterity, were men of great abilities and eloquence, the actions of the Athenians are celebrated throughout the world for the greatest.

Agathocles, king of Sicily, sent his wife Texena, and two little boys he had by her, with all his money and family, and the royal furniture (in which no one of the kings was richer than he) into Egypt, whence he had his wife, though she begged she might not be separated from her sick husband.

Mithridates, king of the Parthians, set Bacasis over Media, and went himself into Hyrcania; whence having returned, he waged war with the king of the Elymaeans, and added this nation likewise to his kingdom, and extended the empire of the Parthians from Mount Caucasus to the river Euphrates. Being seized with illness, he died in a glorious old age, no less than his great-grandfather Arsaces.

Many were accomplices of this design a little more privately, whom the hope of power encouraged more than want or any necessity. Most of the youth, but especially of the nobility, favoured the designs of Catiline. They chose war rather than peace,

Res gestæ Atheniensis sum (sicuti ego <sup>1</sup> existimò) satis amplius et magnificus, veruntamen aliquantum minor quam <sup>3</sup> sero fama. Sed quia auctor qui <sup>3</sup> trado is posteri, sum homo magnus ingenium et facundia, factum Athenensis <sup>1</sup> celebro per totus orbis pro maximus.

Agathocles, rex Sicilia, <sup>3</sup> mitto uxor Texena et duo parvulus qui <sup>3</sup> gigno ex is, cum omnis pecunia et familia, regalisque instrumentum (qui nemo rex sum ditior ille), in Aegyptus, unde <sup>3</sup> accipio uxor, quanquam ille <sup>1</sup> deprecor ne <sup>3</sup> divello ab aeger maritus.

Mithridates rex Parthus <sup>3</sup> præpono Bacasis Media, et ipse <sup>3</sup> proficiscor in Hyrcania; unde reversus, <sup>3</sup> gerito bellum in rex Elymaeus, et <sup>3</sup> adjicio hic gens quoque regnum, et <sup>3</sup> profero imperium Parthus à mons Caucasus usque ad flumen Euphrates. Correptus morbus, <sup>3</sup> decedo gloriosus senectus, non minor proavus Arsaces.

Complures sum particeps hicce consilium paullum occultius, qui spes dominatio <sup>1</sup> hortor magis quam inopia aut aliis necessitudo. Plerique juvenis, sed præsertim nobilis, <sup>2</sup> faveo inceptum Catilina.

*who might have lived in peace quietly and splendidly.*

*In the storming of Sparta, the son of Pyrrhus advanced into the middle of the town on horseback, where he was slain in a concourse of the people. When his body was carried back to his father, they report that he said, that he was slain somewhat later than he feared, or his rashness deserved.*

*We have want at home, debts abroad, our estate small, hopes much less. Finally, what have we left besides a miserable life? Rouse therefore to the liberty which you have often wished for. Besides, riches, honour, glory, are placed before your eyes. Fortune has proposed all these rewards to the conqueror.*

*Almost all the East appointed divine honours and temples for Jason, which, after many years, Parmenio, a general of Alexander the Great, ordered to be pulled down, lest the name of any one should be more venerable in the East, than the name of Alexander. After the death of Jason, Medius, his son, built the city Medea in honour of his mother.*

*This condition was so much the more grievous to them, as it was the later, considering the times they had opposed the mighty force of the Persians with their own domestic strength; by which they had quelled, in the Delphic*

Malo bellum quam pax,  
qui licet <sup>3</sup>vivo in otium  
molliter et magnificè.

In oppugnatio Sparta,  
Pyrrhus filius <sup>3</sup>procurro in  
medius urbs equus, ubi  
<sup>3</sup>interficio concursus mul-  
titudo. Cum corpus is re-  
latus sum pater, fero is  
<sup>3</sup>dico, <sup>3</sup>occido aliquantus  
tardiūs quam <sup>2</sup>timeo, vel  
temeritas is <sup>2</sup>mereor.

Sum ego inopia domus,  
æs alienus foris, res noster  
parvus, spes multus minor.  
Denique quis <sup>2</sup>habeo reli-  
quus præter miser anima?  
<sup>3</sup>Expergiscor igitur ad li-  
bertas qui saepe <sup>1</sup>opto.  
Prætereà, dvitiae, decus,  
gloria, situs sum in oculus.  
Fortuna <sup>3</sup>pono cunctus  
hic præmium victor.

Ferè totus Oriens <sup>3</sup>con-  
stituo divinus honor et  
templum Jason, qui post  
multus annus Parmenio,  
dux Alexander Magnus,  
<sup>2</sup>jubeo <sup>3</sup>diruo, ne nomen  
quisquam sum venerabilis  
in Oriens, nomen Alexander.  
Post mors Jason, Me-  
dius, is filius, <sup>3</sup>condo urbs  
Medea in honor mater.

Hic conditio sum tan-  
tus amarus is, quantus  
sum seruis, reputans ille  
tempus qui <sup>3</sup>resisto mag-  
nus opes Persa domesticus  
vires; qui <sup>3</sup>frango in bel-  
lum Delphicus violentia

*war, the fury of the Gauls, terrible both to Asia and Italy.*

*He has shown above, that avarice is worse than ambition, because amongst the ambitious some are good and some are bad: for almost all men are desirous of praise, glory, and power, but seem to differ in this, that the good attain to honour by the true way of virtue, but the bad by deceit and fraud.*

*His virtue and moderation were such, that, though he conquered the Romans in several battles, yet he changed not his armour, dress, or diet; but continued in the same habit in which he began the war, so that any common soldier seemed richer than the general himself.*

*The Macedonian war was by so much the more famous than the Carthaginian, by how much the Macedonians exceeded the Carthaginians in glory; wherefore the Romans raised more legions in number than usual, and sent for aid from Masinissa, king of the Numidians, and all their other allies.*

*Annibal, the son of Amilcar, a general greater than both, succeeded. For he subdued all Spain; then made war upon the Romans, and disturbed Italy sixteen years, when, in the mean time, the Romans sent the Scipios into Spain, and drove the Carthaginians out of the pro-*

*Gallus, terribilis et Asia et Italia.*

<sup>3</sup> Ostendo superius avaritia sum deterior ambitio, propterea quod inter ambitiosus tam bonus quam malus <sup>4</sup> invenio: nam omnis fermè sum cupidus laus, gloria, et imperium; tamen <sup>2</sup> videor in hic <sup>3</sup> differo, quod bonus <sup>3</sup> accedo honor verus via virtus, malus autem dolus et fraus.

Is virtus et continentia sum is, ut quamvis <sup>3</sup> vinco Romanus plurimus prelium, tamen non <sup>1</sup> muto arma, cultus, aut victus; sed <sup>1</sup> persevero in idem habitus in qui cœpi bellum, adeò ut quisvis gregarius miles <sup>2</sup> videor opulentus ipse imperator.

Bellum Macedonicus sum tantus clarus Punicus, quantus Mæcado <sup>3</sup> antecedo Poenus gloria; quare Romanus <sup>3</sup> conscribo plus numerus legio solitus, et <sup>4</sup> accio auxilium à Masinissa rex Numida, cæterque omnis socius.

Annibal, filius Amilcar, dux major uterque; <sup>3</sup> succedo. Nam <sup>1</sup> domo omnis Hispania; inde <sup>3</sup> infero bellum Romanus, et <sup>1</sup> vexo Italia sexdecim annus, cum int'rea Romanus <sup>3</sup> mitto Scipio in Hispania, et <sup>3</sup> expello Carthaginiensis pro-

vince. Afterwards they had great wars with the Spaniards themselves.

The cause of the parricide was more wicked than the parricide itself. For, after Cyrus was slain, king Artaxerxes had received his concubine in marriage. Darius desired his father to give her to him as well as the kingdom; who, out of his indulgence to his children, at first said he would do it; but he repented of his promise.

He said that he entered upon the Pontic war much more timorously and diffidently; that the Scythians were secured by deserts and cold; but that nothing was more temperate than the air of Asia, nothing more fruitful than the soil, and nothing more pleasant than the multitude of its cities.

He slew him upon the day of the wedding, upon which he received his mother in marriage, amidst the preparations of the feast, and the solemn exercises of religion, in the embraces of his mother; and so ascended his wife's bed, bloody with the murder of her son: after which he was by no means milder to his subjects, who had invited him into the kingdom.

¶ After he heard of the death of Sylla, in the hope of a new dissension, which M. Lepidus was raising, he returned hastily to Rome. But he refused to join himself to Lepidus, although he

vincia. Postea<sup>3</sup> gero gravis bellum Hispanus.

Causa parricidium sum sceleratus ipse parricidium. Nam, postquam Cyrus<sup>3</sup> occido, rex Artaxerxes<sup>3</sup> recipio pellex in matrimonium: Darius<sup>4</sup> postulo patrem<sup>3</sup> cedo hic sui sicuti regnum; qui, pro indulgentia suus in liberi, primò<sup>3</sup> dico sui<sup>3</sup> facio; sed penitet is promissum.

<sup>3</sup> Dico sui<sup>3</sup> ingredior. Ponticus bellum multus timidiū et diffidentiū; Scytha<sup>4</sup> munio solitudo et frigus; sed nihil sum temperatus cœlum Asia, nihil fertilis solum, et nihil amœnus multitudo urbs.

<sup>3</sup> Interficio is dies nuptiæ, qui<sup>3</sup> recipio mater is in matrimonium, inter apparatus epulæ, et solemnis religio, in complexus is mater; atque ita<sup>3</sup> ascendo uxor torus, cruentus cædes filius is; post qui sum nihil mitis in popularis, qui<sup>4</sup> yoco is in regnum.

Sylla mors<sup>4</sup> comperio, spes novus dissensio, qui M. Lepidus<sup>2</sup> moveo; Roma properè<sup>4</sup> redeo. Sed<sup>3</sup> jungo sui Lepidus<sup>1</sup> recuso; quanquam magnus condi-

*was invited by great offers; distrusting as well his parts, as the occasion, which he had found less than his expectation.*

*The king, having divided his army, sent Philocles with one part to Athens. He proceeded with a part to Pyraeum, that while Philocles, by going up to the walls, and threatening an assault, kept the Athenians in the town, he might have an opportunity of carrying Pyraeum, left with a slender garrison. But the attack of Pyraeum was in no respect more easy than that of Eleusis.*

*When their army was little more than five hundred paces off, the light-armed troops, and almost two wings of horse, were sent out by the Romans, that their horse and foot might equal the enemy in number. The Macedonians thought the manner of fighting would be what they had been accustomed to; that the horse, pursuing and flying by turns, should one while use their weapons, and another while turn their backs.*

*The Roman standards and arms, not seen before, and the courage of the soldiers, coming so briskly under the walls, affrighted the Greeks something more: therefore they fled immediately into the citadel, and the enemy carried the town.*

*But above all things, the brothers of the candidates, two of the most famous generals of their time, inflamed the dispute. The*

*tio<sup>1</sup> invito; cùm ingenium is diffusus, tum occasio, qui minor opinio<sup>3</sup> offendit.*

<sup>3</sup> Divido exercitus, rex pars cum Philocles Athenæ<sup>2</sup> mitto. Cum pars ipse Pyraeum<sup>3</sup> pergo; ut, dum Philocles<sup>4</sup> subeo murus, et<sup>1</sup> comminor oppugnatio,<sup>2</sup> contineo urbs Atheniensis, ipse Pyraeum leuis præsidium relictus<sup>1</sup> expugno facultas sum. Sed nihilum Pyraeum quād Iacensis facilis oppugnatio sum.

Quum absum acies is paulum plus quingenti passus, Romanus velites, et eques duo fermē ala,<sup>3</sup> emitto, ut numerus quoque eques pedesque hostis<sup>1</sup> æquo. <sup>3</sup>Credo Macedo genus pugna qui<sup>3</sup> assuesco sum; ut eques, invicem insequens refugiensque, nunc telum<sup>3</sup> utor, nunc tergum<sup>1</sup> do.

Plus aliquantus Græcus Romanus signum arnaque non ante visus, animusq[ue] miles tam promptè succidens murus, <sup>2</sup>terreo: itaque fuga exemplò in arx fio, urbsque hostis<sup>4</sup> potior.

Cæterū ante omnis certamen<sup>3</sup> accendo frater candidatus, duo clarus aetas suus imperator. Major Sci-

glory of Scipio was greater, because the nearer to envy. That of Quintius was more recent, who had triumphed in the same year.

The gates were opened to the consul when he came to Chalcis. Aristotle (who had been made governor of the city by the king) having left the town, the other cities in Eubœa were delivered without dispute. The army was brought back to Thermopyla. The consul's moderation after the victory was much more commendable than the victory itself.

Regillus, who commanded the fleet, went about the same time. L. Aurunculeius was employed by the senate to make thirty quinqueremes and twenty triremes; because the report was, that Antiochus, after the sea-fight, was fitting out a much greater fleet.

pio gloria sum, quia propior invidia. Quintius recens, ut qui idem annus triumpho.

Consul Chalcis veniens porta<sup>2</sup> pateo. Aristoteles (qui urbs<sup>3</sup> preficio rex)  
<sup>3</sup> excedo, cæter urbs in Eubœa sine certamen<sup>3</sup> trado.  
 Exercitus Thermopylæ<sup>3</sup> reduco. Modestia consul post victoria multus laudabilis ipse victoria sum.

Regillus, qui præsum classis, idem ferè tempus proficiscor. L. Aurunculeius negotium senatus<sup>1</sup> do ut triginta quinqueremis et viginti triremis<sup>3</sup> facio; quia fama sum Antiochus, post præium navalis, multus major classis<sup>1</sup> reparo.

## CHAP. XXII.

*Verbs of abounding, wanting, \* filling, emptying, loading, unloading, depriving, robbing, spoiling, govern an Ablative.*

Verba abundandi, implendi, &c.

*Words denoting plenty or want, will have a Genitive or Ablative.*

Introd. 30.

Copia queis inheret, contrà vel inopia, casum  
Admittunt ambo sextum, casumque secundum.

Rud. Gram. 36.

*HE that wants virtue, wants all things.*

*Some men, though they roll in riches, yet desire those things mostly with which they abound.*

*The Romans deprived the Carthaginians of all the isles, which they held in the Mediterranean.*

*Men abounding with wealth are often puffed up with pride.*

*Nature wants few and small things.*

*The soldiers returned into the camp laden with spoil.*

*We ought to help those, rather than others, who most want relief.*

*All the upper places were seen filled with a great number of armed men.*

*After he had taken the enemy's camp, filled with plenty of all*

QUI<sup>2</sup> careo virtus,<sup>2</sup> careo omnis.

Quidam homo, quamvis circumfluo opes, tamen desidero is maximè qui abundo.

Romanus spolio Pœnus omnis insula qui<sup>2</sup> teneo in mare Mediterraneus.

Homo affluens divitiae sæpe<sup>3</sup> effero fastidium.

Natura egeo paucus et parvus.

Miles revertor in castra oneratus præda.

Debeo opitulor is potissimum, qui maximè<sup>2</sup> indigeo opis.

Omnis superior locus conspicio completus multitudo armatus.

Postquam<sup>3</sup> capio hostis castra refertus copia omnis

\* Verbs of filling, emptying, loading, uploading, depriving, robbing, spoiling, govern (besides an ablative of the thing filled with, emptied of, loaded with, &c.) an accusative of the person or thing filled, emptied, loaded, &c.

things, he gave all the plunder to his own soldiers; and chiding the consular army, and the consul himself, he said, You shall go without your part of the spoil of that enemy, to whom you yourselves were nearly a prey.

The ambassadors of the Gauls returning, set forth the king's wealth and negligence. They said, that the camp was filled with gold and silver; that it was not secured either by a rampart or a ditch; and that the soldiers neglected all warlike offices, as if they did not want the help of the sword, because they abounded in gold.

Idas, the son of Aphareus, designed to deprive Teuthras, king of Mæsia, of his kingdom; whether when Telephus, the son of Hercules, was come seeking his mother, with his companion Parthenopæus, Teuthras promised that he would give him his kingdom and his daughter Auge, if he would defend him from his enemy.

Gaul did so abound with people, that its natives filled all Asia as it were with a swarm. Finally, neither the kings of the East carried on any war without a mercenary army of Gauls; nor, being driven out of their kingdoms, did they fly to any other than the Gauls.

Although he was but a boy, whilst his father was absent, he recruited the army, and not only recovered Macedonia, which had

res, <sup>1</sup> do præda omnis miles suus; et increpans consularis exercitus, et ipse consul, inquam, <sup>2</sup> Careo pars præda ex is hostis, qui tu ipse sum propè præda.

Legatus Gallus reversus, <sup>3</sup> ostendo rex opes et negligentia. <sup>3</sup> Dico castra sum repletus aurum et argentinum; non sum munitus vel vallum vel fossa; et miles <sup>3</sup> intermitto cunctus bellicus officium, quasi non <sup>2</sup> in digeo auxilium ferrum quia <sup>1</sup> abundo aurum.

Idas, filius Aphareus, volo <sup>1</sup> privo Teuthras, rex Mæsia, regnum suus; quo cùm Telephus, filius Hercules, <sup>4</sup> venio quærens mater, cum comes Parthenopæus, Teuthras <sup>3</sup> promitto sui <sup>1</sup> do is regnum et filia Auge, si <sup>1</sup> tutor sui ab hostis.

Gallia adeò <sup>1</sup> abundo homo, ut is progenies <sup>2</sup> implo omissa Asia velut examen. Denique neque rex Oriens <sup>3</sup> gero ullus bellum sine mercenarius exercitus Gallus; nec, pulsus è regnum, <sup>3</sup> confugio alius quam Gallus.

Tametsi admodum puer sum, dum pater abssum, <sup>1</sup> reparo exercitus, et non solum <sup>3</sup> recipio Macedonia,

*been lost, but also deprived Alexander of the kingdom of Epirus. Such was either the levity of the soldiers, or the inconstancy of fortune, that kings were one while kings, and at another time exiles.*

*Alexander, forgetting his former meanness, being supported by the force of almost all the East, made war upon Demetrius, and deprived him of his life and kingdom together; although Demetrius was not wanting to himself; for in the first battle he routed the enemy, and at last died fighting with invincible courage amongst the thickest ranks.*

*This place is so encompassed with craggy rocks, that it needs no defenders; and such is the fruitfulness of the adjacent soil, that it is filled with its own riches; and such is the plenty of fountains and woods, that it is watered with abundance of water, and wants not the diversions of hunting.*

*Alexander, being victorious in this battle, obtained the empire of Asia, in the fifth year after he had received the kingdom. He found in Susa forty thousand talents, and seized Persepolis, the metropolis of the Persian empire, a city famous for many years, and filled with the spoils of the world.*

*Philip, king of Macedon, married Olympias, daughter of the king of the Molossi. The match was made by her cousin Arrubas,*

qui <sup>3</sup> amitto, sed etiam spolio Alexander regnum Epirus. Tantus sum vel mobilitas miles, vel varietas fortuna, ut rex nunc sum rex, nunc exul.

Alexander, oblitus pristinus sordes, succinctus vires totus fermè Oriens, bellum <sup>3</sup> infero Demetrius, et <sup>1</sup> spolio vita et regnum pariter; quamvis Demetrius non desum sui; nam in primus prælium <sup>1</sup> fugo hostis, et tandem <sup>3</sup> cado dimicans invictus animus inter consertissimus.

Hic locus adeò <sup>3</sup> cingo præruptus rupes, ut <sup>2</sup> egeo nullus defensor; et tantus sum fertilitas circumjacens solum, ut <sup>2</sup> expleo proprius opes; et is sum copia fons et sylva, ut <sup>1</sup> irrigo abundantia aqua, nec <sup>2</sup> careo voluptas venatio.

Alexander, victor in hic prælium, <sup>3</sup> rapio imperium Asia, quintus annus postquam <sup>3</sup> accipio regnum. Invenio in Susa quadraginta mille talentum, et <sup>1</sup> expugno Persepolis, caput regnum Persicus, urbs illustris multus annus, et resertus spolium terrarum orbis.

Philippus, rex Macedonia, <sup>3</sup> duco Olympias filia rex Molossi. Nuptiæ <sup>1</sup> concilio patruelis Arrubas, rex

*king of the Molossi, who had Troas, the sister of Olympias, in marriage; which was the cause of his ruin and all his misfortunes: for, whilst he hoped for an increase of his kingdom by the affinity of Philip, he was deprived of his own kingdom by him.*

*The inheritance of the kingdom was delivered to Ochus, who, fearing the like conspiracy, filled the palace with the murder of his relations and the slaughter of the princes; being moved with pity of neither sex nor age; lest he should seem more innocent than the parricides his brethren.*

*The queen of the Scythians, Tomyris, slew Cyrus with about two hundred thousand Persians, and ordered his head to be cut off, and thrown into a vessel filled with human blood, with this upbraiding of his cruelty: Glut thyself with blood, which thou thirstedst after, and of which thou wast insatiably desirous.*

*Antiochus, king of Syria, made war upon Ptolemy, king of Egypt, his sister's eldest son, a very inactive man, and so corrupted with luxury, that he not only discontinued all the offices of royal majesty, but, through over-feeding, wanted the sense of a man.*

*Whilst he thought himself despised, he filled the city with slaughter, for which he was odious to all. Therefore, when the Syracusans had resolved upon*

Molossi, qui<sup>2</sup> habeo Troas, soror Olympias, in matrimonium; qui sum causa ille exitium et omnis malum: nam dum<sup>1</sup> spero incrementum regnum affinitas Philippus, spolio regnum suus ab is.

•Hæreditas regnum<sup>3</sup> trado Ochus, qui, timens similis conjuratio,<sup>2</sup> repleo regia cædes cognatus et strages princeps; permotus misericordia nec sexus nec ætas; ne<sup>2</sup> videor innocens parricida frater.

Regina Scytha, Tomyris,  
trucidò Cyrus cum fere ducenti mille Persa, et<sup>2</sup> jubeo caput is<sup>1</sup> amputo,  
et<sup>3</sup> conjicio in vas pleaus  
humanus sanguis, cum hic exprobratio crudelitas:<sup>1</sup> Sa-  
tio tu sanguis qui<sup>4</sup> sitio, et  
qui insatiabilis sum.

Antiochus, rex Syria, bellum<sup>3</sup> infero Ptolemaeus rex Agyptus, soror suus filius major, segnis admonui, et ita marcens luxuria, ut non solùm<sup>3</sup> intermitto omnis officium regius majestas, sed nimius sagina<sup>2</sup> careo sensus homo.

Dum<sup>1</sup> puto sui<sup>3</sup> contemno, repleo civitas cædes, ob qui sum invitus omnis. Itaque, eum Syra-  
cusanus<sup>3</sup> decerno bellum

*a war against him, he was dubious a long time, whether he should lay down his authority, or oppose them.*

¶ Scipio was ordered to send over into Sardinia fifty of the fourscore ships which he had either brought with him out of Italy, or taken at Carthage; because there was a report that there were great naval preparations that year at Carthage; and that they would fill all the coast of Italy, Sicily, and Sardinia, with two hundred ships.

The Roman empire was defended with one and twenty legions that year; and Publius Licinius, prator of the city, was employed to repair thirty old men of war which were at Ostia, and to fill twenty with naval auxiliaries, that he might be able to defend the sea-coasts near Rome, with a fleet of fifty ships. C. Calpurnius was forbidden to draw his army from Aretium, till his successor came.

*He had four thousand foot and two thousand horse given him; and being filled with the hopes of great rewards, if he should bring the head of Masinissa, or take him alive, he suddenly attacked the dispersed enemy, and having separated a vast number of cattle and men from the convoy, he forced Masinissa himself, with a few more, upon the top of a mountain.*

Having encouraged his sol-

adversus is, <sup>1</sup> dubito diu num <sup>3</sup> depone imperium an <sup>3</sup> resisto.

Scipio, ex octoginta na- vis qui sui cum ex Italia adductus aut captus Car- thago <sup>2</sup> habeo, quinquaginta in Sardinia <sup>3</sup> trans- mitto jussus; quia fama sum magnus navalis appa- ratus is annus Carthago sum; et <sup>2</sup> impleo omnis ora Italia, Sicilia, et Sar- dinia, ducenti navis.

Unus et viginti legio is annus <sup>3</sup> defendo Romanus imperium; et P. Licinius, prator urbs, negotium <sup>1</sup> do ut nolis longus triginta ve- tuis <sup>3</sup> reficio, qui sum Ostia, et viginti novus socius na- valis <sup>2</sup> impleo, ut quinquaginta nolis classis ora mare vicinus Roma <sup>2</sup> tueor pos- sum. C. Calpurnius <sup>1</sup> esto ab Aretium <sup>2</sup> moveo exer- citus, nisi cum successor <sup>4</sup> venio.

Is <sup>1</sup> do quatuor mille pedes, duo eques; præmi- umque ingens spes onera- tus, si caput Masinissa <sup>3</sup> refero, aut vivus <sup>3</sup> capio, palatus hostis improvisò <sup>4</sup> adorior, et pecus homoque ingens multitudo à præsi- dium armatus exclusus, Masinissa ipse cum paucis in vertex mons <sup>3</sup> compello.

Cohortatus miles, <sup>1</sup> con-

diers, he spurred on his horse against the enemy; being hurried on, not so much by anger as glory; because the walls being filled with a vast multitude of people to see the battle, he thought it a glorious thing to be seen fighting.

Within a few days, provisions being brought over from the sea, the camp was filled with plenty of all things. Thence he marched to Atraces, which town is almost ten miles from Larissa, and is situated upon the river Peneus. The Thessalians were in nowise dismayed at the first coming of the Romans.

The Boeotians, confounded at this loss, having filled all places with terror and consternation, sent ambassadors; who being not admitted into the camp, the Achaeans and Athenians came. The Achaeans had more authority in interceding for them; and, if they had not obtained a peace for the Boeotians, resolved to carry on the war with them.

M. and P. Junius Brutus, tribunes of the common people, maintained the Appian law, and said they would not suffer it to be repealed. Many of the nobility came to advise and dissuade the repealing of it; and the Capitol was filled with multitudes of people favouring and opposing the law.

cito in hostis equus; non ira tantum, sed etiam gloria elatus; quiā ingens turba <sup>2</sup> compleo murus <sup>1</sup> specto prælium, <sup>3</sup> conspi-  
cio sui pugnans egregius <sup>3</sup> duco,

Intra paucus dies, <sup>3</sup> trans-  
veho à mare commeatus,  
<sup>2</sup> repleo omnis res copia castra. Inde Atraces <sup>3</sup> pro-  
ficiiscor, qui urbs decem  
fermè mille ab Larissa ab-  
sum, et situs sum super Pe-  
neus amnis. Nihil <sup>1</sup> tre-  
pido Thessalus ad primus  
Romanus adventus.

Brotus, hic clades per-  
culsus, cùm omnis terror  
et metus <sup>2</sup> compleo, legatus  
<sup>3</sup> mitto; qui cùm in castra  
non <sup>3</sup> admitto, Achæus  
Atheniensisque <sup>4</sup> superven-  
nio. Plus auctoritas <sup>2</sup> ha-  
beo Achæus <sup>4</sup> deprecor; ac  
ni pax Boeotus <sup>1</sup> impetro,  
bellum simul <sup>3</sup> gero <sup>3</sup> de-  
cerno.

M. et P. Junius Brutus,  
tribunus plebs, lex Appius  
<sup>2</sup> tueor, nec is sui <sup>1</sup> abrogó  
<sup>3</sup> patior <sup>3</sup> dico. <sup>2</sup> Suadeo  
<sup>2</sup> dissuadeoque multus no-  
bilis <sup>4</sup> prodeo; et Capito-  
lium turba homo, favens  
adversansque lex, <sup>2</sup> com-  
pleo.

## CHAP. XXIII.

Fungor, defungor, fruor, utor, abutor, glorior, gaudeo,  
lætor, exulto, nitor, supersedeo, vescor, \* dignor,  
† muto, commuto, and dono, govern an Ablative.

Fungor, fruor, utor, &c.

These Verbs, viz. to use, utor; to perform, fungor;  
to enjoy, fruor; to want, careo; govern an Ablative.

Introd. p. 30.

Usus, opus, fungor, fruor, utor, gaudeo, lator,  
Glorior, et nitor, vescor, dant pluraque sextum.

Rud. Gram. 34.

WE cannot make use of our  
understanding well, being filled  
with much meat and drink.

Use thy time well, which is  
the most precious of all things.

The good enjoy eternal life in  
heaven.

Beware of thinking that thou  
wast born for this only thing,  
that thou mightest enjoy pleasure.

He rejoiced at the death of  
his rival.

The Pythagorean philosophers  
are no flesh.

The citizens presented him with  
a golden crown.

It becomes thee to rely on vir-  
tue rather than blood.

What is more glorious than to  
change anger into friendship?

NON possum <sup>3</sup> utor  
mens recte, completus mul-  
tus cibus et potio.

<sup>3</sup> Utor tempus benè, qui  
sum pretiosus omnis.

Bonus <sup>3</sup> fruor æternus vi-  
ta in cœlum.

<sup>2</sup> Caveo ne <sup>3</sup> credo tu na-  
tus sum ad hic unus res,  
ut <sup>3</sup> fruor voluptas.

<sup>2</sup> Gaudeo mors æmulus.

Pythagoreus philosophus  
non <sup>3</sup> vescor caro.

Civis <sup>1</sup> dono is aureus  
corona.

Decet tu <sup>3</sup> nitor potius  
virtus quam sanguis.

Quis sum gloriatus quam  
ira <sup>1</sup> muto amicitia?

\* Dignor, impertio or impertior, and dono, govern (besides  
an ablative of the thing), an accusative of the person.

† Muto and commuto govern an accusative of the thing  
changed, and an ablative of that for which it is changed.

*The conveniences which we use, the light which we enjoy, the breath which we draw, are given and bestowed upon us by God.*

*He intended to have used the same kindness to the Thebans, if he had found the same repentance; but they made use of arms, not prayers and entreaties; wherefore, being conquered, they underwent the most intolerable hardships of a most miserable slavery.*

*Aid was then desired of Leonatus; but the Athenians met him with an army, and slew him. Antipater, though he saw his auxiliaries defeated, yet rejoiced at the death of Leonatus. He was glad that his rival was taken off, and that himself was strengthened by the accession of his forces.*

*In the mean time, Eurydice, wife of Aridæus, when she found that Polyperchon was returning from Greece into Macedonia, and that Olympias was sent for by him, being struck with a womanish emulation, abusing her husband's weakness, whose offices she claimed to herself, wrote in the king's name to Polyperchon, that he should deliver up his army to Cassander, to whom the king had committed the government of the kingdom.*

*He said, that he brought no small comfort to his countrymen, that the enemy might rejoice at their misfortunes, but not glory in them; since they could neither*

Commodum qui <sup>3</sup> utor,  
lux qui <sup>3</sup> fruor, spiritus qui  
<sup>3</sup> duco, <sup>1</sup> do et <sup>4</sup> impertio.  
ego Deus.

<sup>3</sup> Constituo <sup>3</sup> utor idem  
clementia in Thebanus, si  
<sup>4</sup> experior idem penitentia;  
sed ille <sup>3</sup> utor arma, non  
preces et deprecatio; ita-  
que victus <sup>4</sup> experior gravis  
supplicium miser servitus.

Auxilium deinde <sup>3</sup> peto  
à Leonatus; sed Athenie-  
sis <sup>3</sup> occurro is cum exer-  
citus, et <sup>3</sup> occido is. Anti-  
pater, etsi <sup>2</sup> video auxilium  
suus <sup>1</sup> supero, tamen <sup>1</sup> lator  
mors Leonatus. <sup>2</sup> Gaudeo  
æmulus sublatus sum, et  
sui auctus accessio is vires.

Interea Eurydice, uxor  
Aridæus, cum <sup>3</sup> cognosco  
Polyperchon <sup>4</sup> redeo à Græ-  
cia in Macedonia, et Olympi-  
as <sup>3</sup> arcesso ab is, per-  
culsus muliebris æmulatio,  
abutens maritus valetudo,  
qui officium <sup>1</sup> vendico sui,  
<sup>3</sup> scribo nomen rex Poly-  
perchon, ut <sup>3</sup> trado exerci-  
tus Cassander, qui rex  
<sup>3</sup> committo administratio  
regnum.

<sup>3</sup> Dico sui <sup>3</sup> defero non  
mediocris solatum civis,  
quod hostis possum <sup>2</sup> gau-  
deo malum is, sed non  
<sup>1</sup> glorior is; cum neque

*say that those who were dead were slain by them, nor those that returned forced away by them; that the booty they had taken out of their camp was not such as they could show as the spoils of a conquered enemy.*

*Pyrrhus' head was brought to Antigonus, who, using his victory with moderation, sent back his son Helenus (yielded up to him with the Epirotæ) into his kingdom, and delivered to him the bones of his father unburied, to be carried into his native country. It is certain, that there was no prince, either of that or the foregoing age, to be compared with Pyrrhus.*

*The soldiers, being stirred up by these encouragements, engaged; the one glorying in the empire of the East, and the other glorying in the empire of the West. But the Roman fortune overcame the Macedonians. Philip, being brought low by the war, solicited peace from Flamininus the consul. He retained indeed the name of king, and Macedonia, but was deprived of all the cities of Greece.*

*For this reason, he destroyed that ancient and noble city, delivered up his brothers to punishment, and enjoyed his wish, and great spoil. After that, he seized the gold mines in Thessaly, and silver mines in Thrace. At length he determined to practise piracy.*

*Hercules, after the victory,*

possum<sup>3</sup> dico is qui mortuus sum<sup>3</sup> occido à sui, nec is qui<sup>3</sup> revertor<sup>1</sup> fugo à sui; præda qui<sup>3</sup> aufero castra non sum talis qui possum<sup>1</sup> ostento velut spoliū victus hostis.

Pyrrhus caput<sup>3</sup> refero Antigonus, qui, - usus victoria mitiūs,<sup>3</sup> remitto filius is Helenus (deditus cum Epirota) in regnum, et<sup>3</sup> trado is os pater insépultus, referendus in patria. Constat nullus rex, sive is sive superior ætas, sum comparandus Pyrrhus.

Miles, concitatus hic adhortatio, <sup>3</sup> concurro; alter gloriās imperium Oriens, et alter gloriās imperium Occidens. Sed Romanus fortuna<sup>3</sup> vinco Macedo. Philippus, fractus bellum,<sup>3</sup> peto pax à Flaminius consul. <sup>2</sup> Retineo quidem non regius, et Macedonia, sed<sup>1</sup> privo omnis urbs Graecia.

Ob hic causa,<sup>3</sup> exscindo iste antiquus et nobilis civitas, <sup>3</sup> trado frater suppliū, et<sup>3</sup> fruor votum et ingens præda. Inde<sup>1</sup> occupo aurarium in Thessalia, et argentarium in Thracia. Tandem<sup>3</sup> instituo<sup>2</sup> exercito piratica.

Hercules, post victoria,

restored the prisoner Menalippe to her sister, and received the queen's arms; and thus having performed his orders, returned to the king. But Orithya, when she found that war had been made upon her sisters by a prince of the Athenians, encouraged her friends, and told them that Asia had been conquered in vain by them if they were exposed to the devastations of the Greeks.

He had been trepanned by a plot of his wife Eurydice, who had undertaken to kill her husband, and deliver the kingdom to her gallant; if her daughter had not betrayed her mother's dishonesty and wicked intentions. Having therefore run through so many dangers, he died old, and left his kingdom to the eldest of his sons, Alexander.

They live upon flesh, which they get by hunting; ride almost always on horseback; and, thus mounted, dispatch all public and private business. Finally, this is the difference between slaves and freemen, that slaves go on foot, freemen on horseback. They obey their king more out of fear than duty.

He then recited his own services; how he had revenged the revolt of their allies, and quelled the Thessalians rejoicing at the death of Demetrius; how he had not only defended, but advanced the dignity of the Macedonians; for which if they were sorry, he said he laid down his authority, and restored them their presents;

<sup>3</sup> reddo captiva Menalippe soror, et <sup>3</sup> accipio regina arma; et ita functus imperium, <sup>4</sup> redeo ad rex. Sed Orithya, ubi <sup>4</sup> comperio bellum illatus sum soror à princeps Atheniensis, <sup>1</sup> horror comes, et <sup>3</sup> dico ille Asia <sup>1</sup> edomo à sui frustria, si <sup>2</sup> pateo rapina Græcus.

<sup>1</sup> Occupo insidiæ uxoris Eurydice, qui <sup>3</sup> suscipio <sup>3</sup> occido maritus, et <sup>3</sup> trado regnum adulter, ni filia <sup>3</sup> prodo pellicatus mater et sceleratus consilium. Functus itaque tot periculum, <sup>3</sup> decedo senex, et <sup>3</sup> relinquo regnum maximus filius, Alexander.

<sup>3</sup> Vescor caro, qui <sup>3</sup> quaero venatus; <sup>1</sup> vector fere omnis tempus equus; et, ita dispositus, <sup>4</sup> obeo publicus et privatus negotium. Denique, hic sum discrimen inter servus et liber, quod servus <sup>3</sup> incedo pes, liber equus. <sup>2</sup> Pareo rex magis metus quam pudor.

Deinde <sup>1</sup> commemoro suus beneficium; ut <sup>1</sup> vindico defectio socius, et <sup>3</sup> compesco Thessalus exultans mors Demetrius; ut non tantum <sup>3</sup> defendo, verum <sup>2</sup> augeo dignitas Macedonia; qui is si paenitet, <sup>3</sup> dico sui <sup>3</sup> depono imperium, et <sup>3</sup> reddo ille munus

*they might seek a king whom they could govern.*

*He called them to an assembly, and exhorted them that they would send their wives and daughters very fine into the temple of Venus, out of which a hundred, chosen by lot, should fulfil the public vow, and stand a month in the stews; that all men should swear first, that none should desile any of them.*

*He seems to me to live, and to enjoy life, who, being intent upon business, seeks the glory of some famous action or good art. But, in great abundance of things, nature has shown different ways. It is a glorious thing, to do good to the public; and it is no silly thing to speak well.*

¶ *The bill concerning the Macedonian war, was rejected at first by almost all the centuries; they were weary with the long continuance and burthen of the former war: and Q. Baebius, a tribune of the commons, entering upon the old way of accusing the fathers, said, that one war was raised after another, that the common people might never enjoy peace.*

*Philip, approaching the town a little while before day, seeing many lights, and hearing a noise of men in a hurry, stopped the ensigns, and ordered his army to halt and rest themselves, resolving to use open forces, since his stratagem had miscarried.*

suus; ipse <sup>3</sup> quæro rex qui impero.

Voco is in concio, et hortor, ut <sup>3</sup> mitto uxor et filia ornatissimus in templum Venus, ex qui centum ductus sois <sup>3</sup> fungor publicus votum, et <sup>1</sup> sto mensis in lupanar; ut omnis vir juro ante, ne quis <sup>1</sup> contamino ullus.

Is <sup>2</sup> videor ego <sup>3</sup> vivo et fruor anima, qui, intentus negotium, <sup>3</sup> quæro gloria aliquis præclarus facinus aut bonus ars. Sed, in magnus copia res, natura <sup>3</sup> ostendo diversus iter. Sum pulcher benè <sup>3</sup> facio respublica; et non sum absurdus benè <sup>3</sup> dico.

Rogatio de bellum Macedonicus primò omnis ferè centuria <sup>1</sup> antiquo; diuturnitas et gravitas prior bellum sum fessus: et Q. Bœbius, tribunus plebs, via antiquus <sup>1</sup> criminor pater ingressus, <sup>3</sup> dico, bellum ex bellum <sup>3</sup> fero, ne pax unquam plebs <sup>3</sup> fruor possum.

Philippus, aliquantus ante lux appropinquans urbs, <sup>3</sup> conspicio lumen creber, et fremitus homo trepidans <sup>4</sup> exaudio, <sup>2</sup> sustineo signum, et <sup>3</sup> consido ac <sup>3</sup> conquiesco agmen <sup>2</sup> jubeo, vis apertus usurus, quando dolus parùm prosum.

The war being begun by this happy expedition, the petty kings and princes, neighbours of the Macedonians, came into the Roman camp, and promised their help; to whom the consul replied, that he would make use of the assistance of the Dardani and Pleuratus, when he should bring his army into Macedonia.

The king, being about to fight with all his forces of horse and light armour, placed the Cetrati, whom they called Peltastæ, in the night, in a convenient place betwixt the two camps in ambuscade, and charged Athenagoras and the horse, that, if the business should succeed well in open fight, they should use their fortune; if otherwise, they should, by giving ground gradually, draw the enemy to the place of ambuscade.

The following day the consul marched out to battle, with all his army, placing his elephants before the first standards, which the Romans then first made use of, because they had some which they took in the Carthaginian war. When he found the enemy lurking within their trenches, he advanced up to them, upbraiding them with their fear. After that he decamped to a place eight miles from the enemy's camp, where the country abounded with corn.

Hic felix expeditio bellum <sup>3</sup> coimmitto, regulus ac princeps, accola. Macedo, in castra Romanus <sup>4</sup> venio, et <sup>2</sup> polliceor auxilium; qui <sup>2</sup> respondeo consul, Dardani et Pleuratus opera <sup>3</sup> utor, cum exercitus in Macedonia <sup>3</sup> induco.

Rex, cum omnis copia eques levisque armatura pugnaturus, nox Cetratus, qui Peltastæ <sup>1</sup> voco, locus opportunus inter binus casta in insidiæ <sup>3</sup> abdo, <sup>3</sup> præcipioque Athenagoras et eques, ut, si apertus præliuin <sup>3</sup> procedo res, <sup>3</sup> utor fortuna; sin minus, <sup>3</sup> cedo sensim, insidiæ locus hostis <sup>3</sup> pertraho.

Posterus dies cum omnis copia consul in acies <sup>3</sup> de scendo, ante primus signum <sup>1</sup> loco elephantus, qui tum primum Romanus <sup>3</sup> utor, quia captus aliquot belluni Punicus <sup>2</sup> habeo. Ubi hostis latens intra vallum <sup>4</sup> sentio, exprobrans metus <sup>3</sup> succedo. Deinde castra <sup>2</sup> moveo locus ab hostis castra octo mille passus distans, ubi ager <sup>1</sup> abundo frumentum.

## CHAP. XXIV.

*Opus and usus (for need), dignus, indignus, præditus, captus, contentus, extorris, profugus, fatus, latus, superbus, natus, prognatus, satus, cretus, creatus, ortus, editus, genitus, govern an Ablative case.*

*Opus et usus Ablativum, &c.*

*Dignus, indignus, præditus, &c.*

*Natus, prognatus, satus, &c.*

*Usus, opus, fungor, fruor, &c.*

*Rud. p. 34.*

*Dignus et indignus, &c.*

*Rud. p. 36.*

*Vox nascendi.*

*Rud. p. 34.*

*GIVE pardon easily, because thou hast need of pardon thyself.*

\* DO *venia* facile, quoniam *opus* sum tu ipse *venia*.

*Few seek those things of which they have most need.*

Paucus<sup>3</sup> quæro is qui maximè *opus* sum ille.

*They are men in name only, not in reality, who do things unworthy of a man.*

Sum homo nomen tantum, non res, qui<sup>3</sup> facio *indignus* homo.

*Nothing is more worthy of a great and brave man than clemency.*

Nihil sum dignus magnus et præclarus vir clementia.

*If thou art blessed with wealth and riches, beware lest thou be puffed up with pride and scornfulness.*

Si sum præditus opes et copia,<sup>2</sup> caveo ne<sup>3</sup> effero superbia et fastidium.

*How comes it to pass that nobody lives contented with his condition?*

Qui fit ut nemo<sup>3</sup> vivo contentus sors suus?

*Eneas, flying from Troy, came into Italy.*

Eneas, Troja profugus,<sup>4</sup> venio in Italia.

*It is the part of a wise man to be content with his condition.*

Sum sapiens sum contentus sors suus.

*He was glad at the death of his rival.*

Sum latus mors æmullus.

Glad therefore at his own misfortunes, and being made richer by his losses, he made war upon Ptolemy, as if equal in strength; but being vanquished in battle, he fled to Antioch, not much more accompanied than after his shipwreck. After that he wrote a letter to his brother, in which he implored his assistance.

The chief of the fathers said, that his speech was worthy of the consular office, worthy of so many consulships, worthy of his whole life full of honour; that other consuls had, by betraying their dignity, flattered the common people; but that he, being mindful of the majesty of the fathers, had made a speech suitable to the times.

They had despised the edicts of Alexander the Great, after the Persians and Indians had been conquered by him, and all nations dreaded his name: therefore they advised the Romans that they would be content with their present fortune, and would not provoke the arms by which they knew the Gauls had been cut off.

The Lydians had divers kings before Cræsus, yet none to be compared for ill fortune to Candaules. He used to commend his wife, whom he passionately loved for her beauty, to everybody; not content with the tacit consciousness of his own plea-

Lætus igitur malum suus, et redditus ditior damnum suus, <sup>3</sup> infero bellum Ptolemæus, veluti par vires; sed, victus prælium, <sup>3</sup> confugio Antiochia, non multus comitatiō quām post naufragium. Inde <sup>3</sup> scribo literæ frater, in qui <sup>1</sup> imploro auxilium is.

Primores pater <sup>3</sup> dico, concio is dignus sum imperium consularis, dignus tot consulatus, dignus totus vita plenus honor; alius consul, per proditio dignitas, <sup>1</sup> adulor plebs; is vero, memor majestas pater, <sup>2</sup> habeo oratio accommodatus tempus.

<sup>3</sup> Sperno edictum Alexander Magnus, postquam Persa et Indus <sup>3</sup> devinco is, et omnis gens <sup>2</sup> horreo nomen is: igitur <sup>2</sup> moneo Romanus, ut sum contentus praesens fortuna, nec <sup>1</sup> provoco arma qui <sup>4</sup> scio Gallus <sup>3</sup> cædo.

Lydus sum multus rex ante Cræsus, tamen nullus comparandus fortuna Candaules. <sup>2</sup> Soleo <sup>1</sup> prædico uxor suus omnis, qui <sup>4</sup> depereo propter pulchritudo; non contentus tacitus conscientia voluptas suus,

sures, unless he published the secrets of matrimony.

*Do you hear him, Quirites, says he, threatening mischief to his soldiers? yet this brute will appear to you more worthy of so great an honour, than they who gave you cities and lands, and provided a settlement for your old age; who engage for your interest against such cruel and proud adversaries. This speech being carried to his soldiers, raised a much greater indignation in the camp.*

*No long time after, he seized the kingdom of the Hyrcanians; and thus being invested with the government of two great nations, he raised a mighty army, for fear of Seleucus, and Theodotus king of the Bactrians; but, being quickly delivered from his fear by the death of Theodotus, he made peace and an alliance with his son.*

*Artabanus, his uncle, was substituted in his place. The Scythians, content with the victory, laid waste Parthia, and returned into their own country. But Artabanus made war upon the Theogarii, and being wounded in the arm died immediately. His son Mithridates succeeded; who for his achievements was sur-named the Great.*

*Being taken with the sweet-  
ness of that power, you suffer  
any wickedness to lurk under it.  
Let them say the same things*

nisi <sup>1</sup> publico reticendus  
matrimonium.

<sup>4</sup> *Audio is, Quirites, in-  
quam ille, minans malum  
miles suus? Tamen hic bel-  
lua <sup>2</sup> video tu dignus tan-  
tus honor, is qui <sup>1</sup> dono tu  
urbis et ager, et <sup>3</sup> prospicio  
sedes senectus vester; qui  
<sup>4</sup> depugno pro vester com-  
modum adversus tam cru-  
delis et superbus adver-  
sarius. Hic vox, perlatus  
miles, <sup>2</sup> moveo multus ma-  
jor indignatio in castra.*

*Non magnus post tem-  
pus <sup>1</sup> occupo regnum Hyr-  
canus; atque ita præditus  
imperium duo magnus ci-  
vitas, <sup>1</sup> paro grandis eke-  
citus, metus Seleucus, et  
Theodotus rex Bactrianus;  
sed, citò liberatus metus  
mors Theodotus, <sup>3</sup> facio pax  
et fœdus cum is filius.*

*Artabanus, is patruus,  
<sup>3</sup> substituo in is locus.  
Scytha, contentus victoria,  
<sup>2</sup> depopulor Parthia, et <sup>3</sup> re-  
vertor in patria. Sed Ar-  
tabanus <sup>3</sup> infero bellum  
Theogarii, et <sup>1</sup> vulnero bra-  
chium <sup>3</sup> decedo statim. Fi-  
lius is Mithridates <sup>3</sup> suc-  
cedo; qui ob res gestae  
<sup>1</sup> cognomino Magnus.*

*Captus dulcedo is potes-  
tas, <sup>3</sup> sino quilibet scelus-  
<sup>2</sup> lateo sub is. <sup>3</sup> Diço idem  
qui <sup>1</sup> vociferor hic in castra*

which they bawl here, in the camp and among our soldiers, corrupt our armies, and suffer them not to obey their commanders, since that is at last the liberty of Rome, not to reverence the senate, the magistrates, or the laws.

The Lacedæmonians, after the manner of mankind, the more they had, desired the more; for, not content with the accession of the Athenian power, they began to affect the empire of all Asia, the greatest part of which was subject to the Persians.

The Roman dictator, after the hostile army was drawn up in sight, said, Do you see that our foes depend upon the nature of the place? but do you, relying upon your arms and courage, fall upon the middle of the army. I shall make an attack upon them with the legions, after they shall be put in disorder.

They wanted water; wherefore they were obliged to dig wells, which were a long way from some of the garrisons, and quickly dried up with the heat; but the enemy's army had very good health, and great plenty of water, and abounded in all things which they had need of, except corn.

Alexander died three and thirty years old and one month; a man endued with an invincible greatness of soul. His mother Olympias seemed in her sleep to

et apud miles,<sup>3</sup> corrumpo exercitus, nec<sup>3</sup> patior is<sup>2</sup> pareo dux, quoniam is demum sum libertas Roma, non<sup>2</sup> revereor senatus, magistratus, aut lex.

Lacedæmonius, mos genuis humanus, qui plus<sup>2</sup> habeo, is plus<sup>3</sup> cupio; nam, non contentus accessio opes Atheniensis, cœpi<sup>1</sup> affecto imperium totus Asia, qui pars maximus pareo Persa.

Romanus dictator, postquam hostilis exercitus<sup>3</sup> instruo in conspectus, inquam, Videone hostis fretus sum locus natura? sed tu, fretus arina et animus, <sup>3</sup>invado medius acies. Ego<sup>3</sup> facio impetus in ille legio, postquam<sup>1</sup> perturbo.

<sup>2</sup> Careo aqua; quare<sup>3</sup> cogo<sup>3</sup> fodio puteus, qui longius absum à quidam praesidium, et celeriter<sup>3</sup> aresco aestus; sed hostis exercitus<sup>3</sup> utor optimus valetudo, et summus copia aqua, et<sup>1</sup> abundo omnis qui opus sum ille, praeter frumentum.

Alexander<sup>3</sup> decedo tres et triginta annus et unus mensis natus; vir præditus invictus magnitudo animus. Mater is Olympias<sup>2</sup> videor

*lie with a serpent that night  
in which she conceived him;  
nor was she deceived by her  
dream.*

*Lysimachus was born of an illus-  
trious family of Macedonia;  
but was much more famous by  
his valour, which was so con-  
siderable in him, that he exceeded  
all those, by whom the East had  
been subdued, for the greatness of  
his courage, as also in philo-  
sophy.*

*While he lay fast asleep, a lion  
of an enormous size came to him,  
wiped off the sweat with his  
tongue, awaked him, and left  
him. At last he obtained the  
kingdom of India, at the same  
time that Seleucus laid the foun-  
dation of his future greatness.*

*Most people think, that, if he  
had pursued the enemy briskly,  
he might have ended the war that  
day. But the lieutenant-general's  
part is one thing, and that of the  
general another. The one ought  
to do all things according to  
orders, the other according to  
his own pleasure: wherefore  
Sylla, being content with this,  
would not engage.*

*Depending upon Cæsar's  
friendship, and elevated with  
a foolish and barbarous pride,  
they despised their own men, and  
robbed the horse of their pay;  
which things being provoked,  
they all went to Cæsar, and  
complained publicly of this ill-*

per quies <sup>3</sup> concumbo ser-  
pens is nox qui <sup>3</sup> concipio  
is, nec <sup>3</sup> decipio somnus.

*Lysimachus natus sum  
illustris locus Macedonia;  
sed sum multus clarus vir-  
tus, qui tantus in is sum,  
ut <sup>3</sup> vincō omnis qui Oriens  
<sup>1</sup> domo, magnitudo animus,  
ut etiam philosophia.*

*Dum <sup>2</sup> jaceo captus som-  
nus, leo ingens magnitudo  
<sup>3</sup> accedo is, <sup>3</sup> detergo sudor  
lingua suus, <sup>3</sup> expergesfacio  
is, et <sup>3</sup> relinquō. Tandem  
<sup>4</sup> potior regnum India, is  
tempestas qui Seleucus <sup>3</sup> ja-  
cio fundamentum futurus  
magnitudo.*

*Plerique <sup>1</sup> existimo, si  
<sup>3</sup> insequor acrius hostis,  
possum <sup>4</sup> finio bellum is  
dies. Sed legatus pars sum  
alius, et imperator alius.  
Alter <sup>2</sup> deheo <sup>3</sup> ago omnis  
ad præscriptum, alter pro  
arbitrium suus: quare Syl-  
la, contentus hic, nolo <sup>1</sup> mi-  
mico.*

*Fretus Cæsar amicitia,  
et elatus stultus et barba-  
rus arrogantia, ille <sup>3</sup> despici-  
cio suus, et <sup>1</sup> fraudo eques  
stipendum; qui permotus,  
universus <sup>4</sup> adeo Cæsar, et  
<sup>3</sup> queror palam de hic in-  
juria; et <sup>3</sup> addo cæter.*

usage; and added to other things, that a false number of horse had been given in by them, that they might get their pay. Caesar, not looking upon that as a time of punishment, and making great allowances for their good behaviour, put off the whole matter, but reprimanded them privately.

Catiline was born of a good family, but was of a wicked perverse temper, and infamous for the suspicion of parricide, as if, being taken with the love of Aurelia Orestilla, he had taken off his son; because otherwise she was unwilling to marry him.

¶ Flavius came to the Roman general, and told him, that he had entered upon a great design, to finish which there would be occasion for Gracchus' assistance; that he had persuaded all the praetors who had revolted to the Carthaginians, to return to the friendship of the Romans.

About the same time Cornelius Lentulus returned out of Spain; who having given an account of the things done by him gallantly and successfully for several years, before the senate, and demanded that he might be permitted to enter the city triumphant, the senate thought his exploits worthy of a triumph.

The exiles, forced from Chalcis by the ill usage of the royal party, brought word that Chalcis might easily be taken. For

falsus numerus eques<sup>3</sup> defero ab ille, ut<sup>3</sup> avertō stipendium. Caesar, non existimans ille tempus animadversio, et concedens multus virtus is,<sup>3</sup> differo res totus, sed<sup>1</sup> increpo is secretō.

Catilina natus sum honestus locus, sed sum malus pravusque animus, et infamis suspicio parricidium, quasi, captus amor Aurelia Orestilla, <sup>3</sup> tollo suus filius; quod aliter<sup>1</sup> gravor<sup>3</sup> nubo ille.

Flavius ad Romanus imperator<sup>4</sup> venio, res sui<sup>3</sup> diço magnus<sup>1</sup> inchoo, qui<sup>3</sup> perficio ipse Gracchus opera opus sum; omnis praetor qui ad Poenus<sup>3</sup> descisco, <sup>2</sup> persuadeo ut<sup>4</sup> redeo ad Romanus amicitia.

Per idem tempus, Cornelius Lentulus<sup>4</sup> redeo ex Hispania; qui<sup>3</sup> expono in senatus res à sui per multus annus fortiter feliciterque gestus, <sup>1</sup> postuloque ut triumphans sui<sup>3</sup> invehor licet in urbs, res triumphus dignus<sup>2</sup> censeo senatus.

Exul, ab Chalcis regius injuria pulsus, <sup>3</sup> afferro<sup>1</sup> ocupo Chalcis fine certamen ullus possum. Nam aio

*the Macedonians, they said, were dispersed up and down, because they thought the enemy at so great a distance was not to be feared; and the townsmen, relying upon the garrison of the Macedonians, neglected the guard of the city.*

*He was not content to demolish the temples, and pull down the statues, but he ordered the stones likewise to be broken; and, when materials failed for this mode of exercising his fury, he departed out of the enemy's country into Bœotia; nor did he do any thing else worth remembrance in Greece.*

*He advanced to Antipatria, a town situated in a narrow pass; and having invited the chief men to an interview, he endeavoured to persuade them to put themselves under the protection of the Romans; but when they, depending upon the greatness, walls, and situation, of their town, despised his advice, attacking them by main force, he carried the town; and having slain all that were of age, and granted the plunder to his soldiers, he pulled down the walls and fired the city.*

*At first, relying upon the situation of their town, having shut their gates, they refused to submit. Afterwards, when they saw the Romans advance up to their walls, and the narrow pass seized by a body of the enemy,*

Macedo, quia hostis ad tantum intervallum non <sup>2</sup> timeo <sup>1</sup> existimo, <sup>1</sup> vagor passim; et oppidanus, praesidium Macedo fretus, custodia urbs <sup>3</sup> negligo.

Non satis <sup>2</sup> habeo <sup>3</sup> diruo ipse templum, ac simulacrum <sup>3</sup> evertō, sed lapis quoque <sup>3</sup> frango <sup>2</sup> jubeo; et, cum materia <sup>2</sup> deficio hic modus <sup>2</sup> exerceo ira, ager hostis in Bœotia <sup>3</sup> excedo; nec alitus quicquam memoria dignus in Græcia <sup>3</sup> gero.

Antipatria, in faux angustus situs, urbs <sup>4</sup> venio; ac, <sup>1</sup> evoco princeps ad colloquium, ut fides Romani sui <sup>3</sup> committo <sup>3</sup> perlicio <sup>1</sup> conor; sed ubi, magnitudo ac mœnia situsque urbs fretus, dictum <sup>1</sup> aspernor, vis atque arma adortus <sup>1</sup> expugno oppidum; puberque <sup>3</sup> interficio, præda omnis miles <sup>3</sup> concedo, <sup>3</sup> diruo murus, atque urbs <sup>3</sup> incendo.

Primo, situs urbs fretus, <sup>3</sup> clando porta, imperium <sup>3</sup> abnuo. Deinde, postquam Romanus murus <sup>3</sup> succedo <sup>2</sup> video, et <sup>2</sup> obsideo faux agmen hostis, metus in deditio <sup>4</sup> venio. Ce-

they surrendered out of fear. From Celetrum he marched amongst the Dassaretii, and took the city Pelium by force. He carried off the slaves with the other plunder, and dismissed the freemen without redemption, and restored them the town, having placed a strong garrison.

letrum in Dassaretii <sup>3</sup> pro-  
cedo, urbsque Pelium vis  
<sup>3</sup> capio. Servitium inde  
cum caeterus præda <sup>3</sup> ab-  
duco, et liber caput sine  
pretium <sup>3</sup> dimitto, oppi-  
dumque is <sup>3</sup> reddo, præsi-  
dium validus <sup>3</sup> impono.

## CHAP. XXVI.

A proper Name of a Town, *signifying the Place whence, or whither, is the Accusative: the Place from which, or whence, the Ablative:* \* the Place where, if the first or second Declension and singular Number, the Genitive, otherwise the Ablative.

Omnē verbum admittit Genitivum, &c.

Verum si oppidi nomen, &c.

Verbis significantibus motum ad locum, &c.

Verbis significantibus motum à loco, &c.

*These Signs, at, to, in, from, before the proper Name of a Town or City, note the Cases following: at or in, a Genitive; but, if the Word be of the Plural Number or Third Declension, a Dative or Ablative; to, an Accusative; from, an Ablative.* Introd. 29.

Urbis vox etiam, si sit sedes habitandi,  
Si fuerit nomen primæ, formæve secundæ,  
Tum genitivum optat; sin sit plurale, dativum;  
Nomen tertiae amat sextum pariterque dativum:  
Unde venit sexto; quo tendit motio, quarto.

Rud. Gram. 39.

*THENCE he went to Rome, and soon after to Capua.*

*I received a letter last night from London.*

*Servants were no where better treated than at Athens.*

*I have not stirred from home this week, the weather has been so bad.*

*I was at Rome last year; whence I repaired to Naples.*

INDE<sup>3</sup> proficisci Roma, et mox Capua.

<sup>3</sup> Accipio literæ hester-nus nox Londinum.

Servus nusquam melius<sup>2</sup> habeo quàm Athenæ.

Non<sup>3</sup> egredior<sup>\*</sup> domus hic septimana, cœlum adeò fœdus sum.

Sum Roma annus proximus, unde<sup>3</sup> proficisci Neapolis.

\* *Humus, militia, and bellum, signifying where, are put in the genitive.*

*Domus and rus likewise follow this rule.*

*If you will go into the country, you will find your friend at home.*

*He gathered together his naval forces to Demetrias in Thessaly.*

*He led his army to Megara, and immediately after to Corinth.*

*After they had done this, they returned from Chalcis to Athens.*

*Philip was at that time at Demetrias.*

*I will be at home in the evening, if you will come.*

*The old fellow just now came out of the country. I will drive him into the country again.*

*When Alexander was come to Tarsus, being taken with the pleasantness of the river Cydnus rianning through the middle of the city, he put off his armour, and, full of dust and sweat, threw himself into the cold water; upon which a great numbness seized his nerves.*

*A short time after, Pyrrhus was slain in Delphos, by the contrivance of Orestes, son of Agamemnon. The kingdom descended by order of succession to Arrybas, who was sent to Athens, that he might be instructed in the liberal sciences; and by how much he was more learned than his ancestors, by so much was he the more acceptable to the people.*

*Ambassadors were sent by Darius, king of the Persians, to Carthage, bearing an edict, by which the Carthaginians were forbidden to offer human sacri-*

Si <sup>4</sup> eo rus, <sup>4</sup> invenio  
amicus tuus domus.

<sup>3</sup> Contraho navalis co-  
piæ Demetrias in Thes-  
salia.

<sup>3</sup> Duco exercitus Mega-  
ra, ac protinus Corinthius.

Postquam <sup>•</sup>hic <sup>3</sup> facio,  
<sup>4</sup> redeo Chalcis Athenæ.

Philippus sum is tempus  
Demetrias.

Sum domus vesperi si  
<sup>4</sup> venio.

Senex modò <sup>4</sup> redeo rus.  
Rus <sup>3</sup> abigo is denuò.

Cum Alexander <sup>4</sup> venio  
Tarsus, captus amœnitas  
fluvius Cydnus influens me-  
dius urbs, <sup>3</sup> depono arma,  
et, plenus pulvis et sudor,  
<sup>3</sup> conjicio sui in præfrigidus  
aqua; post qui magnus ri-  
gor <sup>1</sup> occupo nervus.

Brevis pôst tempus Pyr-  
rhus <sup>3</sup> occido Delphi, insi-  
diæ Orestes filius Agamem-  
non. Regnum <sup>3</sup> descendo per ordo successio Arrybas  
qui <sup>3</sup> mitto Athenæ, ut <sup>2</sup> erudi-  
cio in liberalis ars; et quan-  
tus sum doctus majores,  
tantus sum gratus populus.

Legatus <sup>3</sup> mitto à Darius,  
rex Persa, Carthago, ferens  
edictum, qui Pœnus <sup>1</sup> veto  
<sup>2</sup> immolo humanus victima,  
et <sup>3</sup> yescor caro caninus.

fices, and to eat dog's flesh. They were required by the king too, to burn the bodies of the dead, rather than bury them in the ground; desiring, at the same time, aid against Greece, upon which he was about to make war.

Orestes, the son of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra, after he was come to man's estate, studied to revenge his father's death. Therefore he advised with Pylades; went to Mycene, to his mother Clytemnestra; pretended himself a stranger of Ætolia; and told her that Orestes was dead.

The general of the Lacedæmonians insulted over the fortune of the enemy, and sent the ships, adorned with the spoils of war in manner of a triumph, to Lacedæmon. After this he received the tributary cities of the Athenians, whom the fear of the dubious fortune of war had kept in their duty, and left them nothing but their own city.

Tereus, a Thracian, the son of Mars, having married Progne the daughter of Pandion, came to Athens, and desired that he would give him Philomela, his other daughter, in marriage, pretending that Progne was dead. Pandion gave him Philomela, and sent some friends with her, whom Tereus threw into the sea.

Cæsar divided his army into five parts, and left one at Brundisium, another at Hydruntum,

<sup>1</sup> Jubeo etiam rex <sup>1</sup> cremo corpus, mortuus, potius quam <sup>3</sup> obruo terra; petens, <sup>1</sup>dem tempus, auxilium contra Græcia, qui sum illatus bellum.

Orestes, filius Agamemnon et Clytemnestra, postquam <sup>4</sup> pervenio puberætas, <sup>2</sup> studeo <sup>3</sup> exequor mors pater suus. Itaque <sup>3</sup> capio consilium cum Pylades; <sup>3</sup> profiscor Mycenæ, ad mater Clytemnestra; <sup>1</sup> simulo sui hostis Ætolicus; et <sup>3</sup> dico Orestes <sup>3</sup> morior.

Dux Lacedæmonius <sup>1</sup> insulto fortuna hostis, <sup>3</sup> mittoque navis, ornatus præda bellicus in modus triumphus, Lacedæmon. Post hic <sup>3</sup> recipio tributarius civitas Atheniensis, qui metus dubius fortuna bellum <sup>2</sup> teneo in officium, et <sup>3</sup> relinquo is nihil praeter urbs suus.

Tereus, Thrax, filius Mars, cum <sup>2</sup> habeo in matrimonium Progne filia Pandion, <sup>4</sup> venio Athenæ, et <sup>1</sup> rogo ut <sup>1</sup> do sui Philomela, alter filia, in matrimonium, simulans Progne <sup>3</sup> fungor fatum. Pandion <sup>1</sup> do Philomela, et <sup>3</sup> mitto nonnullus amicus cum is, qui Tereus <sup>3</sup> jacio in mare.

Cæsar <sup>3</sup> divido copiæ in quinque pars, et <sup>3</sup> relinquo unus Brundusium, alias

and another at Tarentum. Q. Valerius, being sent with another, seized Sardinia, very fruitful in corn. By his order Asinius Pollio went for Sicily, which Cato governed.

*It is reported, that a remarkable thing happened at Gomphi; that twenty old noblemen were found in a physician's house, lying on the ground with cups in their hands, without any wound, like drunken men, and one as a physician sitting in a chair administering physic to the rest.*

*Because there appeared no danger in Syria, the two legions wintered at Capua. Those that brought them, spread ill reports of Cæsar, and affirmed to Pompey, that Cæsar's army, wearied with continual toil, and desiring to return home, would come over to him as soon as they should pass the Alps.*

*During these transactions, it was said at Lacedæmon, that a new war had broken out at Athens. King Pausanias was sent thither, who, being moved with pity for the exiled people, restored their country to the miserable citizens, and ordered the ten tyrants to remove to Eleusis.*

*At that time Demosthenes was in exile at Megara, who, when he found that Hyperides was sent ambassador by the Athenians to solicit the Peloponnesians to an alliance, followed him, and joined Sicyon, Argos, Corinth, and other cities to the Athenians, by his*

Hydruntum, alias Tarentum. Q. Valerius, missus cum aliis, <sup>1</sup> occupo Sardinia, ferax frumentum. Is jussus Asinius Pollio <sup>3</sup> peto Sicilia, qui Cato præsum.

<sup>3</sup> Fero quidam memorialis <sup>3</sup> accido Gomphi; vingt senex nobilis <sup>4</sup> reperio in ædes medicus, jacens humus calix in manus, sine vulnus, similis ebrius, et unus eeu medicus sedens in sella, porrigena potio reliquus.

Quia nullus periculum <sup>2</sup> appareo in Syria, duo legio <sup>1</sup> hyemo Capua. Qui <sup>3</sup> adduco, <sup>3</sup> spargo malus rumor de Cæsar, et <sup>1</sup> assocvero Pompeius, Cæsar exercitus, fessus assiduus labor, et cupiens <sup>3</sup> revertor domus, <sup>4</sup> transeo ad is quamprimum <sup>1</sup> supero Alpes.

Inter hic, <sup>1</sup> nuncio Lace-dæmon novus bellum <sup>2</sup> exardeo Athenæ. Rex Pausanias eò <sup>3</sup> mitto, qui, permotus misericordia exul populus, <sup>3</sup> restituo patria miser civis, et <sup>2</sup> jubeo decem tyrannus <sup>1</sup> migro Eleusis.

Is tempus Demosthenes <sup>1</sup> exulo Megara, qui, cùm <sup>4</sup> comperio Hyperides <sup>3</sup> mitto ab Atheniensis, qui <sup>1</sup> sollicito Peloponnesius societas, <sup>3</sup> sequor, et <sup>3</sup> jungo Sicyon, Argi, Corinthus, aliisque civitas Atheniensis

*eloquence; for which action he was recalled from banishment by the Athenians.*

*At that time, Pyrrhus waged war against the Romans; who being invited by the Syracusans to their aid, when he was come to Syracuse, and had subdued several cities, was called king of Sicily, as well as Epirus. Being glad at his good fortune, he designed the kingdom of Sicily for his son Helenus, and the kingdom of Italy for Alexander.*

*The troubled state of Macedonia called Cassander home from Greece. • For when Olympias came to the borders of Macedonia, the Macedonians, being moved with the remembrance of her husband, and the greatness of her son, went over to her; by whose order Eurydice was slain, and likewise the king, after having held the kingdom six years after Alexander.*

*Antiochus, thinking that nothing more could be taken from him, if he should be conquered, gathered together his forces about the fields of Thyatira, not far from the enemy, and sent back Scipio his son to Elæa. He advised those who brought him, that the king should not march out to battle before he returned into the camp.*

*After Antiochus was dead, his son Seleucus succeeded in the kingdom, who received his brother Antiochus, who had been a pledge at Rome, and gave his son Demetrius in his stead. Antio-*

*eloquentia suus; ob qui factum<sup>1</sup> revoco ab exilium Atheniensis.*

*Is tempus Pyrrhus<sup>3</sup> gero bellum adversus Romanus; qui imploratus Syracusanus in auxilium, cum<sup>4</sup> venio Syracusa, et<sup>3</sup> subigo multus civitas, appello rex Sicilia, sicuti Epirus. Laetus felicitas suus, destino regnum Sicilia filius suus Helenus, et regnum Italia Alexander.*

*Turbatus status Macedonia<sup>1</sup> revoco Cassander domus à Græcia. Nam cum Olympias,<sup>4</sup> venio ad finis Macedonia, Makedo, motus memoria maritus et magnitudo filius,<sup>4</sup> transeo ad is; qui jussus Eurydice<sup>3</sup> occido, et rex pariter, potitus regnum sex annus post Alexander.*

*Antiochus, ratus nihil amplius<sup>3</sup> aufero possum sui, si<sup>3</sup> vinco,<sup>3</sup> contraho copiæ suus circa campus Thyatirenus, non longè ab hostis, et<sup>3</sup> remitto Scipio filius suus Elæa.<sup>2</sup> Suadeo is qui<sup>3</sup> reduco is, ne rex<sup>3</sup> descendo in acies antequam ipse<sup>4</sup> redeo in castra.*

*Postquam Antiochus<sup>3</sup> fungor fatum, filius Seleucus<sup>3</sup> succedo in regnum, qui<sup>3</sup> recipio frater Antiochus, qui sum obses Roma, et<sup>1</sup> do filius suus*

*chus was now come to Athens, when Seleucus was taken off by a plot of Heliodorus.*

*The Phœnicians built Carthage in Africa, fifty years before the taking of Troy. The founders of it are said to have been Xorus and Charcedon; but, as the Romans and Carthaginians themselves believe, it was Dido, a woman who came from Tyre into those parts, whose husband Pygmalion, who ruled at Tyre, had slain.*

*Of thirty thousand men whom Attalus commanded, a few escaped to Clypea: all the rest were either slain or taken; in which number was the proconsul himself, whom, not long after, the Carthaginians sent to Rome with their ambassadors, that he should either obtain a peace for them, or return.*

*Annibal, being reduced to the utmost want, sent messengers to Masinissa, putting him in mind of his education and life led at Carthage; desiring that he would do his endeavour that a peace might be made betwixt them and Scipio; saying, that their former faults were to be imputed to the common people, and some more foolish than the common people. He being mindful, that he was educated and instructed at Carthage, where he had several friends, entreated Scipio for them.*

*In the mean time Alcibiades*

Demetrius vice is. Antiochus \* pervenio jam Athenæ, cum Seleucus<sup>3</sup> op- primo insidiae Heliodorus.

Phœnices<sup>3</sup> condo Carthago in Africa, quinquaginta annus ante captus Ilium. Conditor is<sup>3</sup> dico cum Xorus et Charcedon; sed, ut Romanus et Carthaginensis ipse<sup>1</sup> existim- sum Dido, mulier qui<sup>4</sup> vénio Tyrus in is locus, qui maritus Pygmalion, qui<sup>4</sup> potior res Tyrus, <sup>3</sup> in- terficio.

E triginta mille vir qui Attalus præsum, paucus<sup>3</sup> evado Clypea: reliquus omnis aut<sup>3</sup> cædo aut<sup>3</sup> capio; in qui numerus sum ipse proconsul, qui, non multò post, Pænus<sup>3</sup> mitto Roma cum legatus suus, aut<sup>1</sup> impetro ille pax, aut<sup>3</sup> revertor.

Annibal, reductus ad summus inopia, <sup>3</sup> mitto legatus ad Masinissa, admonens is educatio et vita ac- tuis Carthago; rogans uti<sup>1</sup> do opera ut pax fio inter sui et Scipio; dicens, superior peccatum sum im- putandus plebs, et quidam stultus plebs. Ille, memor sui<sup>1</sup> educo et<sup>4</sup> erudio Carthago, ubi<sup>2</sup> habeo multus amicus, <sup>1</sup> deprecor Scipio pro is.

Interea Alcibiades<sup>1</sup> juvo

*promoted the war against his own country with all his might. He went into Asia with five ships, and drew the tributary cities of the Athenians into a revolt, by the authority of his name. For they knew him famous at home, nor did they see him made less by his banishment.*

*After the Scythians had been absent eight years from their wives and children, in the third Asiatic expedition, they were received at home by a war of the slaves. For their wives, supposing them not detained by war, but cut off, married the slaves left for the keeping of the cattle.*

*Having after that dispatched messengers to Corcyra, that the ships of burthen should come into the bay of Ambracia, he, advancing by easy marches, pitched his camp on the fourth day, upon the mountain of Cercetium, having sent for Amynander with his auxiliaries; not so much wanting his force, as that he might have them as his guides into Thessaly.*

*At first they laid waste the country of the Carystii. Afterwards, when Carystus seemed secure by the garrison that was sent in haste from Chalcis, they came to Eretria. Thither likewise L. Quinctius, came with the ships that had been at Pyraeum, when he heard of the arrival of king Attalus.*

*As soon as they came to Rome, the ambassadors of the allies were heard before the king. They*

*bellum contra patria summus vires. <sup>3</sup> Contendo in Asia cum quinque navis, et <sup>3</sup> traho tributarius civitas Atheniensis ad defectio auctoritas nomen suus. Nam <sup>4</sup> scio clarus domus, nec <sup>2</sup> video factus minor exilium.*

*Cum Scytha absum octo annus ab uxor et liberi, in tertius Asiaticus expeditio, <sup>3</sup> recipio domus bellum servilis. Quippe conjux is, ratus non is <sup>2</sup> teneo bellum, sed <sup>2</sup> deleo, <sup>3</sup> nubo servus relictus ad custodia pecus.*

*<sup>3</sup> Mitto deinde nuncius Corcyra, ut onerarius navis in sinus <sup>4</sup> venio Ambracia, ipse progressus modicus iter, quartus dies in mons Cercetium <sup>3</sup> pono castra, Amynander cum suus auxiliu accitus; non tam vires is egens, quam ut dux in Thessalia <sup>2</sup> habeo.*

*Carystius primū ager <sup>1</sup> vasto. Deinde, ubi Carystus præsidium Chalcis raptim missus firmus <sup>2</sup> video, Eretria <sup>3</sup> accedo. Eodem et L. Quinetius cum is navis qui Pyraeum sum, Attalus rex adventus <sup>4</sup> audio, <sup>4</sup> venio.*

*Ut <sup>4</sup> venio Roma, prius socius legatus quam rex <sup>4</sup> audio. <sup>2</sup> Moveo senatus*

wrought upon the senate chiefly, by showing the situation of the sea and land of that quarter; that it appeared to all, that if the king kept Demetrias in Thessaly, Chalcis in Eubœa, Corinth in Achaia, Greece could not be free.

Thence Quintius went to Corinth; from Corinth he passed over to Anticyra; thence he sent his brother to try the nation of the Acarnanes. Attalus came from Argos to Sicyon; and, having staid there for some time, returned to Cenchreæ to his ships. And Nabis, having strengthened the garrison at Argos, returned to Lacedæmon.

Androsthenes being ignorant of all things, going from Corinth, pitched his camp at Nemea; there having disbanded one half of his army, he divided the other half into three parts, and ordered all the horse to sally out to lay waste the lands of the Pellenenses.

maximè, <sup>1</sup> demonstro mare terraque regio is situs; ut <sup>2</sup> appareo omnis, si Demetrias in Thessalia, Chalcis in Eubœa, Corinthus in Achaia, rex <sup>2</sup> teneo, non possumi liber Græcia sum.

Indè Quintius Corinthus proficiscor; Corinthus Anticyra <sup>3</sup> trajicio; indè frater <sup>1</sup> tento Acarnanis gens <sup>3</sup> mitto. Attalus Argi <sup>3</sup> proficiscor Sicyon; atque ibi aliquantiū moror, Cenchreæ ad navis <sup>4</sup> redeo. Et Nabis, <sup>1</sup> firmo Argi præsidium, Lacedæmon <sup>3</sup> regredior.

Androsthenes omnis ignarus, Corinthus profectus, ad Nemea castra loco; ibi pars dimidiū exercitus <sup>3</sup> di-mitto, dimidiū trifariam <sup>3</sup> divido, et omnis equies <sup>3</sup> discurro <sup>1</sup> depopulor Pellenensis ager <sup>2</sup> jubeo.

## CHAP. XXVI.

*The Infinitive \* Active, after sum, is made by the Future in rus; Passive, after sum, by the Future in dus; Passive after an Adjective, by the latter Supine; Passive signifying the End, by ut and the Subjunctive; Active signifying the End, by ut and the Subjunctive, or ad and the Gerund in dum, or the Participle in dus if the Verb be Transitive, agreeing with the Noun after it in the Accusative.*

Supinum in u, passivè, &c.

*THERE was, amongst the banished Athenians, Thrasybulus, a gallant man, and illustrious at home; who thinking that something was to be attempted for his country, and their common safety, even with the hazard of his life, gathered together the exiles, and seized Phyle, a fort of the Athenians.*

*Alexander, being mindful that Darius was yet alive, sent Parmenio to seize the Persian fleet, and other friends to receive the cities of Asia; which, as soon as they heard the news of the victory, surrendered themselves: then he marched into Syria, where many kings of the East met him.*

*Then he recovered Rhodes,*

SUM inter exul Atheniensis Thrasybulus, vir strenuus, et nobilis domus; qui, ratus aliquis <sup>2</sup> audeo pro patria, et communis salus, vel cum periculum vita, <sup>3</sup> contraho exul, et <sup>1</sup> occupo Phyle, castellum Atheniensis.

Alexander, memor Darius adhuc <sup>3</sup> vivo, <sup>3</sup> mitto Parmenio <sup>1</sup> occupo classis Persicus, aliasque amicus <sup>3</sup> recipio civitas Asia; qui, statim atque fama victoria <sup>4</sup> audio, <sup>3</sup> dedo sui: tunc <sup>3</sup> proficiscor in Syria, ubi multus rex Oriens <sup>3</sup> occurro is.

Inde <sup>3</sup> recipio Rhodus,

\* But, if *duty* be signified, the English must be rendered by the infinitive mode Latin, with *oportet*, *debo*, or *sum*; and, if *sum* be used, the English noun or pronoun before it must be made by the genitive case, except the primitive pronouns *I*, *thou*, *we*, *ye*, which must be turned by their possessives in the neuter gender, i.e. *meum*, *tuum*, *nostrum*, *vestrum*.

*Egypt, and Cilicia, without any contest; then he went to Jupiter Ammon, to consult him concerning the event of the war, and his own original. For his mother Olympias had confessed to her husband Philip, that she had not conceived Alexander by him, but a serpent of a vast size.*

*Whilst the Romans thus pleased themselves, the consul's brother came, and soon after the ambassadors were admitted, who desired to know what they were to do, to be admitted into the friendship of the senate and people of Rome; to whom Publius replied, that the greediness of Antiochus was to be blamed, who had raised the war without any necessity.*

*Who are to be attacked first (says Scipio), after what manner, and at what time, if you please, hear in a few words. Which when they all desired, he proceeds. The night will be the fittest for this purpose; for so we shall strike a great terror upon the enemy; nor will any of their allies dare to succour them in the dark.*

*Alexander fought single against so many thousands. It is incredible to be spoken, that the numbers of the enemy, and their shouts, did not dismay him; that he alone should put to flight so many thousands. But when he perceived himself to be overpowered with numbers, he leaned against the trunk of a tree which stood near the wall.*

*Ægyptus, et Cilicia, sine certamen; deinde<sup>3</sup> pergo ad Jupiter Ammon, <sup>3</sup> consulo is de eventus bellum et origo suus. Nam mater is Olympias <sup>2</sup> confiteor vir suus Philippus, sui non <sup>3</sup> concipio Alexander ex is, sed ex serpens ingens magnitudo.*

*Dum Romanus ita<sup>2</sup> placeo sui, consul frater<sup>4</sup> supervenio, et mox legatus<sup>3</sup> admitto, qui<sup>3</sup> peto<sup>4</sup> scio quis<sup>3</sup> facio, <sup>3</sup> recipio in amicitia senatus populusque Romanus; qui Publius<sup>2</sup> respondeo, cupiditas Antiochus<sup>1</sup> culpo, qui<sup>2</sup> moveo hic bellum sine ullus necessitas.*

*Quis sum<sup>3</sup> invado primus (inquam Scipio), quis modus, et qui tempus, si tu placet,<sup>4</sup> audio paucus. Qui cum omnis<sup>3</sup> cupio, <sup>3</sup> pergo. Nox sum aptus hic res; nam ita<sup>3</sup> incutio magnus terror hostis; nec quisquam socius<sup>2</sup> audeo<sup>3</sup> succurro ille in tenebrae.*

*Alexander unus<sup>3</sup> pugno contra tot mille. Sum incredibilis<sup>3</sup> dico, nec numerus hostis, nec clamor, <sup>2</sup> terreo ille; ille solus<sup>1</sup> fugo tot mille. Ubi vero<sup>2</sup> video sui<sup>3</sup> obruo multitudi, <sup>1</sup> applico sui truncus arbor qui<sup>3</sup> sto propter murus.*

*At the same time the camp was assaulted; and part of the army was sent to lay waste the Roman territories, and to attempt the city itself. L. Valerius was left to defend the city, and the consul Posthumius was sent to drive away the enemy out of the country.*

*Brennus, when he had the temple in view, deliberated a long time, whether he should immediately attempt the business, or should give a night's time to his soldiers, weary with their march, to recover their strength. The generals Emanus and Thessalodorus were of opinion, that the thing was to be attempted without delay.*

*Order was given to the other consul Posthumius, that he should take care that the commonwealth received no damage. And it was thought best, that the consul should stay at Rome, to muster all that were able to bear arms; and Quintus was dispatched away with the army of the allies.*

*In so great and corrupt a city, Catiline (as it was a thing easy to be done) had troops of wicked villainous fellows about him. For whosoever had spent their estates, and contracted great debts, besides patricides and sacrilegious villains from all parts, and all whom poverty or an evil conscience had made uneasy, were nearest to Catiline.*

*Brennus had sixty-five thousand*

Idein tempus castra<sup>1</sup> op-  
pugno; et pars exercitus  
mitto<sup>1</sup> depopulor ager  
Romanus, et<sup>1</sup> tento urbs  
ipse. L. Valerius<sup>3</sup> relin-  
quo<sup>1</sup> tutor urbs, et consul  
Posthumius<sup>3</sup> mitto<sup>2</sup> arceo  
hostis ex ager.

Brennus, cùm<sup>2</sup> habeo  
templum in conspectus,  
<sup>1</sup> delibero diù, an<sup>3</sup> aggredior  
res confestim, an<sup>1</sup> do  
nox spatium miles, fessus  
via, <sup>3</sup> resumo vires. Dux  
Emanus et Thessalodorus  
<sup>2</sup> censeo res<sup>3</sup> aggredior sine  
mora.

Negotium<sup>1</sup> do alter consul  
Posthumius, ut<sup>2</sup> video  
ne res publica<sup>3</sup> capio quis  
detrimentum. <sup>2</sup> Video op-  
timus, consul<sup>2</sup> maneo Ro-  
ma, <sup>3</sup> conscribo omnis qui  
possum<sup>3</sup> fero arma; et  
Quintus<sup>3</sup> mitto cum exer-  
citus socialis.

In tantus et tam corrup-  
tus civitas, Catilina (ut sum  
facilis<sup>3</sup> facio)<sup>2</sup> habeo ca-  
terva flagitosus et facino-  
rosus circum sui. Nam  
quicunque<sup>1</sup> lacero patrius  
bonum, et<sup>1</sup> conflo grandis  
æs alienus, præterea patri-  
cida et sacrilegus undique,  
et omnibus qñ egestas aut  
concius animus<sup>1</sup> exagito,  
sum proximus Catilina.

Brennus<sup>2</sup> habeo sexagin-

*foot, chosen out of all the army; there were but four thousand of the Delphians and their allies; in contempt of whom, Brennus, to whet the courage of his men, showed them the plenty of plunder, images with the quadrigæ, of which vast plenty was to be seen afar off.*

*When it was told the Romans that Philip would bring over his army into Italy, they sent Lævinus the prætor to hinder his passage; who, when he had passed over into Greece, persuaded the Ætolians to undertake a war against Philip. Philip likewise persuaded the Achæans to make war upon the Romans.*

*When Darius was beaten from Scythia, he sent Megabyzus, with a part of the army, to subdue Thrace, and the other kingdoms on that side; who executed the king's orders in a short time, and sent ambassadors to Amyntas, king of Macedonia, to demand hostages of him.*

*The senate sent Cnaeus Servilius into Africa, to observe the actions of Annibal, and enjoined him, by private instructions, to kill Annibal, if he could, and deliver the Roman people from the dread of that hated name. But Annibal was not long ignorant of the matter, being a man ready to foresee and beware of danger.*

*The Carthaginians, terrified by the great success of the affairs of Alexander, and fearing that he*

*ta quinque mille pedes, lectus ex omnis exercitus; sum non nisi quatuor mille Delphi sociusque; contemptus qui, Brennus, <sup>3</sup> acuo animus suus, <sup>3</sup> ostendo is ubertas præda, statuæ cum quadrigæ, qui ingens copia sum <sup>2</sup> video procul.*

*Cum <sup>1</sup> nuncio Romanus Philippus <sup>3</sup> trajicio copia in Italia, <sup>3</sup> mitto Lævinus prætor <sup>2</sup> prohibeo transitus; ~~qui~~, cum <sup>3</sup> trajicio in Græcia, <sup>2</sup> persuadeo Ætolus <sup>3</sup> suscipio bellum adversus Philippus. Philippus quoque <sup>2</sup> persuadeo Achæi <sup>3</sup> infero bellum Romanus.*

*Cum Darius <sup>2</sup> summovo à Scythia, <sup>3</sup> mitto Megabyzus, cum pars copia, <sup>3</sup> subigo Thracia, cæterque regnum is tractus; qui <sup>3</sup> exequor rex imperium brevis tempus, et <sup>3</sup> mitto legatus ad Amyntas, rex Macedonia, <sup>3</sup> posco obses is.*

*Senatus <sup>3</sup> mitto Cnaeus Servilius in Africa, <sup>1</sup> speculator actus Annibal, et <sup>3</sup> præcipio is tacitus mandatum <sup>3</sup> interficio Annibal, si possum, et <sup>1</sup> libero Romanus populus metus invisus nomen. Sed Annibal non sum diu ignarus res, vir paratus <sup>3</sup> prospicio et <sup>2</sup> caveo periculum.*

*Carthaginiensis, exterritus tantus successus res Alexander, et verens ne vo-*

*might be desirous to join Africa to the kingdom of Persia, sent Hamilcar, by surname Rhodanus, a man famous for his prudence and eloquence above the rest, to sound his intentions.*

*He one while chid his soldiers, another while advised them in gentle words, that they should not sully a glorious expedition by their seditions. At last, when he prevailed not at all by words, he leaped down unarmed, amidst the armed multitude, from his tribunal, to seize the Tingleaders of the sedition.*

*If you desire a truce to send ambassadors to Rome, you shall give us immediately a hundred and fifty hostages, whom I shall pitch upon. You shall add a thousand talents to maintain the army, and shall give us provisions besides. When the peace shall be concluded, you shall receive your hostages.*

*The ambassador carried this answer to Carthage, where the assemblies of the people were held for some days. The nobility thought that the terms were to be accepted, lest, if they should refuse to lose something, all should be taken from them. But the common people, regarding more how much was taken from them, than what was left them, refused the peace.*

*It has been said, that they are not to be imitated. Do we imitate them, who do not break the peace, which is not yet concluded?*

lo<sup>3</sup> adjungo Africa regnum Persia, <sup>3</sup> mitto Hamilcar, cognomen Rhodanus, vir clarus prudentia et eloquentia p̄r cæter, <sup>1</sup> speculator is animus.

Nunc <sup>1</sup> castigo miles suus, nunc <sup>2</sup> moneo lenis verbum, ne <sup>1</sup> infuso gloriōsus militia seditio. Tandem, cùm <sup>3</sup> proficio nihil verbum, <sup>4</sup> desilio inermis in armatus multitudo de tribunal, <sup>3</sup> corripio auctor seditio.

Si volo induciæ <sup>3</sup> mitto legatus Roma, <sup>1</sup> do ego statim centum et quinquaginta obses, qui ipse <sup>3</sup> lego. <sup>3</sup> Addo mille talentum <sup>3</sup> alo exercitus, et <sup>1</sup> do ego commeatius insuper. Cūm pax decretus sum, <sup>3</sup> recipio obses.

Legatus <sup>3</sup> refero hic responsum Carthago, ubi concio populus <sup>2</sup> habeo aliquot dies. Optimates <sup>2</sup> censio conditio <sup>3</sup> aecipio, ne si <sup>1</sup> gravor <sup>3</sup> amitto quidam, omnis <sup>2</sup> aufero sui. Sed plebs, reputans magis quantum <sup>3</sup> eripio sui quam quis <sup>3</sup> relinquor sui, <sup>1</sup> recuso pax.

<sup>3</sup> Dico, is non sum <sup>1</sup> imitor. Num <sup>1</sup> imitor, qui non <sup>1</sup> violo pax, qui non dum <sup>3</sup> compono? Sed <sup>3</sup> dico

*But you will say, that their cruelty is not to be imitated: shall we therefore make the most cruel of all mortals our friends and allies? Neither proposition is reasonable.*

¶ After these two unfortunate engagements, Philip, supposing that his continuance in the same camp was much less safe, being desirous of going thence, and imposing upon the enemy, sent a messenger, about sunset, to the consul, to desire a truce to bury the dead. Having deceived the enemy, he went away silently at the second watch, having left many fires throughout the camp.

*Having left the fleet there, they entered the Maliac bay, with ten ships, to confer with the Ætolians about the manner of carrying on the war. Siphyrricas, the Ætolian, was the chief man of that embassy, which came to Heraclea to confer with the king and the Roman ambassador.*

*Which news being carried to Cleone to Nicostratus, he immediately sent a strong body of mercenaries to seize the forest through which was a passage into the territory of Corinth; and having placed the horse before the standards, he followed.*

*Having dismissed the Romans, and left his son Seleucus, with the land forces, to rebuild Lysimachia, he, sailing with all the fleet to Ephesus, after he had sent ambassadors to Quintius, to treat*

crudelitas is non <sup>1</sup> imitor: ergo <sup>3</sup> facio crudelis omnis mortalis amicus et socius noster? Neuter ratio sum æquus.

Post duo adversus pugna, multus minus tutus mora in idem castra sum. Philippus ratus, quum <sup>4</sup> abeo inde et hostis abiens <sup>3</sup> fallo volo, caduceator sub occasus sol ad consul <sup>3</sup> mitio, qui induciae <sup>4</sup> sepellio occisus <sup>3</sup> peto. Frustratus hostis secundus vigilia, multus ignis per totus castra <sup>3</sup> relinqu, tacite <sup>4</sup> abeo.

Ibi <sup>3</sup> relinqu classis, decem navis sinus Maliacus <sup>1</sup> intro, <sup>3</sup> colloquor cum Ætolus de ratio bellum <sup>3</sup> gero. Siphyrricas Ætolus princeps is legatio sum, qui Heraclea <sup>1</sup> communico consilium cum rex et Romanus legatus <sup>4</sup> venio.

Qui Cleone Nicostratus <sup>3</sup> perfereo, extemplo validus mercenarius manus <sup>3</sup> mitto, <sup>1</sup> occupo saltus per qui transitus in Corinthius ager sum; et ante signum eques <sup>1</sup> loco, ipse <sup>3</sup> sequor.

<sup>3</sup> Dimitto Romanus <sup>3</sup> relinquque Seleucus filius, cum terrestris copia, <sup>3</sup> restituo Lysimachia, ipse cum omnis classis navigans Ephesus, legatus ad Quinc-

*about an alliance, came into Lycia; and having heard at Patara that Ptolemy was alive, he relinquished the design of sailing into Egypt.*

*Flaminus took the town of Illucia in higher Spain; after which he put his soldiers into winter quarters. During the winter, some battles were fought, none worthy to be mentioned, against the excursions of robbers, rather than enemies, with various success, and not without loss of men.*

*Although the senate had sent Atilius the prætor with a fleet into Greece, nevertheless because there was occasion, not only for forces, but authority too, to defend their allies, they sent ambassadors into Greece, and decreed, that M. Baebius should draw his legions from the Brutii to Tarentum and Brundisium; that he might thence pass over into Macedonia, if there should be occasion; and that Fulvius, the prætor, should send a fleet of thirty ships to defend the coast of Sicily.*

*That speech had more weight to stir them up to war, than if, by openly persuading them, he had discovered a desire of commanding. Therefore the war was unanimously agreed upon: the time and manner of carrying it on were left to the prætor.*

*tius <sup>3</sup> mitto, qui de societas  
<sup>3</sup> ago, <sup>4</sup> pervenio in Lycia;  
Pataraque <sup>3</sup> cognosco <sup>3</sup> vivo  
Ptolemaeus, <sup>1</sup> navoro in Ægyptus consilium <sup>3</sup> omitto.*

*Flaminus in citerior Hispania oppidum Illucia <sup>3</sup> capio; deinde in hiberna miles <sup>3</sup> deduco. Per hyems aliquot fio prælum, nullus dignus <sup>1</sup> memoro, adversus latro magis quam hostis excursio, varius eventus, nec sine miles jactura.*

*Senatus etsi prætor Atilius cum classis <sup>3</sup> mitto in Græcia, tamen, quia non copia modò, sed etiam auctoritas opus sum, <sup>2</sup> tueor socius, legatus in Græcia <sup>3</sup> mitto, et ut M. Baebius ex Brutii legio Tarentum et Brundisium <sup>2</sup> promoveo,  
<sup>3</sup> decerno; ut inde, si res <sup>3</sup> posco, in Macedonia <sup>3</sup> trahicio; et ut Fulvius prætor classis navis triginta <sup>3</sup> mitto  
<sup>2</sup> tueor Sicilia ora.*

*Plus is oratio momentum habeo <sup>1</sup> incito animus ad bellum, quam si aperte <sup>2</sup> suadeo cupiditas res <sup>3</sup> gerō  
<sup>3</sup> ostendo. Itaque ingens consensus bellum <sup>3</sup> decerno: tempus et ratio <sup>3</sup> administratio libertas prætor <sup>3</sup> permitto.*

## CHAP. XXVII.

*A Participle of the Present Tense, \* following of, is made by the Gerund in di; or, if the Verb be Transitive, by the Future in dus, agreeing with the Noun following, in the Genitive; † signifying the Means, by the Gerund in do.*

*In other Cases, after Prepositions, the Latin to which requires an Ablative, by the Gerund in do with the Latin Prepositions.*

Gerundia in *di*, &c.

Gerundia in *do*, &c.

*The Participle in ing, after the Sign of, is latinised by the Gerund in di; after a Preposition, by the Gerund in dum, for the Accusative; in do for the Ablative.*

Introd. p. 28.

Post nomen rectè in *di* pone Gerundia; sed post  
Præpositum, in *do*, vel *dum*; quod si causa modusve  
Voci in *do* suberit, præpōsto non erit usus.

Rudd. Gram. 40, 41.

CLEARCHUS being rendered more wicked by his exile, and looking upon the dissension of the people as an occasion of seizing the government, first conferred privately with Mithridates, the enemy of his country, and promised to betray the city to him, upon condition that he should be made governor of it.

CLEARCHUS redditus facinorosus exilium, et existimans dissensio civis occasio<sup>3</sup> rapio imperium, primum<sup>3</sup> colloquor secreto Mithridates, hostis patria, et<sup>3</sup> promitto<sup>3</sup> prodo urbs is, lex ut ipse<sup>3</sup> præficio is.

\* The *infinitive mode* English likewise, after adjectives governing a genitive, or where the participle of the present tense may be put for it, may be rendered by the *gerund in di*, or *participle in dus*.

† In this case also, if the verb be transitive, the *participle in dus* may be used, agreeing with the noun following in the ablative.

*There will be no other more seasonable time of delivering ourselves from the fear of the Carthaginians than now, whilst they are weak and needy, before they recover their strength and power. Nevertheless, I do not deny, that a regard is to be had to equity; nor is there any danger that the Roman people should seem to press too hard upon the Carthaginians.*

*They do not believe there are any gods; and he thinks they are to be saved to avoid the odium of gods and men. But I think the gods have reduced the Carthaginians to this condition, that they may suffer the punishment of their impiety; who, by breaking the treaties made with us in Sicily, Spain, Italy, and Africa, have brought upon us the heaviest calamities.*

*Alexander, king of Epirus, when he came to the aid of the Græcian cities into Italy, with a great army, was cut off by them, with all his forces: wherefore their fierceness, being inflamed by their good fortune, was terrible to their neighbours a long time. At last, Agathocles, being invited, passed over into Italy, with the hope of enlarging his kingdom.*

*They brought M. Cornelius, our consul, deceived by an oath, to their general, as it were for the sake of seeing him, who was at that time sick; and presently after, carried him away prisoner*

*Non sum aliis opportunitas tempus<sup>1</sup> libero ego metus Carthaginensis quam nunc, dum sum infirmus et egenus, antequam<sup>3</sup> recipio vires opesque. Tamen non nego ratio<sup>2</sup> habeo æquitas; nec sum periculum ne Romanus populus<sup>2</sup> videor<sup>3</sup> premo gravius Carthaginensis.*

*Non<sup>3</sup> credo sum deus; et illè<sup>2</sup> censeo<sup>1</sup> servo, vito invidia deus homoque. At ego<sup>1</sup> puto deus<sup>3</sup> redigo Pœnus in hic status, ut<sup>3</sup> luo poena impietas; qui,<sup>1</sup> violo fœdus ictus cum ego in Sicilia, Hispania, Italia, et Africa, <sup>3</sup> infero ego gravis calamitas.*

*Alexander, rex Epirus, cum<sup>4</sup> venio in Italia, in auxilium Græcus urbs, cum magnus exercitus, <sup>2</sup> deleo ab is omnis copia: quare is feritas, incensus felicitas, sum terribilis finitimus is diu. Tandem Agathocles, imploratus, <sup>3</sup> tracio in Italia, spes<sup>1</sup> amplio regnum.*

<sup>3</sup> Adduco M. Cornelius consul noster, deceptus iusjurandum, ad dux suus; quasi gratia<sup>3</sup> viso is, qui is tempus<sup>1</sup> ægrotō; et mox<sup>3</sup> abduco captivus ē Sicilia

*out of Sicily into Africa with twenty ships. They put our general Regulus likewise to death.*

*Pyrrhus, being importuned by a second embassy of the Tarentines, to which were added the petitions of the Samnites and Lucani, who wanted aid against the Romans, being induced not so much by the entreaties of his petitioners, as with the hope of getting the empire of Italy, promised them that he would come with an army.*

*At length the necessity of departing put an end to their tears, and the death of the king followed. Whilst these things were done in Sicily, the Carthaginians, thinking that an occasion was given them of seizing the whole island, passed over and reduced many cities.*

*It would be tedious to recount what Annibal has done by war, treachery, and perfidy, against us and our armies; and lastly, against his own allies, by the plundering of cities, and killing his fellow-soldiers: I will tell you, nevertheless, in short, that four hundred towns of ours have been ruined by him.*

*The city was seized by Aristotimus, by whom many of the great men were slain, more were banished. The Ætolians desired, by their ambassadors, that he would restore the wives and children of the banished. At first he refused. Afterwards, as if*

*in Africa, viginti naves.*

<sup>3</sup> *Interimo quoque dux noster Regulus.*

*Pyrrhus fatigatus iteratus legatio Tarentinus, qui <sup>3</sup> addo preces Samnis et Lucanus, qui <sup>2</sup> indigeo auxilium adversus Romanus, inductus non tam preces supplex, quam spes <sup>3</sup> invado imperium Italia, <sup>2</sup> policeor is sui <sup>4</sup> venio cum exercitus.*

Tandem necessitas <sup>3</sup> discedo <sup>3</sup> impono finis lachryma, et mors rex <sup>3</sup> insequor. Dum hic <sup>3</sup> ago in Sicilia, Pœnus, existimans occasio <sup>1</sup> do sui, occupo totus insula, <sup>3</sup> trajicio et <sup>3</sup> subigo multus civitas.

Longus sum <sup>2</sup> recenseo quantus Annibal <sup>1</sup> patro bellum, insidiæ, et perfidia, in ego exercitusque noster; et postremò in suus socius, <sup>1</sup> populor urbs, et <sup>3</sup> interficio commilito: <sup>3</sup> dico tamen tu compendium, quadringenti noster oppidum <sup>2</sup> deleo ab is.

Urbs <sup>1</sup> occupo Aristotimus, à qui multus ex primores <sup>3</sup> occido, plus <sup>3</sup> ago in exilium. Ætolus <sup>3</sup> peto per legatus, uti <sup>1</sup> reddo uxor et liberi exul. Primo nego. Postea, quasi pœnitet, <sup>1</sup> do omnis m

*he repented, he gave all the married women leave to go to their husbands.*

*In the mean time, intelligence was brought, that Æmilius, the Roman general, was sent by the senate, with fourscore ships; which circumstance gave him the hope of recovering his former fortune. Therefore, before his allies revolted to the enemy, he resolved to fight, hoping the overthrow received in Greece might be repaired by a new victory.*

*Whilst each of the cities of Greece were desirous of domineering, they were all ruined. For Philip, king of Macedonia, plotting against their common liberty, whilst he fomented the quarrels of the cities, by giving assistance to the weaker, obliged both the conquerors and the conquered alike to come under the yoke.*

*High and low among the Gabini believed Sextus Tarquinius sent them by the gods. He was likewise very much beloved by the soldiers, by undergoing dangers and fatigues, and by generously bestowing the plunder on them; so that his father Tarquin was not more powerful at Rome than his son was at Gabii.*

*The messenger being weary with asking and expecting an answer, returned to Gabii, and related what he had said and seen; that he, whether out of passion, hatred, or pride, had not uttered one word. Sextus*

*trona potestas<sup>3</sup> proficiscor  
ad suus.*

*Interim<sup>1</sup> nuncio Æmilius, Romanus dux,<sup>3</sup> mitto à senatus cum octoginta navis; qui res<sup>1</sup> do ille spes<sup>3</sup> restituo fortuna. Itaque priusquam socius<sup>3</sup> deficio ad hostis,<sup>3</sup> statuo<sup>3</sup> decerno prælium, sperans clades acceptus in Græcia possum<sup>2</sup> ab oleo novus victoria.*

*Dum singulus civitas Græcia sum cupidus<sup>1</sup> dominor, omnis<sup>4</sup> pereo. Nam Philippus, rex Macedonia,<sup>1</sup> insidior communis libertas, dum<sup>3</sup> alio contentio civitas,<sup>2</sup> fero auxilium inferior,<sup>3</sup> cogo omnis victor et victus pariter<sup>4</sup> subeo jugum.*

*Summus infimusque Gabinus<sup>3</sup> credo Sextus Tarquinius<sup>3</sup> mitto sui à deus. Valde etiam<sup>3</sup> diligo miles,<sup>4</sup> oboe periculum et labor, et munifice<sup>4</sup> largior præda; adeò ut pater Tarquinius non sum potentior Roma, quam filius sum Gabii.*

*Nuncius sessus<sup>1</sup> interrogo et<sup>1</sup> expecto responsum,<sup>4</sup> redeo Gabii, et<sup>3</sup> refero quis<sup>3</sup> dico et<sup>2</sup> video; is, seu ira, seu odium; seu superbia, nullus vox<sup>3</sup> emitto. Sextus<sup>3</sup> intelligo mens pa-*

understood his father's meaning, and took off the great men of the city, by accusing them to the people.

His brother Eacides succeeded him, who got the ill-will of his subjects, by wearying them with continual wars against the Macedonians: wherefore being forced into banishment, he left his young son Pyrrhus in the kingdom; who, being sought for by the people to be put to death, was taken away privately, and carried to Illyrium.

When Scipio's son was taken, passing into Asia in a small ship, by Antiochus, he neither treated about redeeming him, nor suffered the senate to treat about it; but, as was worthy of his dignity, said, that he would recover him by arms. At last Antiochus sent him his son again for nothing.

When he came to the administration of the realm, he did not so much think of governing as of increasing it. Therefore he subdued the Scythians, till that time invincible, who had cut off Sopyrion, a general of Alexander the Great, with thirty thousand men; and had slain Cyrus, king of the Persians, with a greater number.

He now repented of the fact, and resolved to die. He wept, embraced the dead, and confessed his madness; took the spear, and turned it upon himself; and had ended his life, if his friends

ter, et <sup>3</sup> interimo primores civitas, criminor apud populus.

Frater Eacides <sup>3</sup> succedo is, qui <sup>3</sup> contraho offensa civis, <sup>1</sup> fatigo ille assiduus bellum contra Macedo: quare actus in exilium, <sup>3</sup> relinquo filius suus Pyrrhus parvulus in regnum; qui, quæsus à populus <sup>1</sup> neco, <sup>3</sup> subtrahio furtim, et <sup>3</sup> defero in Illyricum.

Cum Scipio filius <sup>3</sup> capio ab Antiochus trajiciens in Asia parvus navigium, nec <sup>1</sup> tracto de <sup>3</sup> redimo is, nec <sup>3</sup> permitto senatus <sup>3</sup> ago de is; sed, ut dignus sum majestas is, <sup>3</sup> dico sui <sup>3</sup> recipio is arma. Tandem Antiochus <sup>3</sup> remitto is filius gratis.

Cum <sup>4</sup> venio ad administratio regnum, non tam <sup>1</sup> cogito <sup>3</sup> rego quam <sup>2</sup> augeo is. Itaque <sup>1</sup> perdomo Scytha, usque ad id tempus invictus, qui <sup>2</sup> deleo Sopyrion, dux Alexander Magnus, cum triginta mille vir, et <sup>1</sup> trucidio Cyrus rex Persa cum major numerus.

Jam pœnitet is factum, et volo <sup>3</sup> morior. <sup>2</sup> Fleo, <sup>3</sup> amplector mortuus, et <sup>2</sup> fateor dementia suus; <sup>3</sup> arripo telum, et in sui <sup>3</sup> verto; et <sup>4</sup> finio vita su-

*had not come in. This resolution of dying continued some days.*

*At last Alexander ordered himself to be adored. The most violent among the recusants was Callisthenes; which thing was the ruin of him, and many of the great men of the Macedonians; for they were all put to death, under the pretence of a plot: nevertheless, the custom of saluting their king was retained by the Macedonians.*

*¶ Philip himself, who when the last year he had tried to draw our youth hence into Eubœa, by promising that he would carry on the war against Nabis, when he saw that we would not be engaged in the Roman war, forgetting that alliance which he now talks so much of, left us to be rifled and plundered by Nabis and the Lacedæmonians.*

*The tyrant at first denied that he would take the town, unless he should be sent for by a decree of the Argives themselves. Afterwards, when he heard that they had not only rejected him, but abominated even the name of the tyrant, thinking he had now found an occasion of plundering them, he bade Philocles deliver the city when he would.*

*After Marcellus had entered the country of the Boii, the soldiers being fatigued all day with making a road, Carolamus, king of the Boii, attacked him, pitching his camp upon a hill, with a*

*us, nisi amicus<sup>4</sup> intervenio. Hic voluntas<sup>3</sup> morior<sup>2</sup> maneo aliquot dies.*

*Tandem Alexander<sup>2</sup> jubeo sui<sup>1</sup> adoro. Acer inter recusans sum Callisthenes, qui sum exitium ille, et multus princeps Mace- do; nam omnis<sup>3</sup> interficio, sub species insidiae: tamen mos<sup>1</sup> saluto rex<sup>2</sup> retineo Mace- do,*

*Ipse Philippus, qui<sup>2</sup> policeor prior annus sui ad- versus Nabis bellum<sup>3</sup> gero, quum<sup>1</sup> tento noster juven- tus hinc in Eubœa<sup>3</sup> extra- ho, posteaquam nos nolo<sup>1</sup> illigo Romani bellum<sup>2</sup> video, oblitus societas is qui nunc<sup>1</sup> jacto, <sup>1</sup>vasto et<sup>1</sup> depopulor Nabis ac Lacedæmonius<sup>3</sup> relinquo.*

*Tyrannus primò nego urbs sui<sup>3</sup> accipio, nisi Ar- givi ipse decretum arcessi- tus sum; deinde, ut<sup>4</sup> au- dio non<sup>1</sup> aspernor modò, sed<sup>1</sup> abominor etiam no- men tyranus, causa sui<sup>1</sup> spolio is nactus ratus,<sup>3</sup> trado ubi volo urbs Phi- locles<sup>2</sup> jubeo.*

*Postquam Marcellus<sup>3</sup> in- gredior fines Boii, miles fatigatus per totus dies via<sup>3</sup> facio, Carolamus, regulus Boii, castra in tumulus quidam ponens, cum mag-*

great army, and slew three thousand. Several illustrious persons fell in that battle.

He sent an army from Ephesus to Smyrna to besiege it; and ordered the forces that were at Abydus, leaving only a small garrison, to be led to besiege Lampsacus. Nor did he only terrify them by force; but, by talking mildly to them, and chiding them for their rashness and obstinacy, by his ambassadors, he endeavoured to put them in hopes that they should shortly have what they desired.

Democritus told the Lacedæmonian tyrant, that the cities upon the sea-coast being taken from him, he was quite disabled; that he thence had his soldiers, thence his ships and naval allies; that he being in a manner shut up within his own walls, saw the Achæans domineering in Peloponnesus; that he could never have an opportunity of recovering his own again, if he should neglect that which then offered itself.

Nabis immediately sent about all the towns upon the sea-coast to raise seditions in them; and he brought some of the leading men over to his side by presents; others, that continued resolutely in the Roman alliance, he put to death. The care of defending the Lacedæmonians upon the sea-coast, had been committed by T. Quinctius to the Achæans.

nus manus \* adorior, tria mille <sup>3</sup> occido. Illustris vir aliquot <sup>3</sup> cado in is prælium.

Exercitus ab Ephesus ad Smyrna <sup>2</sup> obsideo <sup>3</sup> mitto; et qui Abydus copia sum, præsidium tantum modicus relictus, <sup>3</sup> duco Lampsacus <sup>2</sup> obsideo <sup>2</sup> jubeo. Nec vis tantum <sup>2</sup> terror eo; sed per legatus leniter <sup>3</sup> alloquor, <sup>1</sup> castigoque temeritas et pertinacia, spes <sup>1</sup> conor <sup>2</sup> facio brevi qui <sup>3</sup> peto <sup>2</sup> habeo.

Democritus tyrannus Lacedæmonius <sup>3</sup> dico, ademptus maritimus civitas, <sup>1</sup> enervo sui prorsus; inde miles, inde navis navalisque socius <sup>2</sup> habeo; inclusus suus prope murus Achæus <sup>2</sup> video dominans in Peloponnesus; nunquam <sup>2</sup> habeo recupero suis occasio, si is qui tum sui <sup>3</sup> offero <sup>3</sup> negligo.

Nabis exemplò circa omnis vicus maritimus <sup>3</sup> dimitto, seditio in is <sup>2</sup> misceo; et aliis princeps domum ad causa suus <sup>3</sup> perduco; alius, pertinaciter in societas Romanus manens, <sup>3</sup> occido. Achæus omnis maritimus Lacedæmonius <sup>2</sup> tueor à T. Quinctius cura <sup>1</sup> mando.

The Aetolians advised them earnestly to take the king for their friend and ally; for that he had not passed over into Europe for the sake of making war, but freeing Greece, and truely so, not in word and pretence, as the Romans had done; that Roman aid was far off, and their enemy Antiochus, whom they could not resist with their own force, was before their gates.

Ætolii magnoperè<sup>2</sup> suadeo ut rex<sup>3</sup> assumo socius et amicūs; non enim is<sup>3</sup> infero bellum, sed<sup>1</sup> libero Græcia causa in Europa<sup>3</sup> trajicio, et res quidem, non verbum et simulatio, qui<sup>3</sup> facio Romanus; Romanus procul auxilium, et hostis Antiochus, qui<sup>3</sup> resisto vires suūs non possum, ante porta sum.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

A Noun having no Word whereof it may be governed, is the Ablative. \* Having, after, and when, are likewise Signs of the same before a Verb Transitive.

Quibuslibet Verbis additur, &c.

HAVING thus encouraged his soldiers, he made war upon the Romans. But king Ptolemy being dead in Egypt, the kingdom, and his wife Cleopatra, were delivered to him [Ptolemy] who reigned at Cyrene. Ptolemy was glad of this, that he had recovered his brother's kingdom without any dispute.

Antiochus being cut off with all his army in Parthia, his brother Demetrius, being delivered from the siege of the Parthians, whilst all Syria was in mourning for the loss of the army (as if the wars which he and his brother had made upon the Parthians, in which the one had been taken, and the other

SIC<sup>1</sup> excito miles, bellum<sup>3</sup> infero Romanus. At Ptolemæus rex mortuus in Ægyptus, regnum et uxor Cleopatra<sup>3</sup> defero is, qui<sup>1</sup> regno Cyrenæ. Ptolemæus sum latus hic, quod<sup>3</sup> recipio fraternu<sup>1</sup> regnum sine certamen,

Antiochus deletus omnis copia in Parthia, frater is Demetrius, liberatus obsidio Parthus, cum omnis Syria sum in luctu propter amissus exercitus (quasi bellum, qui ipse et frater<sup>3</sup> infero Parthus, in qui alter<sup>3</sup> capio, alter<sup>3</sup> occido,<sup>3</sup> redi prosperè)<sup>3</sup> statuo

\* In this case the verb must be made by the participle of the præterperfect tense, agreeing with the word before the verb, if passive; but with the word after the verb, if active, in the ablative case. If the Latin word be a deponent, the same participle is used in the nominative; but, if it be neuter, you may use *cum* or *quum* with the *subjunctive mode*; which may likewise be employed where the verb is transitive, whether deponent or not.

The participle of the present tense transitive, when the substantive is the nominative to a verb, is likewise generally best rendered by the participle of the præterperfect tense agreeing with the substantive following put in the ablative case.

slain, had succeeded happily), resolved to make war upon Egypt; Cleopatra, his mother-in-law, promising him the kingdom of Egypt, in reward of his assistance against her brother.

When these things were told at Rome, the senate gave the command of the Achaian war to the consul; who, having immediately provided all things necessary, and carried off his army, gave the enemies an opportunity of fighting; but they, thinking more of plunder than fighting, brought waggons with them, to carry off the spoils of the enemy.

Orofernes having entered into an alliance with the Antiochians, when offended at Demetrius, resolved to drive them out of his kingdom, by whom he had been restored. When Demetrius knew this, he spared his life, lest Ariarathes should be delivered from the fear of war; but ordered him to be kept bound at Seleucia.

The enemies, after they knew of his coming, having raised great forces, attacked our army in their march: their horse being beaten, and our men pursuing them, they suddenly showed their foot, which they had planted in ambuscade in a valley; these, setting upon our scattered men, renewed the fight.

The Sotiates, elate with their former victories, thought the preservation of all Aquitain depended upon their valour. But our men desired it should be seen what

bellum <sup>3</sup> infero Ægyptus; Cleopatra, socrus, pollicens is regnum Ægyptus, in præmium auxilium adversus frater suus.

Hic <sup>1</sup> nuncio Roma, senatus <sup>3</sup> decerno summa bellum Achaicus consul; qui, <sup>2</sup> provideo statim omnis necessarius, et <sup>1</sup> deporto exercitus, <sup>3</sup> facio hostis copia <sup>1</sup> pugno; sed ille, cogitans magis præda quam bellum, plastrum sui cum <sup>3</sup> duco, <sup>1</sup> reporto spolium hostis,

Orofernes <sup>4</sup> in eo societas Antiochenus, tunc offensus Demetrius, <sup>3</sup> constituo <sup>3</sup> pello ipso regnum, qui <sup>3</sup> restituo. Demetrius, <sup>3</sup> cognosco hic, <sup>3</sup> parco vita is, ne Ariarathes <sup>1</sup> libero metus bellum; sed <sup>2</sup> jubeo is <sup>4</sup> custodio vincitus Seleucia.

Hostis, <sup>3</sup> cognosco is adventus, <sup>3</sup> cogo magnus copia, <sup>4</sup> adorior noster agmen in iter: equitatus pulsus, et noster insequens, subito <sup>3</sup> ostendo pedestris copia, qui <sup>1</sup> colloco in insidiæ, in convallis; hic, <sup>4</sup> adorior noster dispersus, <sup>1</sup> renovo prælum.

Sotiates, fretus superior Victoria, <sup>1</sup> puto salus totus Aquitania <sup>2</sup> pendeo ex virtus suus. Noster autem <sup>3</sup> cupio <sup>3</sup> perspicio quis pos-

they could do without their general and the other legions, a young man being their leader. At last the enemy turned their backs, a great number of whom being slain, Crassus began to assault the town of the Sotiates.

This point being proposed to a council, when he found that all thought the same thing, he appointed the next day for the engagement. About break of day, having drawn out his forces, two lines of battle being formed, and the auxiliaries placed in the middle of the army, he waited to see what measures the enemy would take.

You know that those whom I mentioned just now, having carried their empire beyond the Ionian Sea, even into Sicily, set no bounds to their rapacity, before they lost their whole empire; and, their harbours and ships being delivered to the enemy, received a garrison into their city.

The consuls made use of the dictator's army for the Volscian war, and, having attacked the unwary enemy, took Sora. The temple of Moneta was dedicated in the year after it was vowed, C. Marcus Rutilius and T. Manlius Torquatus being consuls. A prodigy immediately followed the dedication, like the old prodigy at Mount Alba.

sum<sup>3</sup> facio sine imperator et reliquo legio, adolescentulus dux. Tandem hostis<sup>3</sup> verto tergum, qui magnus numerus interfec-tus, Crassus cœpi<sup>1</sup> oppu-gno oppidum Sotiates.

Hic res delatus concili-um, cum<sup>3</sup> cognosco omnis<sup>4</sup> sentio idem, <sup>3</sup> constituo proximus dies pugna. Primi-nus lux<sup>3</sup> produco copiæ, et duplex acies<sup>3</sup> instituo, et auxilium<sup>1</sup> colloco in mediis acies, <sup>1</sup> exspecto quis consilium hostis<sup>3</sup> capio.

<sup>4</sup> Scio is qui memini mo-do, <sup>3</sup> profero imperium ultra mare Ionius, usque in Sicilia, <sup>3</sup> impono nullus modus cupiditas, antequam<sup>3</sup> amitto totus imperium; et portus navisque<sup>3</sup> tradeo hostis, <sup>3</sup> recipio præsidium in urbs.

Consul<sup>3</sup> utor exercitus dictator ad bellum Volscus, et adortus incantus hostis,<sup>3</sup> capio Sora. Ædes Mo-neta<sup>1</sup> dedico annus post-quam<sup>2</sup> voveo, C. Marcus Rutilius et T. Manlius Tor-quatus consul. Prodigium extemplo<sup>3</sup> sequor dedica-tio, similis vetus prodigium mons Albanus.

## DE CHREIA ET GNOME.

THEMATA vel celebres Auctorum sententiæ quæ in scholis ad exercenda puerorum ingenia proponi solent, duo ferè habent genera; vel enim Chreiae sunt vel Gnomæ. Gnome dicitur qua præcipitur aliquid vel agendum, vel omittendum, fugiendumve: ut,

*Vive tibi, quantumque potes prælustria vita,  
vel,*

*Ne quid nimis:*

*Chreia* vero est quædam nuda rei notitia, sed ea etiam utilis vitæ; quæ sine præceptione aliquâ vel suasione proponitur. Ut, *Mors omnibus communis est.*

*Vita brevis. Ars longa.*

Eodem ferè modo utraque tractatur brevissimè quidem sic.

1. *Propositione*, cum quod in Themate traditur, pluribus et perspicuis verbis explicatum, proponimus confirmandum.
2. *Ratione*, cum quod proposuimus aliquo argumento probamus.
3. *Confirmatione Rationis*, cum ulterius quod probatum est communimus; formulæ autem familiares instituendi rationem et confirmationem hæ sunt;  
*Nam—Enim—Etenim—Quippe—Nimirum—Quid enim? &c.*
4. *Similitudine*, cum quod probatum et communitum est simili aliquâ re illustratur; cuius formulæ sunt—  
*Ut, sicut, nam, veluti, quemadmodum, enim, &c.*
5. *Exemplo*, ubi a facto simili propositæ rei aliquid luminis et firmamenti conciliatur hisce formulis; *acceptimus; memoriam proditum est; literis traditur, memorant, ferunt, &c.*
6. *Veterum testimonio*, quod apophthegmate, proverbio, aut aliquo Philosophi, Poetæ, Oratoris, Historici, &c. elegantiori ac memorabili dicto, uberiorem institutæ rei fidem facit, habetque formulas;  
*Rectè quidem poeta—Optime orator—Verè igitur monet philosophus—Benè proverbio dicitur, &c.*

7. Postremo Conclusionē, cum quod initio proposuimus comprobatum jam denuō affirmamus; vel si gnome sit, monemus etiam et adhortamur. Formulæ autem sunt istæ; — *Ergo* — *Iaque* — *Igitur* — *Quare* — *Quamobrem* — *Quocirca* — *Quæ cum ita sint* — *Hæc cum ita se habeant*, &c.

Quod si uberioris tractanda res sit et deducenda latius, addi possunt ante propositionem exordium; ante conclusionem, amplificatio et confirmatio; si opus sit, argumenta etiam ad rem firmandam confirmandamque plura, plura exempla, similia, vel testimonia. Sed imprimis videndum in variis orationum formis, cum in verbis et phrasibus ne qua saepius repetatur, tum vero in singulis sententiis diligenter studeatur. Adultiores autem pueri troporum ac figurarum, periodorum euphonie, et muneris oratorii rationem habeant.

### *Gnome-tractata brevissime.*

#### *Festina lente.*

#### I. PROPOSITIO.

Damnosa est in gerendis rebus nimia festinatio.

#### II. RATIO.

Quia nihil consilio tam inimica est quam temeraria negotii præcipitatio.

#### III. CONFIRMATIO.

Sine consilio autem, quicquid sit, rectè fieri non potest.

#### IV. SIMILE.

Ut æstas frugibus, ita deliberandi spatium, maturandis negotiis necessarium.

#### V. EXEMPLUM.

Fabius Maximus (ut dicitur) Romæ cunctando restituīt rem.

#### VI. VETUS TESTIMONIUM.

Noverat enim verum esse vetus illud verbum: omnia fieri sat citò sat benè.

#### VII. CONCLUSIO.

Benè igitur videtur consulere, qui lentè monet festinare.

## THEMA II.

*Imprimis venerare Deum.*

**Prop.** Videtur illud mihi officium pietatis perquam necessarium, antequam ad obeunda quotidianæ vitæ opera nos accingimus, ab invocatione divini numinis auspicari.

**Rat.** Quomodo enim fieri potest ut in operibus institutis feliciter progrediamur, nisi propitium nobis faventemque imprimis Deum reddiderimus.

**Confirm.** Nam sine ejus auxilio nihil est, quod quisquam suscipere, vel conari, vel cogitare, nedum perficere, possit.

**Simile.** Quemadmodum agricola terram frustrâ quidem colit, nisi pluviae cœlestes reddant fructiferam; ita nos inutiliter prorsus operi cuiquam admovebimus manum, si divina id gratia non irrigaverit, quâ quod suscepimus ad exitum felicem perducamus.

**Exemp.** Memoriæ traditum est Romanos olim nihil solitos fuisse inauspicato moliri, nihil aggredi, non exploratâ prius deorum suorum voluntate. Quanto id magis nos facere Christianos decet!

**Vet. Test.** Itaque Poeta rectè monet, “ qui à Jove principium, à deo monet auspicandum.”

**Conclus.** Quare si quis habet in votis ut omnia sibi negotia prosperè cadant, operam imprimis det, ut preci- bus sibi conciliet voluntatem Dei; quoniam solus, ut poetæ verbis concludam—Vires ille dat, ille rapit.

*CHREIA.**THEMA III.**Mors omnibus communis.*

*Prop.* Hominibus tandem seriùs aut citius moriendum est omnibus.

*Rat.* Hanc enim naturae legem constituit omnipotens Deus, ne quis e nostro genere immortalis sit.

*Conf.* Dei autem leges perfringi nullo modo possunt.

*Simile.* Quare ut Cato venit in theatrum, ita nos in hunc mundum, ut examus.

*Exemp.* Sanctissimus David, sapientissimus Solomon, Samson fortissimus, morti omnes succubuerunt:

*Vet. Test.* Adeò verum est illud poetæ—‘ Omnes una manet nox, et calcanda semel via lethi.’

*Concl.* Vita igitur hac brevi nunc utamur fruamurque, videlicet ex terrâ facti in terra reddituri.

*THEMA IV.**Labor improbus omnia vincit.*

*Prop.* Nihil adeò est arduum, nihil tam operosum, quod assiduitate laboris et constantiâ non possit aliquando expugnari.

*Rat.* Nam quæ duæ res omnium videntur difficillimæ, cum sint pulcherrimæ, si quis diligenter operam dat, utramque sibi tandem conciliabit, rerum cognitionem atque virtutem.

*Confirm.* Quippe virtutem, quæque alia in bonis habentur, omnia posuisse Deus dicitur ‘ Sudoris in arce; quam qui enitendo secutus fuerit hæc omnia simul consequitur.

*Simile.* Quemadmodum enim gutta cavat lapidem, non vised saepè cadendo; ita quæ durissima sunt, neque primo impetu superari possunt, industriæ tamen et sedulitati assiduae cedunt.

*Exemp.* Accepimus olim perpetuis laboribus tantas res gesisse Herculem, quantas ab homine gerì potuisse vix profectò jam credimus.

*Vet. Test.* Adeò verum est id quod præclarè Q. Curtius inquit,  
Nihil tam altè natura posuit, quo virtus non possit eniti.

*Conclus.* Est igitur hoc sole meridiano clarius, ea quemque in quibus laboraverit nervosque omnes intenderit, ex animi sententiâ conjecturum esse omnia; at meritù indecorum et turpe habendum sit à rebus honestis atque præclaris metu difficultatis abs-terreri.

## THEMA V.

Πιδανος εξ ιερης ολιση λιτεως.

*Callimachus.*

*Prop.* Cujuslibet rei elegantia concinnitate partium magis quam magnitudine commendatur.

*Rat.* Quocunque enim re ipsâ pulchrum est, nihil additamentū indiget.

*Confirm.* Plerumque etiam grandiora quæ sunt, defectus, qualescunque sint, magis conspicuos exhibeant necesse est.

*Ins.* Profectò si quis Romam adierit, Vespasiani theatrum semel stuperet forsitan, ædiculam Vestæ delectationis causâ sæpius reviseret.

*Simile.* Neque enim hoc à naturæ ratione abhorret, quæ in minutis avibus decorandis magis operosa est, quam in elephantis mole conformandâ.

*Exemp.* Scilicet non ducem aliam quam naturam habet hominum judicium, qui Pindarum venerantur, Anacreontem diligunt magis, et amplectuntur.

*Vet. Test.* T'estem habemus Martialem.

Sæpius in libro memoratur Persius uno,  
Quam levis in totâ Marsus Amazonide.

*Concl.* Quæ cùm itâ sint, si quid nobis componendum proponatur, potius, ut numeris omnibus absolutum sit, quam prolixum studcamus.

## PUNCTUATION.

1. *Comma.* This is the first mark, or pointing, in the division of a sentence, and admits a short stoppage, or breathing, only; as, *Faith, hope, and charity, are Christian virtues.* Its mark [ , ]
2. The *semicolon* denotes the sentence to be somewhat more full; and admits more time for breathing than the comma; as, *The year consists of twelve months; the first, January; the second, February; the third, March; &c.* Its mark [ ; ]
3. The *colon* is used in the middle of a sentence, and where the sentence is more full, but not perfectly ended; and the stoppage or breathing exceeds the semicolon; as, *In the beginning, God created the heavens and the earth: and the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was on the face of the deep.* Its mark [ : ]
4. The *full point or period.* This is placed at the end of the sentence, when the whole is complete; as, *My father and mother are both in the country.* Its mark [ . ] Note, The following paragraph, or sentence, usually begins with a capital letter.

### *An Example of the above four Pointings.*

" When I was abroad, I received a letter which acquainted me that my father was dead; and that it was necessary I should return home, to take possession of the estate: this was considerable, though it was mortgaged to near half its value."

### *Other Characters, or Notes used in Writing.*

1. *Interrogation* [ ? ] is used when a question is asked; as, *Where is he? When did he come?*
2. *Exclamation, or admiration* [ ! ] as, *Was ever deed like this! Hear, O Heavens! What a man is he!*

3. *A parenthesis ( )* is so used in a sentence, that its omission would either not interrupt, or would not materially alter, the sense or true meaning of it; as, *A man without learning and religion, is* (I had almost said) *without humanity.* *The earl* (our old friend) *is dead.* Crotchets [ ] are used in like manner.
4. *The hyphen [-]* connects syllables in different lines, both in writing and printing, and also unites two words, as, *man-hood, school-fellow.*
5. *The diaeresis [']* is placed over diphthongs, whereby the two vowels are pronounced distinctly; as, *aërial.*
6. *The apostrophe [']* denotes an elision or omission of a letter; as, *'tis, for it is; I'll, for I will; may'st, for mayest;* *would'st, for wouldest; tho', for though; two o'clock, for two of the clock.* It is also in common use for *of* in the genitive case of nouns; as, *my father's son, for the son of my father; Daniel's prophecy, for the prophecy of Daniel,* and the like customary mode of speaking and writing.

*Other common Marks of Distinction are,*

A section [§]	
A paragraph [¶]	
A caret, or omission [^]	
References + †	
An asterisk [*]	
A circumflex [^]	
A breve over a short syllable [˘]	
An acute over a long one [-']	
An index [ꝝ] which points	

to somewhat of importance.
N. B. signifies somewhat to attend to more particularly, and is an abbreviation of nota bene; that is, mark well.
Inverted commas [“ ”] are used in quotations.

*There are some other marks which are occasionally used. These will occur to future observation.*

F I G U R Æ;  
OR, THE  
FIGURES OF CONSTRUCTION.

**FIGURA**, or a *Figurative Expression*, is a new Order and Use of Words, differing from the common manner of speaking.

The four principal Figures of Construction are,

I. ELLEIPSIS; i. e. a *Deficiency*; when any Word is wanting to complete the Sense, and make the Construction easy and natural.

II. PLEONASMUS; i. e. a *Redundancy*; when any Word is superfluous, or more than necessary to make up the Grammatical Sense.

III. ENALLAGE; i. e. a *Change*; when some Parts of Speech and their Accidents are changed for one another.

IV. HYPERBATON; i. e. when the Order and Grammatical Position of Words are disturbed and altered. These Figurative Expressions are branched out into several kinds; as,

§ I. ELLEIPSIS; (*in a stricter Sense*) of every Part of Speech.

1. NOUN.—They (or *men*) say, *Hector's Andromache* (i. e. *the wife of*) was a beauty, (i. e. a beautiful woman.)
2. PRONOUN.—I remember (I) saw an elephant: there are (those) whom such sights greatly delight.
3. VERB.—I often (*reflect*) with myself, how hard (*are*) the times; the gods (*grant*) better.
4. PARTICIPLE.—I see all things (*tending*) to safety; but this will be a sign how busily I am employed (*mearum occupationum*), that this epistle is (*written*) by the hand of my libraria.
5. ADVERB.—More (*than*) six hundred are wounded. I always approved peace rather (*than*) war.
6. CONJUNCTION.—See the figure *Asyndeton*.
7. PREPOSITION.—I will go (*to*) London, the day (*before*) the *nones* of *August*; but what will become (*of*) me if my father be angry (*at*) it.
8. INTERJECTION.—(*Ah*) wretched me! help me, (*O*) my friend.

*To this are referred,*

I. APPosition.

APPPOSITION is the putting together, in the same case, two or more Nouns that signify the same Thing, or are explanatory one of the other.

1. The earth (*which is*) the mother and nurse of all plants, is now covered with snow.

*In the same Case, but not the same Number.*

2. The Celtiberians (*being*) raw soldiers (*novus miles*) ran away.

## 2. EVOCATION.

**EVOCATION** is when a Substantive of the third Person is joined with a Pronoun of the first or second Person; the Verb agreeing with the latter\*.

1. *I* (*who am*) Hannibal demand peace.
2. *I* (*being*) the youngest son of my father cannot expect to be his heir.
3. *Thou* (*who art*) the delight of thy parents and master, art often rewarded with gifts.
4. *We* (*who are*) boys shall in time become men; and *ye* (*who are*) men, if ye live long enough, shall become boys again.

## 3. SYNECDOCHE.

**SYNECDOCHE** is when a Part stands for the Whole, or the Whole for a Part; and the Ablative Case is turned into the Accusative, governed by secundum understood.

1. The hedge-hog is rough (*on or as to his back*) with prickles. The wolf has a mane (*est jubatus*) (*on his neck.*)
2. In that battle he received two wounds, being struck with a stone (*on his right knee*), and with a sword (*on his left arm.*)
3. Among the Romans, he that saved the life of a citizen, was crowned (*as to his temples*) with oak-leaves.

\* But in truth there is no necessity for this figure, it being entirely the same with the foregoing.

## 4. ASYNDETON.

**ASYNDETON** is the Defect of a Conjunction, especially Copulative, in a Discourse.

1. The family, (genus) (and) age, (and) eloquence of Caesar and Cato were nearly equal.
2. Catiline is gone, (and) is vanished, (and) hath escaped, (and) hath sallied out, (erupit.)
3. Though your friend hath pleaded for you, (yet) you shall not escape.

## II. ELLEIPSIS (in a looser Sense) is,

I. WHEN an Adjective, or Verb, once expressed, is omitted, but is to be repeated, without any Change, in the Construction of other Parts of the Sentence.

1. No possession, no power of gold, is to be esteemed of more worth than virtue, i. e. no possession is to be, &c.
2. Virtue, and honesty, and shame, compelled him to be with consuls, (i. e.) virtue compelled, &c.

II. When an Adjective, or Verb, once expressed, is to be repeated in other Parts of the Sentence, but changed in Gender, Number, Case, or Person.—And to this are referred,

## 1. ZEUGMA.

**ZEUGMA** is when an Adjective or Verb, joined with two or more Substantives, may agree with that which stands nearest, but must be understood to the rest; with a Change of Accidents in Gender, Number, and Person.

1. *Gender.*—I wish the old man (*had been made*) deaf, or the old woman (*had been made*) dumb.
2. *Number.* Come hither, Melibœus, your goat is safe, and your kids (*are safe*).
3. *Person.*—My father sent his servant to London, and I (*sent*) with him my boy.

Note, *When the Verb, or Adjective, to which this Figure refers, is placed in the Beginning, it is called Proto-zeugma; when in the Middle, Meso-zeugma; and when in the End, Hypo-zeugma.*

1. Neither *are we wise*, nor (*are*) *ye (wise)* who despise the admonitions of your parents.
2. Not only *we played*, but also the *monitor (did play)* who accused us before the master.
3. To them, ease and riches, so dear to others, were a burthen (*dat.*) and misery, (i. e.) ease *was to them*, &c.

Note also, *This Figure is used when nisi comes between two Nominative Cases.*

1. *None but you would have said this.*

## 2. SYLLEPSIS.

**SYLLEPSIS** is when an *Adjective, or a Verb, joined with two or more Substantives, agrees with the more worthy.*

Note, *The first Person is more worthy than the Second, and the Second than the Third. Also the Masculine is more worthy than the Feminine, and the Feminine than the Neuter.—And this Figure is used with regard to Gender, Person, and Number.*

### 1. Of Gender.

1. **EXPLICIT**, when the substantives of a different Gender are expressed.

Baucis and Philemon, *fearful, and astonished, pray with uplifted hands.*

### 2. IMPLICIT, when they are understood.

*Both (Deucalion and Pyrrha) fell prostrate on the ground.*

*What wonder is it, if a single (una) woman be conquered by the power of two gods (Cupid and Venus).*

## 3. DIRECT, with a Conjunction Copulative.

*My father and mother are dead.*

*The king and queen are stricken in years.*

## 4. INDIRECT, with the Preposition cum.

*The cry with loud applause filled the shores and houses of the gods.*

*We there lost Cotta with Titurius Sabinus ambassadors.*

## 2. Of Persons.

1. EXPLICIT. You and your companions have greatly erred.

2. IMPLICIT. I gave you good counsel, which, as I think, both of you will commend.

3. DIRECT. I and Cicero are well.

4. INDIRECT. The general with others are taken.

But Note, Two Substantives thus connected by a Preposition have more usually a Verb singular.

Hear what I with this man can say.

You with your brother shall have a reward.

## 3. Of Number.

1. DIRECT. I have lived as long as the fates (permitted) and God permitted.

2. Having thrown away my gown and books, I will go home, (i. e. my gown being thrown away, &c.)

3. INDIRECT. The horsemen with *Æmilius* coming up (subvenientes) rescued from danger the rest.

Note, If all, or any of these Substantives signify Things void of Life, the Adjective, or Relative, must be put in the Neuter Gender, and Plural Number.

1. A pair of tongs, a hot fire, a hammer, and an anvil, are necessary for the use of a smith.

2. Hatred and anger, drunkenness and adultery, are mingled all together in a wicked man.

3. I broke the bow and arrows which my uncle gave me.

Note also, When two Substantives Singular, of a different Gender, are joined to a Substantive Plural, regard is paid to the more worthy Gender.

1. There were strange doings when Anthony and Cleopatra were governors in Egypt.

2. My parents (father and mother) love me; therefore my brethren (brothers and sisters) hate me.

#### 4. PROLEPSIS.

PROLEPSIS is when the Whole precedeth, and Parts follow.

I. EXPLICIT. 1. The consuls were there, Sulpitius (was) on the left.

3. At the day of judgment all men will be rewarded according to their desert; the good with eternal life, and the bad with eternal punishment.

II. IMPLICIT. 1. They (the boys) sit in the school, this playing, that prating, another laughing, the more diligent studying.

2. You have done your task; return every one to your houses, (i. e. you to yours, he to his.)

### §. II. PLEONASMUS.

**I. NOUN.** - I saw him with my eyes, and thus spake to him with my mouth.

**II. PRONOUN.** 1. What does me (*mihi*) Celsus?

2. That which I have written above, the same I confirm to you.

3. Your father, he often invites me.

**III. PARTICIPLE.** 1. Ennius writing, hath in immortal verses declared these things.

2. My first love deceived me, deceived in the death of my first husband.

**IV. ADVERB.** He is more (*magis*) happy than I; many things concur together to make him so; he foresaw this danger before, and again returned.

**V. CONJUNCTION.** And so then he did it, though albeit you did not persuade him. [See Polysyndeton.]

To this may be referred,

### I. PARELCON.

**PARELCON** is when any Particle or Syllable is added to a Pronoun, Verb, or Adverb, to give them as it were an Emphasis.

1. I myself (*egomet*) saw him there; when even you (*tute*) had commanded him to go away.

2. Come on, (*agedum*) dispatch me this business first.

3. See if thou wilt (*videleris*) an example of discipline.

4. Where (*ubinam*) shall I find my brother? have you (*numne*) seen him lately?

## 2. POLYSYNDETON.

**POLYSYNDETON** is the Redundancy of a Conjunction, especially a Copulative.

1. Both the east wind and the south wind rush forth together.

## 3. HENDIADIS.

**HENDIADIS** is when one Thing is expressed as if it were two.

1. We pour the wine from cups and gold, (i. e. golden cups.)
2. He saved the capitol and citadel, (i. e. the citadel of the capitol.)

## 4. PERIPHRASIS.

**PERIPHRASIS** is when, to express one Thing; we use many Words.

1. The sons of physicians (i. e. physicians) are useful members in the commonwealth.
2. Nothing can be more pleasant than to see the tender offspring of the sheep (i.e. the lambs) playing in the field.

§. III. ENALLAGE, which comprehends,

I. ANTIMERIA,

i.e. *The putting one Part of Speech for Another, as,*

1. *A Noun for a Pronoun, &c.*

1. IF there is any thing of man in Horace (i.e. in me) I will be revenged.

2. ——For a verb. It is your indication (i. e. It is yours to show) what I ought to do.

3. ——For a participle. The serpents licked their hissing (*sibila* for *sibilantia*) mouths with their tongues.

4. ——For an adverb. The veterans pressed on, and the rebels, not as cowards, (i. e. not cowardly) resisted. (See Hellenism, R. 7.)

5. ——For an interjection. How, with a mischief (*maliūm*) does this concern you? (*tua refert.*)

2. *A Pronoun for an Adjective, &c.*

1. Their prayers so prevailed, they had the gods ~~their~~ own, (i. e. propitious.)

2. ——For a conjunction. To this is joined beneficence, which the same, (i. e. also) we may call either kindness or liberality.

3. *A Verb for a Noun.*

1. What sad living (*vivere*, i. e. *vita*) is this!

4. *A Participle for a Noun, &c.*

1. Thus the healings (i. e. physicians) gild over their pills to deceive children.

2. ——For a Verb. The cramp-fish is found having (i. e. to have) eight hundred young, (*fetus.*)

3. ——For an adverb. Whatever you command, I will do it willing (i. e. willingly.)

5. *An Adverb for a Noun, &c.*

1. I thought him to be *otherwise*, (i. e. *another person*.)
2. —— *For a pronoun*. The pirates took the ship *where* (i. e. *in which*) I was a passenger, (*vectus*.)
3. —— *For a preposition*. The temple *within* (i. e. *in the temple*) sat Latinus.

6. *The Preposition for a Noun.*

1. O thou only image *left* (*super* for *superstes*) of my Astyanax.

7. *Conjunction for an Adverb.*

1. I will see *if* (for *whether*) he be within.

ENALLAGE, *strictly so called.*I. *Of a Noun.*1. *IN quality.] as a substantive for an adjective.*

1. Our army was *conqueror*, (i. e. *victorious*.)
2. *An adjective for a substantive*.—I may be deceived as *human*, (i. e. *a man*.)
3. *A proper name for an appellative*.—All times have *Clodii* (i. e. *bold men*), but not all have *Catos*, (i. e. *good men*.)
4. *An appellative for a proper name*.—Thus spoke the *orator*, (i. e. *Cicero*.)

2. *In Kind.*

1. *The primitive for the derivative*.—Jupiter himself animates the gods against the *Dardan* arms, (i. e. the *Dardanian*, as if you were to say *Troy* for *Trojan*.)

2. *The derivative for the primitive*.—He is so proud as to be carried on *the sixth neck*, (i. e. on the shoulders or heads of *six slaves*).

## II. Of a Pronoun.

### 1. In Signification, when the Relative and its Reciprocal are changed.

1. HE does not ask you to think him (*illum* for *se*) miserable, unless he was innocent.
2. I will render his affairs safe to him (*sibi* for *illi*) if he will come hither.

### 2. In Kind.

1. *The primitive for the derivative.*—The labour of you, (i. e. your labour) is grateful to me.
2. *The derivative for the primitive.*—He did it not from your hatred, (i.e. hatred of you.)

## III. Of a Verb.

1. *The active for the passive.*—The dewy night descends (*præcipitat* for *præcipitatur*) from heaven.
2. *Passive for the active.*—Nourish (*nutritor* for *nutri*) the fat and peaceful olive-tree.

## IV. HETEROSIS,

i. e. When the Accidents are changed, [See Hellenism.]

### I. Of a Noun and Pronoun.

#### 1. In Gender.

1. *The neuter for the masculine.*—With him I also, which is (*quod est mihi carius* for *qui mihi sum carior*) more dear to me, am undone.
2. *Neuter for the feminine.*—Either your virtue or your neighbourhood, which (*quod* for *quam*) I look upon in the next place to friendship, makes me thus bold.

### 2. In Number.

1. *The singular for the plural.*—See Apposition, Ex. 2.
2. *The plural for the singular.*—Why do I behold you in these regions? (for in this region.)

### 3. In Case.

*Which is called Antiptosis.—See the figure following.*

## II. Of a Verb.

### 1. In Mode.

1. *The indicative for the subjunctive.*—If it did not send forth another odour, it was (for it would be) a laurel.
2. *The subjunctive for an indicative.*—When you have given yourself up to sloth and idleness, it is in vain to implore the gods.

### 2. In Tense.

1. *The present for the imperfect.*—You, if you may be (for were) here, may think (for would think) otherwise.
2. *The present for the preter.*—He thought him to be you, — when he invites (for invited) him to supper.
3. *The present for the future.*—I presently sail (for will sail) to Ephesus.
4. *The imperfect for the present.*—He persuaded him to seize (*ut occuparet* for *occupet*) a kingdom in his own state.
5. *The perfect for the future.*—If this was fixed in the mind of all, you have conquered, (for you will conquer.)
6. *The future for the present.*—She will be (for she is) born of a good family: she knows not (*nihil*) but to speak the truth.

### 3. In Number.

1. *The singular for the plural.*—Which places Numidia is called, (for are called.)
2. *The plural for the singular.*—What now but prayers remain (for remains.)

4. *In Person.*

1. *The second person for the first.*—Why *do you* (for *do I*), *Deianira*, scruple to die?
2. *The third for the first.*—If any red-haired man shall seek me, *he is here* (for *I am here*.)

•  
V. ANTIPOPOSIS, (*See Hellenism.*)

i. e. *The putting one Case for another.*

1. *Nominative for the accusative.*—Know you not that you are *the wife of Jupiter*?
2. *Genitive for the nominative.*—The light-armed *soldiers* (*expediti militum*) pursued *Syphax* and *Asdrubal*.
3. *Genitive for the dative.*—As there is a beginning, so there is an end of *the goods* (for to the goods) of the body and fortune.
4. *The dative for a nominative.*—Whose (*cui*) name is now *Iulus* (*Iulo* for *Iulus*.)
5. *The accusative with ad for the dative.*—The cry goes up to heaven.
6. *The accusative for a nominative.*—The book which I have is yours.

*The accusative for an ablative.*—I have heard that he is *fast in love*, (*haerere in amore*, for *in amore*.)

7. *The vocative for the nominative.*—O, my brother! whence do you come long wished for?

*8. Ablative for the genitive.*—He hath two pens, one with which (*alteram quā* for *quarum alterā*) he makes great letters, the other with which small ones.

9. *Ablative for the accusative.*—Cæsar was always mild toward his enemy, (*in hoste* for *in hostem*.)

•

## VI. SYNTHESIS, or rather SYNEISIS.

*WHEN a Verb, or an Adjective Plural, is joined with a Noun of Multitude in the Singular Number; or, when the Conjunction is referred to the Sense, and not to the Letter.*

1. *In gender only.*—Where is that *villany* (*for villain*) that hath undone me?

———The heads of the conspiracy were beaten (*cæsi*) with rods.

———The elephant, when *great with young*, is not used to bring forth a mouse.

2. *In number only.*—Part of the scholars are come, but a negligent crew are still playing in the fields.

———Take care that neither of you come to me with complaint.

3. *In both.*—A great croud spread around (*circumfusi*) in the forum murmured.

Note, Sometimes two Verbs, the one Singular, the other Plural, are referred to the same Collective Noun of the Singular Number.

———Part is amazed at (*stupet*) the fatal gift of Minerva, and admire (*mirantur*) the bulk of the horse.

## VII. ANACOLUTHON.

*WHEN the Consequent agrees not with the Antecedent.*

1. King Juba, Cæsar's difficulties and the smallness of his strength being known, it seemed not good (i. e. to Juba) to give him time to rally, and increase his forces.

## VIII. HELLENISM, or GRÆCISM.

*WHEN Authors, departing from the Latin usage,  
imitate the Greek.*

1. *An adjective of the neuter gender joined with substantives of a different gender.*  
—Death is *the last* of all evils.
2. *A genitive after certain verbs and adjectives.*  
—Give over those tender tears—Abstain from anger.  
—He was blind, mad, sick of mind, &c.
3. *An accusative for a nominative.*—I will make *you to be* (*te ut sis* for *ut tu sis*) miserable. See Antiptōsis, Ex. 6.  
—A nominative for an accusative.—After he had left off to dream (*desertuit*) himself to be *Maenides*.
4. *A dative for an accusative after esse.*—Nor did it profit the men *to be brave*, or the horses *swift*.
5. *An infinitive for a gerundive.*—The idle seem born *to consume* the fruits of the earth.  
—An infinitive passive for the supine in u.—This is a book worthy *to be read*.
6. *The accusative after a participle, &c.* See Synecdoche.
7. *A neuter adjective for an adverb.*—The *hydra* hissing *dreadful*.—Groaning much.—Looking stern.
8. *The accusative for the ablative.*—Soul *than which more pure* the earth never bore.

## § IV. HYPERBATON.

*To which are referred,*

### 1. ANASTROPHE;

i. e. *The placing one Word before another.*

1. *THE rest I satisfy all; myself I cannot satisfy.*
2. *Hope and fear between, they are doubtful.*

### 2. HYSTEROLOGIA, or HYSTERON PROTERON;

i. e. *When what is last in Sense is put first.*

1. *He is well, and lives.*
2. *Let us die, and rush into the midst of our enemies.*

### 3. HYPALLAGE;

i.e. *A mutual Change of Cases.*

1. *Let us give the winds to our fleet.*
2. *I intend to speak of forms changed into new bodies, (for bodies changed into new forms.)*
3. *They went darkling through the shade in the lonely night, (for alone in the dark night.)*

### 4. SYNCHYSIS;

i. e. *A confused and intricate Order of Words.*

1. *These rocks, call the Italians, which are the waves amidst, altars, i. e. the rocks which are amidst the wayes, the Italians call altars.*

5. **TMESIS,**

*Divides a Compound Word, and interposes some other.*

1. A *very* to me *grateful* thing would you do.
2. And now I *the only* one was *left*, (*super unus eram* for *supereram*.)
3. A nation lying under the *seven* northern *stars* (*septem subjecta trioni*.)

6. **PARENTHESIS;**

i. e. *When the Sentence is interrupted by the Insertion of a Word or Words.*

1. To fly from vice (*you know*) is virtue.
2. O Tityrus, till I return (*the way is short*) feed the goats.
3. Other things of this kind (*they are so many*) would tire the prattling Fabius.\*

\* The *Hyperbaton*, strictly so called, is too long a *Parenthesis*; or when the verb is at too great a distance from the nominative case, as in *Virg. Æn. xii. 161.* there are about eight verses between them.

## APPENDIX

TO THE

## INTRODUCTION, &amp;c.

BEING A SUCCINCT ACCOUNT OF THE AFFAIRS OF  
ANCIENT GREECE AND ROME.

---

## THE HISTORY OF GREECE.

*THE most ancient war of which we have any account in the history of the Greeks, is that of the Argonauts. These were the princes of Greece, who, under the conduct of Jason, went to Colchis to fetch the Golden Fleece. When they had arrived upon the coast of Troy, Hercules, who was one of them, delivered Hesione, the daughter of Laomedon, king of Troy, from a sea monster, to which she had been exposed. The father had promised him the lady, with some fine horses he had, for his pains. These Hercules left behind him till his return. After Jason came to Colchis, having gained the good graces of Medea, the king's daughter, by her assistance he compassed his point, married her, and carried her, with the Golden Fleece, into*

BELLUM antiquissimum, qui occurro mentio in historia Græcus, sum Argonauticus. Argonautæ princeps sum Græcia, qui, dux Jason, Colchis ad aureus vellus repeto proficiscor. Cùm ad Troas appello, Hesione Laomedon rex Trojanus filia monstrum mari-  
nus, qui expono, libero Hercules, qui ex ille numerus sum. Pater virgo ille cum pernix equus, la-  
bor suus præmium, pollic-  
ceor. Hic Hercules, dum  
redeo, relinquio. Jason, ut  
in Colchis venio, concili-  
atus sui Medea rex filia, is-  
que opis votum compos fio, is-  
que connubium sui junc-  
tus, cum aureus vellus per-  
veho in Thessalia. Her-

*Thessaly. Hercules, at his return, demanded his reward, according to bargain, of Laomedon; but he denied him; upon which Hercules took Troy, killed Laomedon, and made his son Priam king. This expedition happened about 1226 years before the birth of Christ.*

*Among the heroes who emulated the fame of Hercules, Theseus was not undistinguished. His father Ægeus, king of Athens, had assassinated Androgeos, the son of the Cretan king Minos, in Attica; upon which account Minos made war upon the Athenians, who were at the same time grievously distressed with famine. Upon making application to the oracle for advice, they were told they should not see an end of their present misery, till they should make satisfaction to Minos for the death of his son. He ordered them to send yearly to Crete seven young men, and as many virgins, to be devoured by the Minotaur. In the number of these went Theseus; and by the help of Ariadne, the king's daughter, who fell in love with him, he killed the Minotaur, and delivered his country.*

*About this time happened the so much celebrated Theban war. Oedipus having unwittingly slain his father Laius, king of Thebes, and married his own mother Jocasta, by way of re-*

cules, in redditus, præmium ex pactum ab Laomedon repeto, qui ille do nolo; quare Hercules Troja expugno, Laomedon interficio, et filius is Priamus rex constituo. Hic expeditio incido in annus ante natus Christus, millesimus ducentesimus vicesimus sextus.

Inter heros qui fama Hercules æmular, Theseus eniteo. Is pater Ægeus, rex Atheniensis, Androgeos, Minos Creticus rex filius in Attica occido; ob qui causâ Minos Atheniensis infero bellum, qui idem tempus et fames labore. Consulens oraculum, respondeo, non prius malus finis is habeo, quam ex Minos arbitrium pro nex filius satisfacio. Ille jubeo quotannis septenus juvenis et puella totidem in Creta mitto, Minotaurus devorandus. Hic in numerus Theseus proficiscor; et opis Ariadne, rex filia, qui amor ille capio, Minotaurus occido, et patria libero.

Sub hic tempus contingo celeber ille bellum Thebanus. Oedipus, per imprudentia occisus pater Laius rex Thebæ, et mateř Jocasta in matrimonium ac-

ward for his having killed the monster Sphinx that infested the neighbourhood of Thebes, had by her two sons, Eteocles and Polynices. After he came to discover the matter, he pulled out his eyes for grief, and resigned the government. His sons agreed to rule by turns, each for a year. Eteocles, after his year was up, refused to resign to his brother; who, going to Argos, to Adrastus, married his daughter. Upon this a great war was raised against the Thebans. Polynices engaged Adrastus and other princes to espouse his quarrel against his brother. They are said to have been seven in all; Adrastus, king of Argos; Tydeus, the son of Æneus the Calydonian; Capaneus; Hippomedon; Parthenopæus, the son of Atalanta, the daughter of Schaneus; Amphiaraus, who had married Eriphyle, the sister of Adrastus; and Polynices. All these were destroyed in this war, except Adrastus.

ceptus, in præmium interfectus à sui Sphinx monstrum, qui locus Thebæ vicinus infensus reddo, ex his binus filius, Eteocles et Polynices, suscipio. Tandem res compertus, præ dolor oculus sui effodio, imperium abdico. Convenio inter filius ut alternus annus regno. Eteocles, annus suus perfunctus, frater cedo nolo; qui, Argos ad Adrastus sui recipiens, filia is uxor duco. Hinc moveo adversus Thebanus vehemens bellum. Polynices contra frater Adrastus et alius princeps concito; qui omnis septem numerus sum narrō; Adrastus rex Argivus, Tydeus Æneus Calydonius filius, Capaneus, Hippomedon, Parthenopæus Atalanta Schaneus filia genitus, Amphiaraus, qui Adrastus soror Eriphyle duco, et Polynices. Hic omnis præter Adrastus in hic bellum pereo.

Tricesimus septimus sere post annus, bellum Trojanus sequor. Priamus, rex Troja, complures habeo liber, qui Alexander, qui et Paris quoque dico, navis in Peloponnesus delatus, Menelaus rex Spartanus uxor Helena, pulcher seculum suus femina, rapio. Græcus, hic contu-

About the 37th year after this, happened the famous war of Troy. Priam, king of Troy, had several children, one of whom (Alexander, who was likewise called Paris) sailed to Peloponnesus, and carried off Helen, the wife of Menelaus, king of Sparta, the greatest beauty of the age. The Greeks being incensed at this affront,

with united force made war upon the Trojans, under the command of Agamemnon, king of Mycene, and brother of Menelaus; and, after a siege of ten years, took Troy, and utterly destroyed it, about 1184 years before Christ.

The next remarkable thing that occurs in the Grecian story is the return of the Heraclidæ, or posterity of Hercules, into Peloponnesus. Hercules was, both by the father's and mother's side, allied to the royal family of Mycene. After his death, Eurystheus, king of Mycene, endeavoured to cut off all his issue, for fear they should in time lay claim to the kingdom: wherefore he sent orders to king Ceyx, with whom they were then at Trachis, to deliver them up, or banish them; threatening him with a war if he would not comply. The Heraclidæ being terrified at this, since none durst entertain them for fear of Eurystheus, went over to the Athenians, whose king at that time was Theseus. Eurystheus led a great army against them, and fell in battle. The victorious Heraclidæ seized Peloponnesus, and quickly recovered all they had lost; but a plague spreading amongst them, because, as the oracle told them, they had returned before their appointed time, they went back. Not long after, they returned, but were repulsed. At length, about four-score years after the destruction

melia incitatus, junctus vires bellum infero Trojanus, dux Agamemnon rex Mycenæ, et frater Menelaus; et, post decennalis obsidio, captus Troja penitus exscindo, annus ante natus Christus 1184.

Qui proximè sequor in historia Græcus memoro dignus sum redditus Heraclidæ, i. e. Hercules posteri, in Peloponnesus. Hercules et paternus et maternus genus ab rex Mycenæ traho. Post ille mors, Eurystheus, rex Mycenæ, stirps ille omnis conor extinguo, ne aliquando sui regnum vendico: quare denuncio Ceyx rex, apud qui tunc Trachis moror, ut vel dedo, vel finis suus expello; bellum, ni facio, minatus. Heraclidæ hic mandatum p̄territus, cùm nemō is Eurystheus metus recipio audeo, ad Athenensis sui consero, qui tunc temporis impero Theseus. Eurystheus magnus adversus is duco exercitus, in prælium cado. Victor Heraclidæ Peloponnesus occupo, ac brevi amissus omnis recuperō; sed ingruens pestis, quod, ut ab oraculum moneo, ante constitutus tempus redeo, discedo. Non ita multò p̄st reverter, ac repello. Tandem, octoginta ferè annus ab

of Troy, they again invaded Peloponnesus, and settled in it.

The Ionians were at that time in possession of Achaia; but, being forced to quit it, fled into Attica, where they were kindly received by Melanthus, who was at that time king of the Athenians. His son Codrus, who succeeded him in the kingdom, is very famous in story. A war broke out in his time betwixt the Dorians, the new inhabitants of Peloponnesus, and the Athenians. The oracle had declared that side would prove victorious, whose king should fall in the war. Codrus, upon hearing this, disguised himself in a shepherd's habit, and entered the enemy's camp (carrying some sticks upon his back), where he was slain by a soldier, whom he provoked to it, by wounding him with his crooked knife. As soon as his death was known, the Dorians marched off. And thus the Athenians, by the bravery of their prince, offering himself to death for the preservation of his country, were delivered from this war. After this the government of the commonwealth was committed to magistrates, who were called Archontes: they were at first for life. The death of Codrus happened in the year before Christ 1071.

The Ionians, after Codrus was slain, passed over into Asia, under the conduct of his two sons, Neleus and Androclus, and built

clades Trojanus, Peloponnesus rursus invado, ibique sedes pono suus.

Iones tunc temporis Achaia teneo; sed inde migratio coactus, in Attica fugio, ubi à Melanthus, qui regnum apud Atheniensis is tempus obtineo, humaniter excipio. Hic filius Codrus, qui pater in regnum succedo, magnus scriptor laus celebro. Ille regnans, bellum inter Doriensis, novus Peloponnesus incola, et Atheniensis, orior. Ab oraculo respondeo, is sum vinctus, qui dux bellum cadq. Codrus, hic auditus, sumptus pastor habitus, castra hostis ingredior (sarmatum collum gerens), ubi à miles interficio, qui falx suus vulnero provoco. Mors ei cognitus, Doriensis discedo. Atque sic Atheniensis, virtus dux, pro salu patria sui mōtō merens, bellum liberō. Post hic administratio respublica magistratus permitto, qui Archontes appello: isque initium sum perpetuus. Mors Codrus incido in annus ante natus Christus millesimus septuagesimus primus.

Iones, post nec Codrus, Neleus et Androclus filius is dux, transmeo in Asia, et in ora is plus urbs con-

several cities upon the sea-coast, which from them was called Ionia. This expedition of the Ionians fell out in the 140th year after the destruction of Troy; that is, 1044 before Christ.

About the same time likewise, the Æolians, being driven out of Laconia by the Heraclidæ, went into Thrace, under the command of Penthesilus, the son of Orestes. After he died, they passed over into Asia, and settled in that part of it, which from them was called Æolia. They built Smyrna.

The Dorienses with the Heraclidæ, having gained possession of Peloponnesus, founded two kingdoms there, the Lacedæmonian and Corinthian. The sons of Aristodemus, Procles and Eurysthenes, took possession of Lacedæmon, after they had driven the Achæans and Orestidæ out of it. From them descended the two families of the kings in that country, that is, the Eurysthenidæ (reckoned a better) and the Proclidæ. This was called likewise the family of Euryponiidæ, from Eurypon, Procles' grandson.

About the time when the Heraclidæ began to reign at Lacedæmon, they set up their kingdom at Corinth, which the Ætolidæ and the Sisyphidæ had enjoyed before. Aletes was first king there, of the family of the Heraclidæ, and Telestes the last, about 324 years from the be-

do, qui ab ille voco Ionia. Hic expeditio Ionicus contingo annus ab clades Trojanus 140; i. e. ante Christus natus millesimus quadragesimus quartus.

Idem serè tempus Æoles quoque, Laconia pulsus ab Heraclidæ, dux Penthesilus Orestes filius, in Thracia penetra. Is vita functus, in Asia trajicio, et in is pars consideo, qui ab ille dico Æolis. Smyrna condoo.

Doriensis cum Heraclidæ, occupatus Peloponnesus, regnum ibi fundo duo, Lacedæmonius et Corinthiacus. Lacedæmon, pulsus Achæus et Orestidæ, obtineo Aristodemus filius, Procles et Eurysthenes. Ab is rex in ille urbs familia duo propago, Eurysthenidæ (qui præstantior habeo) et Proclidæ. Hic quoque dico familia Euryponidæ, ab Eurypon, Procles nepos.

Qui tempus Heraclidæ regno cœpi. Lacedæmon, Corinthus regnum constituo, qui Ætolidæ et Sisypnidæ antè obtineo. Aletes primus ex Heraclidæ familia ibi regno, et Telestes postremus, 324 annus serè post primordium Aletes

ginning of Aletes' reign, which was the next year after the coming of the Heraclidæ into Peloponnesus. After him the nobility of the family of the Bacchiadæ ruled the city, choosing out of their own number a magistrate every year, whom they called *Prytanis*. This form of government lasted till the times of Cypselus, who seized the sovereignty, which he held for thirty years. His son Periander reigned after him 44 years; so that from the beginning of the reign of the Heraclidæ to Periander's death, there were 518 years.

About the year before Christ 736, or, as some say, a hundred years sooner, flourished Lycurgus, the famous lawgiver of Sparta. He was the son of Eunomus, brother of Polydectus king of the Lacedemonians. His uncle's widow being left with child, offered, on condition that he would marry her, to secure him the kingdom, by murdering her child, if it should be a son. He seemed to countenance the matter; but took care for the preservation of the infant at her delivery; and resigning all pretensions to the kingdom, he afterwards managed the government as tutor to the infant. After Charilaus (for that was the boy's name) came to man's estate, that he might clear himself from all suspicion of aiming at the throne, he went to travel,

regnum, qui sum secundus annus ab adventus Heraclidæ in Peloponnesus. Post hic optimates ex Bacchiadæ sanguis civitas guberno, unus ex suis grex magistratus annuus creatus, qui *Prytanis* voco. Hic forma respublica maneo usque ad Cypselus, qui tyrannis invado, teneoque 30 annus. Filius Periander post ille regno 44. Itaque, ab initium regnum Heraclidæ ad Periander obitus, annus elabor 518.

Annus ferè ante Christus 736, vel, ut nonnullus volo, centum annus citius, floreo Lycurgus celeber Sparta legislator. Filius sum Eunomus, frater Polydectus, rex Spartanus. Avunculus vidua, relictus prægnans, polliceor, si modò uxori duco volo, se regnum ille concilio, neco proles, si filius pario. Videor anno; verùm infans à partus servo curo, et abdicans sui regnum, pro tutor deinceps proculo respublica. Charilaus (nomen is puer sum) adultus, ut se omnis suspicio affecto principatus exsolvo, peregrè profectus, lex ac civilis disciplina forma ex usus varius populus collectus reporto in patria. Imprimis ager Lacon

and brought home with him a body of laws and discipline, collected from the usages of divers nations. First of all he divided the whole land of Laconia equally among his countrymen. He abolished utterly the use of gold and silver as the grand occasions of quarrel and all manner of wickedness, introducing, in their stead, heavy iron money. And, that luxury might not furnish any with occasion of scraping riches together, he ordered all people to eat in public, and to inure themselves to a frugal course of diet. To give a lasting establishment to these laws of his, he pretended to go to the oracle at Delphos, and bound his countrymen by an oath, that they would not make any alteration in his laws before his return. Upon which he went for Crete, where he continued till his death. He ordered his bones to be thrown into the sea, for fear, that if they should be carried to Sparta, the Lacedæmonians should think themselves free from the obligation of their oath.

In the year 408 after the destruction of Troy, 23 before the building of Rome, and 775 before Christ, were instituted the Olympic Games, so called from Olympia, a city of Elis in Peloponnesus; near which they were celebrated every fourth year by a great concourse of people from all parts of Greece, and other countries. The games used in

Spartanus inter civis ex æquus divido. Aurum et argentum usus, tanquam lis ac scelus omnis causa, funditus tollo, nummus è ferrum gravis inductus. Et ne quisquam paro opes luxus occasio præbeo, epulor omnis publicè jubeo, et frugalis ac durus victus consuesco. Ut lex suus æternitas do, simulo sui Delphi ad oraculum proficiscor volo; ac sacramentum civis omnis adigo, nihil is de lex suus muto antequam revertor. Sic abiens in Creta, ibi ad obitus usque permaneo. Os suus in mare prejicio jubeo, ne, is Sparta relatus, solitus sui sacramentum religio Lacedæmonius credo.

Annus 408 post Troja deletus, ante Roma conditus 23, et ante natus Christus 775, Iudus Olympicus instituo, sic dictus ab Olympia, urbs Elis in Peloponnesus; prope qui celebro quartus quique annus magnus homo concursus, ex omnis Græcia pars gensque peregrinus. Ludus

that solemnity, were running, wrestling, the coit, leaping, and boxing. The conquerors were crowned with wild olive, and held in great esteem.

About 33 years after this, the Lacedæmonians made war upon the Messenians their neighbours, for ravishing some young ladies of Sparta in a solemn sacrifice of the Messenians, and bound themselves under a most grievous curse, not to return before they took Messena: but being detained ten years in the siege of the place, contrary to their expectations, and fearing that, by the continuance of the war, they might do themselves more prejudice than the Messenians (since what men these lost in the war, were made up by the fruitfulness of their women; while they not only sustained a continual loss of men in the war, but their wives, in the absence of their husbands, were barren), they chose out the young fellows that came as recruits, after the taking of the oath, sent them home, and gave them leave to lie with all the women. Their sons were called Partheniæ, who, when they came to age, chose Palantus their commander, the son of him who had advised the Spartans to send home the young fellows to get children. They went to seek a settlement, and, after many adventures, arrived in Italy; and seizing Tarentum, and driving out the old inhabitants, settled

sum cursus, palæstra, discus, saltus, et pugilatus. Victor corona ex oleastrum dono, et in magnus honor sum.

Annus fere 33 post hic, Lacedæmonius bellum finitimus suus infero, ob stupratus virgo• Spartanus in solemnis Messenius sacrificium, et gravis sui obstringo execratio non prius, quām Messene expugno, reversurus: sed cūm decem annus, contra præsumptio suus, in obsidio urbs teneo, veritus ne perseverantia bellum gravius sui quām Messenius neceo (quippe ille quantum homo bellum intercido mulier fœcunditas suppleo; sui et bellum damnum assiduus sustineo, et fœcunditas uxor, absens vir, nullus sum), lego juvenis, qui in supplementum post jusjurandum venio, et dominus remissus, promiscuus omnis fœmina concubitus permitto. Ex hic natus dico Partheniæ, qui adiutus Palantus dux assumo, filius is qui auctor Spartanus sum remitto ad soboles genero juventus. Sedes inquiro proficiscor, et, per varius casus jactatus, in Italia defero; et occupatus Tarentum, expulsus vetus incola, ibi sedes pono. Iu-

*there. In the mean time, the Messenians were conquered and enslaved.*

*Thirty-eight years after this, the Messenians, at the instigation of Aristomenes, a man endued with all the bravery of a hero, renewed the war against the Lacedæmonians, who were advised by the oracle of Delphos to desire a general from the Athenians; who, by way of derision, sent them Tyrtæus, a lame poet. Under his conduct, the Lacedæmonians at last prevailed, more by stratagem than courage. The Messenians being mostly driven out of their country, sailed for Sicily, and seized upon Zancle, which they called from themselves Messena.*

*About these times lived Draco, the cruel lawgiver of Athens, who punished all crimes with death. But all his laws, except those relating to murder, were abrogated not long after, by the famous Solon, and new ones substituted in their place. In his time there happened a war betwixt the Athenians and the Megarensians. The latter had formed an intention of seizing the Athenian matrons, as they were celebrating the holy rites of Ceres at Eleusis. The affair, however, being known, Pisistratus placed the youth of Athens in ambuscade, surprised the Megarensians upon their landing, and was very near taking the city of Megara: but, as if he had*

terim Messenius victus in servitus redigo.

Post annus deinde triginta octo, Aristomenes hortatus, vir heroicus fortitudo præditus, Messenius bellum contra Lacedæmonius instauro, qui oraculum Delphicus jubeo dux ab Atheniensis peto; qui, per contemptus, Tyrtæus poeta pes claudus mitto. Is imperator, Lacedæmonius tandem superior fio, dolus magis quam virtus. Messenius plerique patria pulsus in Sicilia navigo, et Zancle oceupo, qui de suus nomen dico Messena.

Hic ferè tempus vivo Draco, crudelis ille Atheniensis legislator, qui omnis crimen pœna caput plecto. Omnis vero is lex, præterquam qui de cædes fero, haud ita multò post abrogo Solon, vir celeberrimus, et novus condo. Is tempus bellum accido inter Athenensis et Megarensis. Hic consilium ineo matrona Athenensis, in celebro sacra Ceres Eleusis, opprimo; qui res cognitus, Pisistratus juventus Athenensis in insidiae loco, et Megarenses navis egressus de improviso adorior, pa- rum absum ab urbs capiendus: sed quasi sui non

conquered for himself, and not for his country, he by a wile seized the government: for, having ordered himself to be severely flogged at home, he ran into the streets with his body all mangled, and having called the people together, complained of the cruelty of the great men, from whom he pretended to have suffered that ill usage, affirming, that he was hated by the senate for his love to the commons. By this artifice he procured a guard for the security of his person, and by their help seized upon the government; and though he was twice driven out of the city, yet he left the kingdom to his son Hippias, whose brother Hipparchus was slain by a conspiracy of Harmodius and Aristogiton: which gave the Athenians an occasion of recovering their liberty. For, not long after, Hippias was banished, and fled to Darius, about twenty years before the battle of Marathon.

It will be proper here to give a short account of the affairs of the Persians, because of their frequent wars with the Greeks. The Assyrians ruled over a great part of Asia for many years; some say 1300, but others, with more appearance of truth, only 500. Their last king was Sardanapalus, who gave such offence by his effeminate way of living (for he spent his whole time amongst his concubines),

patria vincō, tyrannis per dolus occupo: quippe cūni plures verber sui domus afflicio jubeo, in publicus laceratus corpus progedior, et advocatus concio de crudelitas princeps queror, à qui sui hic contumelia patior simul, amor plebs sui senatus invitus affirmans. Hic dolus obtineo ad custodia corpus satelles, per qui occupo tyrannis; et quamvis his pellit urbs, tamēn regnum filius suus Hippias relinquo, qui frater Hipparchus Harmodius et Aristogiton conspiratio cædo; qui Atheniensis præbeo occasio recupero libertas. Nam, non ita multo post, Hippias pulsus ad Darius confugio, annus fere viginti ante pugna Marathonius.

Haud alienus sum hic in locus de res Persæ pauca dico, propter assiduus is cum Græcus bellum. Assyrius magnus pars Asia impero plus annus; 1300, ut nonnullus, volo; alius autem, verum ut videor similior, non nisi 500. Postremus apud is regno Sardanapalus, qui vita molitie tantus odium incurro (quippe in scortum grex

that Arbactus, the viceroy of Media, took up arms against him. Sardanapalus marched to meet him, with a few ill-disciplined troops, and being easily routed, fled to his palace, where he threw himself and his riches into a flaming pile of wood. Thus, the empire of Asia was transferred from the Assyrians to the Medes, about 900 years before Christ.

After several princes, the kingdom came at last to Astyages, who saw in a dream a vine spring from the womb of his daughter, the only child he had, with the branches of which all Asia was overshadowed. The interpreters of dreams being consulted upon it, told him he would have a grandson by that daughter, who would dethrone him. Being affrighted with this answer, he married his daughter to a mean man of the nation of Persia, one Cambyses. But being still haunted with fears, he sent for his daughter, when she was big with child, in order to have it slain, as soon as born, in his own sight. The infant was delivered to Harpagus, the king's friend and confidant, to be put to death. He, fearing the mother's resentment, gave it to the king's shepherd to expose, who was prevailed upon, by the importunity of his wife, to educate him as his own. The matter at last came to the knowledge of Astyages, who took Cyrus (for

consanesco), ut Arbactus, Media præfetus, ab is deficio. Sardanapalus in acies cum paucus et incompositus progrederior, et facile vicitus in regia sui recipio, ubi sui et divitiæ in pyra incensus mitio. Sic imperium Asia ab Assyrius ad Medus transfero, 900 fere annus ante Christus.

Post multus deinde rex, tandem ad Astyages regnum descendo: hic per somnus video, ex naturalia filia, qui unicus habeo, vitis enatus, qui palmes omnis Asia obumbro. Consultus hariolus, nepos ex idem filia regnum is adimo respondeo. Hic responsum exterritus, filia mediocris vir ex gens Persa Cambyses in matrimonium trado. Sed metus nihilominus turbatus, filia gravidus ad sui arcesso, ut sub suus oculus partus neco. Infans do occidens Harpagus, rex amicus, et arcum particeps. Is mater ira veritus, pastor regius expono trado, qui victus preces uxor pro sunseduco. Res tandem Astyages innotesco, qui Cyrus (is enim puer nomen sum) in gratia accipio; cæterum Harpagus suus amicus infestus, in ulti servatus nepos, filius is interficio epulandusque pater

that was his name) into his favour; but being in a rage at his friend Harpagus, to be revenged upon him for saving his grandchild, he slew his son, and ordered him to be served up at table for the father's dinner. Some time after, when Cyrus had arrived at man's estate, Harpagus advised him to raise an army against his grandfather, and promised to join him with the Medes. This advice Cyrus followed, and de-throned his grandfather. Thus ended the empire of the Medes, after it had lasted about 350 years.

After this, Cyrus made war upon the Babylonians, who were assisted by Cræsus, king of Lydia. He was overthrown in battle, and obliged to return into his own kingdom; whither Cyrus, after he had settled matters in Babylonia, followed him, and defeating him a second time, took him prisoner. Thus Lydia was made a province of the Persian empire.

Cyrus, having conquered Asia and all the East, made war upon the Scythians, who were at that time governed by a queen, whose name was Tomyris. She sent her son with an army to oppose him; who, coming to Cyrus' camp, which he had purposely left, filled with wine, and plenty of all provisions, suffered the barbarians to intoxicate themselves. Upon which, Cy-

trado. Interjectus tempus, cum Cyrus jam adolesco, Harpagus hortor exercitus paro, et bellum infero avus sūus, Medus transitio pollicitus. Hic consilium secutus Cyrus regnum avus adimo. Hic finis Medus imperium sum, postquam annus ferè 350 duro.

Post hic Cyrus bellum infero Babylonius, qui in auxilium venio Cræsus rex Lydia. Hic acies victus in regnum sui recipio cogo; qui Cyrus, compositus in Babylonia res, sequor, rursus prælium superatus capio. Ita Lydia fio provincia Persicus imperium.

Cyrus, subactus Asia, et universus Oriens in potestas redactus, bellum infero Scytha, qui tunc temporis regina sum Tomyris. Filius cum exercitus adversus is mitto, qui cum ad Cyrus castra venio, qui ille consultò vinum atque omnis genus commeatus repletus relinquo, barbarus vinum sui onero patior.

*rus, returning in the night, cut them all off, together with the queen's son. Not long after, he was trepanned himself by the queen, in much the same manner, and slain, with two hundred thousand Persians, in the 529th year before Christ, and the 30th of his reign.*

*He was succeeded by his son Cambyses, who invaded Egypt, and being offended at the superstition of the Egyptians, ordered the temples of Apis and the other gods to be pulled down. He also sent some troops to destroy the temple of Jupiter Ammon, which were all buried in the sands, upon the rising of a storm of wind. After this he dreamed that his brother Smerdis was on the throne, and therefore took care to have him dispatched by Cometes, one of the magi. But in the mean time he himself died of a wound in his thigh, which he accidentally received from his own sword. Cometes, who murdered his brother, concealed his death, and put up a brother of his own, Oropastes, in his stead, persuading the world, that he was Smerdis, Cambyses' brother. But the matter being at last discovered, he was taken off by a conspiracy. The persons concerned in it were seven in number, and of the greatest quality in Persia.*

*After his death, Darius, son of Hystaspes, was chosen king by the neighing of his horse. The*

*Qui factus Cyrus, per noctem reversus, unum cum filio regina omnis deleo. Brevis post tempus, et ipse par insidiæ fraus ab regina, cum ducenti milie Persa, interficio, annus ante Christus 529, regnum vero 30.*

*Successor habeo filius Cambyses; qui Aegyptus invado, et offensus superstitione Aegyptius, Apis cæterque deus ædes diruo jubeo. Mitto quoque copias ad templum Ammon expugno, qui ortus tempestas arena moles obruo. Post hic, per quies video frater suus Smerdis regno, atque adeo ille interimo curo per Cometes, unus e magus. Interea temporis ipse infemur gladius sponte evaginatus vulneratus morior. Cometes, qui frater is in fateretur, mors celatus, frater suus, Oropastes, subiectio, simulans Smerdis sum Cambyses frater. Res tandem compertus, per insidiæ tollo. Hic particeps sum septem numerus, Persa omnis nobilis.*

*Post is nescio, Darius, Hystaspes filius, equus hinnitus rex fio. Ita res sui*

matter was thus: the conspirators, of whom Darius was one, agreed amongst themselves to bring their horses early in the morning upon a certain day before the palace, and that he whose horse neighed first at sunrise should be king. It was the good fortune of Darius to receive the happy omen, by the contrivance of his groom. For he brought his horse over night to the place, and there let him cover a mare. The horse the next morning knew the place again, and presently began neighing for his mare. In the beginning of his reign he married Cyrus' daughter; and after some time the Assyrians rebelling, and seizing Babylon, and the taking of the city proving difficult, the king being in a great indignation about it, Zopyrus, one of the conspirators, ordered his body to be torn with rods, his nose, ears, and lips to be cut off, and in this condition went over to the Babylonians, under the notion of a deserter, pretending that he had been thus used by Darius. They easily believed him, and intrusted him with the command of their army, which he betrayed to Darius, and thus made him master of the place. After this, Darius made war upon the Scythians, entering their country with an army of 600,000 men; but was shamefully repulsed with the loss of 80,000. Then he fell upon the Ionians, which gave occasion to the wars betwixt the Persians and the Greeks.

babeo: conjurator, in qui sum Darius, paciscor, ut dies statutus omnis equus ante regia primus mane perduco; et qui equus inter sol ortus hinnitus primus edo, is rex sum. Darius contingo felix auspicium accipio, opera custos equus. Quippe per nox pridię constitutus dies equus ad idem locus duco, ibique equa admitto. Proximus mane, cognitus locus, ex desiderium scemina hinnitus statim edo. Initium regnum Cyrus filia in matrimonium accipio; interjectus deinde tempus cum Assyrii descisco et Babylon occupo, difficilisque urbs expugnatio sum, aestuans rex, unus de conjurator, Zopyrus, totus corpus suus verber lacero jubeo, nasus, aures, et labium sui praecido; atque ita ad Babylonius transeo nomen perfuga, simulans sui hic injuria à Darius rex accipio. Ille facile credo, et exercitus ille trado, qui Darius prodo, atque adeò urbs ipse in potestas is redigo. Post hic Darius bellum infero Scytha, finis ingressus cum 600,000 homo; sed turpiter inde pello, amissus 80,000. Deinde Iones adorior, qui res bellum inter Persa et Graecus causa praebeo.

*The Ionians, by the assistance of the Athenians, took Sardis, the capital city of Lydia, and put the king's garrison to the sword. This Darius took so ill, that, to chastise the Athenians, he sent over Datis and Artaphernes, with 200,000 men; who landed at Marathon, about ten miles from Athens; but were defeated by an army of Athenians, 11,000 only in number, under the conduct of Miltiades, who was in such haste to begin the conflict, that he would not wait the coming of the Lacedæmonians. In this battle the tyrant Hippias was slain.*

*Darius intended to renew the war, but died in the midst of his preparations. He was succeeded by his son Xerxes, who raised an army of a million of men, and fitted out a fleet of 1200 sail of ships, in order to make war upon Greece. Leonidas, king of the Spartans, posted himself with 4000 men in the straits of Thermopylæ, to oppose the passage of the Persians. Xerxes ordered those to begin the battle whose relations had been slain in the fight of Marathon; who, whilst they endeavoured to revenge the death of their friends, were the first slain. Three days they fought there, to the great grief and indignation of the Persians. At last, the Persians having discovered a pass through the mountains, Leonidas dismissed his allies, and*

*Iones, ab Atheniensis adjutus, Sardis caput Lydia capio, regius ibi præsidium interficio. Hic Darius ægre ferens, ut Atheniensis castigo, Datis et Artaphernes cum 200,000 homo mitto; qui copia Marathon 10 fermè mille passus ab Athenæ expono; sed ab undecim Atheniensis mille vincò dux Miltiades, qui adeò pugno cupiditas ardeo, ut Lacedæmonius expecto nolo. In hic prælium cado Hippias ty- rannus.*

*Darius bellum instauro volo, sed in ipse apparatus decedo. Succedo ille Xerxes filius, qui, Græcia bellum illatus, decies centeni mille homo armo, classisqne 1200 navis instruo. Leonidas rex Sparfanus cum 4000 homo, quò transitus Persa impedio, angustiæ Thermopylæ occupo. Xerxes is pugna capesso jubeo qui cognatus Marathonius pugna interficio; qui dum suus ulcis- cor quærer, ipse principium clades sum. Triduum ibi, cum dolor et indignatio Persa, dimico. Tandem cùm Persa via per mons invenio, Leonidas, dimissus socius, unà cum omnis Spartanus fortissime dimicans cado. Atheniensis, oraculum mo-*

fought with the enemy, till he and his Spartans were all slain to a man. The Athenians being advised by the oracle to defend themselves with wooden walls, quitted their city, and went aboard their fleet, which consisted of two hundred sail. To these the other Greeks added a hundred more. Xerxes, entering Attica, burned Athens. After this a battle was fought at sea, near Salamis, in which the Persians were defeated. Upon this Xerxes fled, leaving behind him Mardonius with 300,000 men. This sea-fight happened ten years after the battle of Marathon, and in the 480th year before Christ. The year following, Mardonius was routed by the Greeks at Platæa, under the conduct of Pausanias and Aristides; and the same day the Greeks overthrew the Persians in a sea-fight at Mycale.

After the Greeks had been thus delivered from the Persians, they began by degrees to quarrel amongst themselves, whilst the two noble cities of Athens and Lacedæmon contended for the mastery.

First of all, the Athenians took care to build their walls, which the Persians had demolished; a work that was accomplished by the industry of Themistocles, whilst the Lacedæmonians in vain opposed it. The Athenians likewise, by the advice of the same Themistocles,

nitus uti sui murus ligneus tutor, urbs suus relinquo, et navis, qui ducenti habeo, conscendo; qui Græcus reliquus alias centum addo. Xerxes Attica ingressus Athenæ incendo. Hinc navalis ad Salamis pugna fio, in qui Persa vinco. Post hic Xerxes fugio, relictus Mardonius cum trecenti mille vir. Hic navalis prælium contingo annus 10 post Marathonium pugna, ante Christus 480. Annus sequens, Mardonius a Græcus, dux Pausanias et Aristides, vince ad Platæa, et idem dies, Græcus ad Mycale navalis prælium Persa supero.

Postquam Græcus sic Persa metus libero, paulatim inter sui collido cœpi, nobilissimus civitas Athenæ et Lacedæmon de principatus certans.

Primum omnium, Atheniensis mœnia suus, qui Persa diruo, instaurandus curo; qui Themistocles industria perficio, nequicquam Lacedæmonius obstat. Atheniensis quoque, consilium idem Themistocles, in Piræum poi-

made a harbour at Piræum. After this, the Greeks sent Pausanias with a fleet into Cyprus and the Hellespont, to dislodge the garrisons of the barbarians from those parts. He took Byzantium; but afterward entered into a design of betraying the Greeks to the Persians; upon the discovery of which he was recalled, and at last condemned and put to death. In the mean time the Athenians brought over the nations of Greece to their party; who were now quite disaffected to the Lacedæmonians, through the pride of Pausanias.

After the death of Pausanias, Themistocles being charged by the Lacedæmonians with a treasonable design of betraying Greece, was forced to fly, and went over to the Persians, in the year 471 before Christ, whilst Xerxes was yet living.

The year following, Cimon, the son of Miltiades, sailing for Cyprus, with a fleet of 250 ships, beat 350 of the barbarians; and the same day, cloathing his soldiers in Persian garments, he surprised and cut off the land army of the Persians near the river Erymedon.

But in Peloponnesus, Lacedæmon being shattered with a violent earthquake, and the Helotes and the Messenians rising in arms upon it, the Athenians were first sent for by the Lacedæmonians to their assistance; but,

tus facio. Postea Græcus ad depellendus barbarus præsidium, Pausanias cum classis mitto in Cyprus et Hellespontus. Byzantium capio; sed postea occulatus cum Persa consilium ineo de prodo Græcus; qui patesfactus, revoco, ac denique damnatus pereo. Atheniensis interim Græcus populus, Pausanias superbia ab Lacedæmonius alienatus, adjungo sui.

Post nex Pausanias, Lacedæmonius Themistocles proditio accusans, fugio ille, ad Persa abeo, annus ante Christus 471, Xerxes adhuc superstes.

Annus insequens, Cimon, Miltiades filius, cum classis navis 250 invectus ad Cyprus, barbarus 350 navis prælium supero; idemque dies, miles suus Persicus vestis indutus, terrestris Persa copia ex improviso adortus ad Erymedon fluvius cædo.

At, in Peloponnesus, vehementis terra motus concussus Lacedæmon, cum Helotes et Messenius deficio, primùm accio à Lacedæmonius Athenensis, ut opis fero; sed, dum in iter

whilst they were upon their march, Archidamus quelled the enemy; and the Athenian auxiliaries, of whom they were now jealous, were dismissed; which conduct alienated their affections, and gave the first occasion to the quarrel that ensued.

In Persia, Xerxes was slain about that time by Artabanus; and Darius, his son, by his brother Artaxerxes; to whom Artabanus had accused him of the parricide which himself had committed. Artaxerxes, surnamed Longimanus, began his reign the same year that his father Xerxes was slain.

In the mean time there happened some skirmishes betwixt the Athenians and Lacedæmonians, proving the occasion of those bloody wars which afterwards ensued. For the Athenians, by their haughty carriage, disgusted their allies; who the e-  
upon went over to the Lacedæmonians. However, a truce was concluded for five years, by the endeavours of Cimon; and the storm of war was diverted upon the Persians. Cimon, sailing with a fleet into Cyprus, defeated the barbarians both by sea and land, and obliged Artaxerxes to make a peace, very much for the honour of Greece, and the scandal of the Persians: for it was concluded upon these terms, that the Persians should withdraw to the distance of a

sum, Archidamus hostis comprimo; et suspectus jam Athenensis auxilium dimitto; qui res ille animus alieno, et simultas sequens initium do.

In Persia, Xerxes sub  
hic tempus occido ab Ar-  
tabanus; nec non Darius,  
ille filius, ab Artaxerxes  
frater; apud qui Artaba-  
nus parricidium, qui ipse  
committo, ille accuso. Ar-  
taxerxes, cognomen Lon-  
gimanus, idem annus regno  
exordior, qui pater is Xer-  
xes occido.

Interim Lacedæmonius  
inter et Athenensis velita-  
tio aliquot, et atrox, qui  
deinceps consequor, bellum  
orior initium. Nam Athe-  
niensis insolentia suus so-  
cius offendit; qui idcirco  
ad Lacedæmonius sui re-  
cipio. Utcunque, Cimon  
opera, quinquennalis indu-  
ciae fio, bellumque contra  
Persa converti impetus.  
Cimon, cum classis profec-  
tus in Cyprus, terra mare-  
que barbarus vinco, et ad  
pax facio Artaxerxes adi-  
go, qui multum quidem  
gloria Græcus, plurimum  
vero ignominia Persa offe-  
ro: hic enim conditio fio,  
ut Persa iter unus dies à  
mare recedo, intra Cyancæ  
autem et Chelidonæ insula.

day's journey from the sea, should not come with a man of war betwixt the Cyanean and Chelidonian islands, and should besides leave the Greek cities in Asia to their freedom. Not long after this (in the same year), Cimon died a natural death, as he was besieging Citium, a town in Cyprus.

The animosities amongst the Greeks breaking out again, the war was soon renewed; which, however, was quashed by an agreement for a truce of thirty years. In the mean time, the Samians revolting from the Athenians to the Lacedæmonians, were conquered by Pericles. The Corinthians likewise, about the same time, made war upon the Corcyraeans and their allies the Athenians, and were defeated in a fight at sea. Wherefore, fourteen years after the making of the truce, the Lacedæmonians and their allies declared it broken by the Athenians. Thus the war began afresh, which was called the Peloponnesian, in the year before Christ 431; which proved a very bloody and a very lasting one.

Pericles was the occasion of it, who having exhausted the treasury by an expense of 7000 talents, chose rather to throw all into confusion, than to be obliged to give in his accounts.

There were many turns of fortune, and a strange variety of events in this war. Pericles,

longus navis non invehor, et prætereà Asia urbs Græcus liber relinquo. Non ità multò pōst (idem scilicet annus), Cimon in Cyprus Citium obsidens ex morbus decedē.

Græcus inter sui recrudescentis odium, citò repetō bellum; qui tricennalis inducīæ pactio utcunque sōpīo. Interim Samius, ab Atheniensis deficiens ad Lacedæmonius, à Pericles perdomo. Corinthius quoque, sub idem tempus, contra Corcyraeū et is socius Atheniensis bellum moveo, ac navalis certamen supero. Ergo annus 14 quām sō inducīæ, ab Atheniensis is violo Lacedæmonius et is socius pronuncio. Ità bellum de integro conflo, qui Peloponnesiacus appello, annus ante Christus 431; qui longè atrox maximèque diuturnus sum.

Pericles occasio do, qui exhaustus ærarium expensis septem mille talentum, ne ratio redō cogo, permisceo malo omnis.

Hic bellum multiplex fortuna sum, ac summus res varietas. Pericles, post

*about two years and six months after the beginning of it, died of the plague, which, in the second year of the war, raged most dreadfully at Athens. The Lesbians, especially the Mitylenians, declared against the Athenians in the fourth year of the war; but, in the following, were reduced by Paches, and narrowly escaped utter destruction. In the tenth year of the war, Cleo the Athenian general, and Brasidas the Lacedæmonian, falling both in a battle at Torona, a truce was agreed upon for fifty years, but was broken eight years after.*

*In the 16th year of the war, the Athenians made a descent upon Sicily, in order to assist the Egestani and Leontini against the Syracusans. The generals employed in the expedition were Alcibiades, Nicias, and Lamachus. Alcibiades was, in his absence, impeached of sacrilege. Being recalled, he fled to Lacedamon, and advised the Lacedæmonians to send assistance to the Syracusans. Gylippus was sent, and the Athenians, whose affairs had till then succeeded according to their wishes, were beaten both by sea and land, and all made prisoners. This happened in the 19th year of the war, and 413th before Christ.*

*From that day the fortune of the Athenians began to decline; which yet Alcibiades did, in some measure, upon his restora-*

*biennium et sex mensis quām bellum cœpi, pestilenta morior, qui sævisimè grassor Athenæ annus secundus. Lesbius, et præcipue Mitylenæus, ab Atheniensis deficio annus quartus bellum; sed insequens à Paches subigo, ægrèque ab internecio servo. Annus is bellum decimus, cùm apud Torona Cleo dux Atheniensis, et Brasidas Lacedæmonius in acies cado, utrinque 50 annus induciæ fio; at is post annus 8 dissolvo.*

*Annus bellum 16 Atheniensis Sicilia aggredior, ut Egestanus et Leontinus contra Syracusanus opis fero. Dux ad is expeditio mitto Alcibiades, Nicias, et Lamachus. Alcibiades absens sacrilegium postulo: Revoco, aufugio Lacedæmon, et ad auxilium Syracusanus importandus Lacedæmonius hortor. Mitto Gylippus, et Atheniensis, qui hactenùs res ex votum fluo, terra mareque victus, omnis in potestas hostis venio. Hic contingo annus bellum 19, et 413 ante Christus.*

*Ex is tempus Athenensis inclino fortuna cœpi; qui tamen labans utcunque revoco Alcibiades. Postre-*

*tion, recover. At last, the Athenians being defeated at Ægospotamus, the city was obliged to surrender, and an end was put to the war in the twenty-eighth year.*

*After Athens had been taken by Lysander, the government was vested in thirty commissioners; who, ruling with great cruelty, were expelled by Thrasybulus, and Athens restored to its liberty, four years after the reduction of it. In this year likewise, Cyrus, the younger son of king Darius Ochus, brother of Artaxerxes Mnemon, and made governor of Asia Minor by his father; having taken up arms against his brother, with the assistance of the Greeks, especially the Lacedæmonians, was slain in battle. The Greek auxiliaries in his army, being in number ten thousand, escaped miraculously, through Armenia and Paphlagonia, into Greece, except 5000, who were lost in several encounters upon their march.*

*In the mean time Pharnabazus and Tissaphernes were made governors of Asia by Artaxerxes. The Lacedæmonians joined Pharnabazus against Tissafernes, by whom Conon the Athenian was made admiral of the Persian fleet.*

*Upon this occasion, Agesilaus, king of the Lacedæmonians, went over into Asia, and performed many noble exploits: but Tissafernes being taken off*

*mo Atheniensis victus ad Ægospotamus, urbs ipse in deditio accipio, et finis bellum impono, annus viii. octavus.*

*Post Athenæ à Lysander captus, cùm 30 vir res summa permitto, is crudeliter in civis grassans à Thrasybulus ejicio, ac libertas Athenæ restituo, annus quartus ab idem urbs captus. Hic annus quoque Cyrus, minor rex Darius Ochus filius, Artaxerxes Mnemon frater, et à pater Asia præfектus, cum auxilians Græcus, et imprimis Lacædæmonius, contra frater arma sumo, in prælium cædo. Græcus auxiliaris qui in is exercitus ad numerus decem mille sum, per Armenia et Paphlagonia in Græcia admirabiliter evado, in iter tamen 5000 varius prælium amissus.*

*Interim ab Artaxerxes Pharnabazus et Tissafernes Asia præpono. Lacædæmonius Pharnabazus sui adjungo contra Tissafernes, à qui Conon Atheniensis classis Persa præficio.*

*Hic occasio, Agesilaus, rex Lacædæmonius, in Asia præfектus, ibi multus fortiter gero: sed occisus ab rex Tissafernes, et pax fac-*

by the king, and a peace concluded, and the Boeotians, Athenians, Corinthians, and Argives entering into a confederacy against the Lacedæmonians, he was recalled to the assistance of his country.

After this the Lacedæmonian power began to decline. They were routed at Cnidus in a sea-fight, by the Persians under the conduct of Conon.

In these times lived several famous generals at Athens; Iphicrates, Chabrias, Thrasybulus, and Timotheus; amongst the Thebans, Pelopidas and Epaminondas, a man not only famous for his skill in philosophy, but for military glory, and integrity of life. He brought the Lacedæmonians very low by several successful battles against them, who endeavoured to recover their former grandeur by treachery more than true courage. Their general Phœbidas, who was sent against the Corinthians, surprised Cadmea the citadel of Thebes; but the Thebans, by the conduct and contrivance of Pelopidas, did four years after recover their liberty and citadel together. Upon this, the cities of Greece united against the Lacedæmonians, under the conduct of the Athenians. But Artaxerxes designing to make war upon Egypt, which had revolted, that his armies might not be detained in Greece, ordered by proclamation, that all sides should lay down their arms, and

tus, cum Boeotus, Atheniensis, Corinthius, et Argivus contra Lacedæmonius conspiro, in auxilium patria revoco.

Exinde Lacedæmonius vires in deterior verto. Ad Cnidus navalis certamen à Persa vinco, dux Conon.

Clarus per idem tempus imperator sum Athenæ quidam; Iphicrates, Chabrias, Thrasybulus, et Timotheus; apud Thebanus, Pelopidas et Epaminondas, vir non solum philosophia laus, sed etiam res militaris gloria et vita integritas illustris. Lacedæmonius pristinus recupero decus perfidia magis quam virtus nixus, secundus aliquot prælium frango. Phœbidas dux ab ille contra Corinthius missus, Cadmea Thebæ arx fraudulenter occupo: sed Pelopidas consilium et ars, Thebanus libertas cum arx recupero, post annus quatuor. Hinc aduersus Lacedæmonius junctus vires civitas Græcia conspiro, dux Atheniensis. Sed Artaxerxes in Ægyptus, qui deficio, bellum movens, ne exercitus suus in Græcia detineo, edico omnis, ut ab arma abstineo, ac pristinus libertas,

garrisons should be withdrawn, and every one enjoy their former liberty; declaring that he would treat, as enemies, those who should refuse to comply. The Greeks readily hearkened to him, except the Thebans, whom Epaminondas dissuaded from the peace. But this agreement amongst the Greeks lasted not long; for the war quickly broke out again, and they engaged with more fury than ever. The Thebans took up arms against the Athenians; and upon an old grudge demolished Plateæ. Afterwards they fell upon the Lacedæmonians; who, at Leuctra in Boæotia, were routed by the Thebans, under the conduct of Epaminondas, though they were very much superior in number. After this, they invaded Laconia, and laid siege to Sparta. The Lacedæmonians sent to the Athenians for aid; but Epaminondas, in spite of all opposition from both, laid waste the country of the Lacedæmonians. At last, the Lacedæmonians and Thebans were reconciled, by the mediation of the king of Persia. But some time after, the Thebans being sent for by the Mantineens, who were at variance with the rest of the Arcadians, renewed the war under their general Epaminondas; who engaged the Lacedæmonians and Arcadians at Mantinea; in which battle he obtained the victory, but was mortally wounded, in the year before Christ 361.

sublatus præsidium, omnis recipio, denuncians sui is, qui detrecto, pro hostis habeo. Hic Græcus cupidè pareo, præter Thebanus, qui ab is pax Epaminondas deterreo. Sed non diuturnus sum ille Græcus concordia; statim enim crudescens bellum, acriùs inter sui dimico. Thebanus contra Atheniensis arma sumo, ac Plateæ, vetus inductus odium, subverto. Post adversus Lacedæmonius converto impetus; qui ad Leuctra Boæotia, longè plures à paucior Thebanus, Epaminondas dux, supero. Deinde Laconia irrumpo, et Sparta obvideo. Lacedæmonius opis ab Atheniensis postulo; sed uterque frustrà repugnans, iterum Lacedæmonius ager populor Epaminondas. Demùm à Persa rex reconcilio Thebanus Lacedæmonius. Sed haud ita multò post, Thebanus à Mantineensi, qui ab reliquo Arcas dissideo, ad auxilium voco, Epaminondas imperator bellum renovo, qui ad Mantinea cum Lacedæmonius et Arcas confligo; in qui prælium victor lethalis vulnus accipio, annus ante Christus 361.

In the year following died that gallant king Agesilaus in the 84th year of his age, in Cyrenaica, as he was returning home from Egypt, whither he went to the assistance of king Tachon, who had revolted from the Persians.

In this year likewise broke out the war among the Greeks, called the Social War, in which the Byzantines, Rhodians, Coans, Chians, with Mausolus prince of Caria, joined their arms against the Athenians; but it was ended within four years.

At the same time another war broke out in Greece, called the Holy War. The Amphictyons (who were judges chosen out of all the cities of Greece) had laid a fine upon the Lacedæmonians and Phocensians; upon the former, for seizing Cadmea, the citadel of Thebes; upon the latter, for possessing some land that was sacred. Philomelus advised the Phocensians to plunder the temple of Apollo at Delphos. The nation, though thus involved in the guilt of sacrilege, carried on the war with success for some time against the Locrians and Thebans. At last, an end was put to the war by Philip, king of Macedonia, to whom the Thebans had applied for assistance. The Phocensians, on the other hand, were assisted by the Lacedæmonians and Athenians. At last, the cities of the Phocensians were all leveled with the ground,

Annus sequens morior rex fortis Agesilaus, annus agens 84, in Cyrenaica, cùm ex Ægyptus, quò Tachon rex, qui à Persa deficitio, opis altaturus profiscor, redeo in patria.

Hic annus quoque bellum in Græcia concito, qui Socialis dico; in qui adversus Atheniensis, Byzantinus, Rhodius, Cous, Chius, cum Mausolus princeps Caria conspiro; sed annus quartus termino.

Idem tempus bellum alter in Græcia conflo, qui Sacer nomino. Amphictyones (hic judex sum ex omnis Græcia civitas delectus) Lacedæmonius et Phocensis mulcta dico; ille, quod Cadmea Thebæ arx occupo; hic, quod ager sacer nomihil teneo. Philomelus Phocensis auctor sum ut Apollo Delphicus templum diripio. Is sacilegium contactus civitas, aliquantis tempus contra Locri et Thebanus secundus Mars pugno. Tandem bellum à Philippus Macedonia rex conficio; ad qui auxilium Thebanus sui confero. Contra Phocensis à Lacedæmonius et Atheniensis adjuvo. Tandem urbs Phocensis omnis solum æquo, præter Abæ, qui sacrilegium particeps non

except Abæ, which had no concern in the sacrilegè. This war lasted ten years.

This victory procured Philip a considerable interest and authority among the Greeks. He was the son of Amyntas, king of Macedonia, and lived as an hostage for some time at Thebes with Epaminondas, and made great improvement under the discipline of so great a master, as his actions afterwards made appear. In the first year of his reign, he defeated the Athenians at Mèthone, but granted them peace, together with Amphipolis, that he might be more at liberty to subdue his neighbours. Accordingly, he conquered the Paeonians and Illyrians; after which he took Amphipolis, and made himself master of Olynthus, a strong city of Thrace; at which time he likewise put an end to the sacred war. He also laid siege to Byzantium, but to no purpose. He afterwards marched his army into Scythia; whence he brought off twenty thousand prisoners, and a vast number of cattle. In his return he was met by the Triballi in Thrace; and they declared that they would not grant him a passage through their country, without a share in the spoil. A battle followed; in which Philip was so wounded in the thigh that his horse was killed through his body; and whilst every one thought he had been slain too, the booty was lost. After this he made war upon the

sum. Bellum hic totus decennium duro.

Hic victoria multus gratia et auctoritas apud Græcus Philippus concilio. Hic Amyntas genitus rex Macedonia, Thebæ obses apud Epaminondas aliquandiu vivo, ac tantus magister disciplina tantum proficio, quantum res ab is gestus posteà declaro. Primus annus regnum victus ad Methone Atheniensis pax deinde cum Amphipolis redito, ut is liberius finitimus sui subjugo possum. Atque adeò Pæones et Illyrius vino; deinde Amphipolis capio, et Olynthus, præpotens in Thracia civitas, in potestas redigo; qui tempus finis quoque bellum sacer impono. Byzantium etiam, sed frustra, oppugno. Deinde exercitus in Scythia duco, unde viginti mille captivus, et magnus vis pecus abduco. Revertens per Thracia occurro Triballus, neque sui transitus per finis suus do, nisi pars ~~tra~~ accipio. Inde prælum committo, in qui Philippus ita vulnero infemur, ut equus per corpus is interficio; et, cum omnis occido puto, præda amitto. Bellum deinde infero Atheniensis, qui sui jungo Thebanus. Uterque magnus

Athenians, who were joined by the Thebans. He routed them both in a great battle at Chæronea; but he used his victory with moderation, and concluded a peace and an alliance with the Athenians. After this victory he gave a remarkable specimen of a moderate mind; for he ordered a boy to put him daily in mind of his condition, by calling out three times to him before he went abroad, Philip, thou art a man. Finally, being declared general of the Greeks against the Persians, as he was preparing for the war, he was slain at Ægæ in Macedonia, by Pausanias, one of his guard; but whether by the contrivance of his wife Olympias, and his son Alexander, is uncertain.

Alexander, who for his mighty achievements was surnamed the Great, was born in the year before Christ 356. At the age of fifteen he was put under the tuition of Aristotle the famous philosopher; and in his twentieth year began his reign. He was, as his father had been, chosen general against the Persians, by the common suffrages of the Greeks, except the Lacedæmonians. But, as the Greeks were a people of a fickle temper, they revolted from him, whilst he was making war in Thrace. Coming upon them sooner than they expected, he struck such a terror into them, that the Athenians, and others, immediately submit-

prælium apud Chæronea vinco; sed victoria moderate usus, pax amicitiaque cum Atheniensis facio. Post hic victoria insignis moderatus animus specimen do: jubeo quippe puer sui quotidie conditio suus admoneo, ter is antequam prodeo acclamo, Philippus homo sum. Deinde dux contra Persa Græcus nomen electus, cum sui ad bellum comparo, Ægæ in Macedonia, à Pausanias stipator corpus suis (incertus an Olympias condux et Alexander filius suus consilium) confodio.

Alexander, qui ob res gestus excellentia Magnus cognomen assequor, nascitur annus ante Christus 356. Annus aetas 15 in disciplina traditio Aristoteles celeberrimus philosophus: annus porro vicesimus regno cœpi. Ad exemplum pater, imperator contra Persa communis Græcus suffragium, præter Lacedæmonius, eligo. Sed ut sum Græcus ingenium mobilis, dum in Thracia bellum gero, ab is deficio. Cum opinio celebrius is supervenio, tantus terror is injicio, ut Atheniensis aliasque statim sui dedo. At Thebanus, cum

ted. But the Thēbāns continuing obstinate, were reduced by force, and their city utterly destroyed. About 90000 of the Thebans were slain in this war, 30000 enslaved, and all the children sold, except such as had entertained his father Philip, and the posterity of Pindar, whose house alone Alexander left untouched.

After this, passing the Hellespont, he entered Asia in the third year of his reign. He had in his army 30000 foot and 4500 horse. With so small an army, but consisting of stout old soldiers, did he destroy the empire of the Persians. The first engagement was near the Granicus, a riter of Phrygia, in which the Persians were routed. The second battle was at Issus in Cilicia; before which Alexander fell dangerously ill, but quickly recovered, by the endeavours of his physician Philip. The Persians were again routed, though they had in their army 400000 foot and 100000 horse. The camp of Darius, and his mother, wife, and children, were taken by Alexander, who used his prisoners with the greatest civility. This happened in the year before Christ 333. The year after, Alexander invaded Phœnicia, all which he soon made himself master of, except Tyre, which cost him a siege of six months. He ordered all the inhabitants to be slain (except such as fled to the

contumaciū in sententia manco, per vis subigo, atque urbs is diruo. Ferè 90000 Thebanus in hic bellum cædo; 30000 in servitus abduco; liberi omnis vendo, exceptus Philippus pater hospes, nec non Pindarus posteri, qui domus solus intactus relinquo Alexander.

Hinc Hellespontus tractatus, Asia intro, annus regnum tertius. Habeo in exercitus pedes 30000, eques 4500. Tam exiguus copiæ, sed fortis ac veteranus miles, Persa eerto imperium. Primus ad Granicus amnis Phrygia conflictus sum, qui Persa supero. Secundus ad Issus Cilicia pugna sum; ante qui Alexander periculosus in morbus incido, sed Philippus medicus opis citò convalesco. Vinco denuò Persa, qui in acies pedes quadringenti, eques centeni mille sum. Castra Darius, cum is mater, uxor, ac liberi, in potestas Alexander venio, qui summus humanitas in captivus utor. Is evenio annus ante Christus 333. Annus sequens Alexander Phœnicia invando, qui universus citò devinco, præter Tyrus, qui non nisi post obsidio sex mensis capio. Civis omnis, nisi qui ad templum con-

temples), and their houses to be set on fire. But 15000 of them were concealed by the Sidonians, who served under Alexander, and conveyed to Sidon; 6000 armed men were slain within the town; 2000 that survived the slaughter were crucified upon the sea-shore.

After this he entered Egypt, went to the oracle of Jupiter Ammon, and, returning thence, built Alexandria. Then he marched against Darius, and defeated him the third and last time at Arbela, in the year before Christ 331. Darius with much difficulty made his escape out of the battle; and whilst he attempted, by raising new troops, to try his fortune once more, he was basely murdered by Bessus, viceroy of Bactria. In the mean time, Alexander, having made himself master of Persia, demolished Persepolis, the capital of the empire.

In Greece, Antipater, whom Alexander had left governor of Macedonia, was no less successful in the battle against the Lacedæmonians, whose king Agis was slain.

After the death of Darius, Alexander reduced Hyrcania, the Parapumisada, the Indians (by conquering and taking prisoner their king Porus), and other nations. Being elevated with this mighty success, he at last became unequal to the greatness of his fortune; and forget-

fugio, trucido, ac domus incendo jubeo. Attamen 15000 ab Sidonius, qui sub Alexander milito, occulto, et Sidon perveho; 6000 armatus in urbs cædo; 2000 qui cædes supersum, crux affigo per totus littus.

Post hic Ægyptus ingredior, Ammon Jupiter oraculum adeo, et inde reverens Alexandria condo. Ac deinde contra Darius profectus, tertius et ultimus prælium supero ad Arbela, annus ante Christus 331. Darius agrè ex pugna dilapsus, dum novus coactus copia rursus fortuna tento conor, à Bessus Bactria praefectus indignè perimo. Interim Alexander, potitus Persia, Persepolis caput imperium diruo.

In Græcia non minus secundus Mars pugno Antipater, qui Alexander praefectus Macedonia relinquo, contra Lacedæmonius, qui rex Agis occumbo.

Post mors Darius, Alexander Hyrcania, Parapamisadæ, Indus (victus et captus ille rex Porus), aliisque gens subjugo. Tot igitur prosper res successus elatus, ad postremus fortuna magnitudo non capio; et sors humanus obli-

ting that he was a man, wished to be reckoned a god. And his temper degenerating into cruelty, through flattery, luxury, and intemperance, he put to death several of his friends that had deserved very well both of his father and himself; amongst them the gallant general Parmenio, and his son Philotas, under pretence, though without any proof, of their being concerned in a plot against his life. Clitus he slew in a drunken fit, at an entertainment, with his own hand. About two years before his death, he lost Hephaestion, the dearest of his friends, whose death he bore with a poor womanish dejection of spirit; and ordered his body to be carried to Babylon, and very sumptuously interred there; and moreover, commanded him to be worshipped as a god. At last, in the thirteenth year of his reign, he died himself at Babylon, of a distemper contracted by excessive drinking, or of poison, as some thought, having entered upon the 33d year of his age.

As Alexander, at his death, did not think fit to name his successor, it occasioned a violent contest amongst the grandees of the army. Perdiccas at first bore all the sway, to whom Alexander had given his ring a little before his death. But at last Aridaeus, the son of Philip, by Philinna of Thessaly, his con-

tus, deus sui habeo vo-  
lo. Tum adulatio, luxus,  
et crapula, conversus in  
cruelitas inos, complures  
amicus optimè de pater  
ac de sui meritus occido;  
in hic Parmenio dux for-  
tissimus, ac Philotas is filius,  
in suspicio insidiæ te-  
merè vocatus. Clitus in  
convivium, per vinolentia,  
suus manus confodio. Bi-  
ennium ferè antequam vita  
exedo, Hephaestion amitto  
amicus suminus, qui obitus  
infractus ac muliebris ani-  
mus fero: corpus in Baby-  
lon deporto, ibique magni-  
ficentissimè sepclio jubeo;  
quinetiam pro deus colo  
impero. Tandem annus  
regnum suus decimus ter-  
tius, Babylon, ex morbus  
qui ebrietas contraho, seu  
venenum, ut nonnullus cre-  
do, oboeo, ætas annus iniens  
tricesimus tertius.

Cùm Alexander moriens  
successor designo nolo, is  
res maxime inter dux cer-  
tamen concito. Summa po-  
tentia primū penes Per-  
diccas sum, qui Alexander  
paulò ante mors annulus  
suus trado. Tandem verò  
Aridaeus, ex Philinna Thes-  
salus Philippus scortum

cubine, was made king in name and show only, and the name of Philip given him, and Perdiccas appointed to manage under him. Then the provinces were divided amongst the great men. Ptolemy, the son of Lagus, had Ægypt; Laomedon of Mytilene, Syria; Philotas, Cilicia; Python, Media; Eumenes, Paphlagonia and Cappadocia, with the neighbouring provinces; Antigonus, Pamphylia, Lycia, and Phrygia Major; Cassander, Caria; Meleager, Lydia; Leonatus, Phrygia Minor; Lysimachus, Thrace; Antipater, Macedonia. The provinces of Upper Asia were left to those who were at that time governors of them. Seleucus was made commander of the horse of the allies; Craterus had been already sent by Alexander into Cilicia with 10000 old soldiers, to whom, with Antipater, Greece was given.

In the mean time, the Greeks, upon the news of Alexander's death, rose every where; and first of all the Athenians, who, under the general Leosthenes, invited the Greeks to liberty, defeated Antipater at Lamia, a town of Thessaly, and besieged him there; upon which account this was called the Lamian war, which began the first year after the death of Alexander: but in the following year, Craterus having joined Antipater, the Athenians were routed at Cra-

genitus, rex nomen ac species tenus fio, nomenque Philippus do, ac Perdiccas curator appono. Tum provincia princeps distribuo: Ptolemæus Lagus filius Ægyptus; Laomedon Mytilenæus, Syria; Philotas, Cilicia; Python, Media; Eumenes, Paphlagonia et Cappadocia, cum finitimus provincia; Antigonus, Pamphylia, Lycia, et Phrygia Major; Cassander, Caria; Meleager, Lydia; Leonatus, Phrygia Minor; Lysimachus, Thracia; Antipater, Macedonia. Asia superior provincia is qui tum præsum permitto. Seleucus socius eques præficio; Craterus ab Alexander jam mitto in Cilicia cum 10000 emeritus, qui quidem, unà cum Antipatar, Græcia concedo.

Interim Græcus, nunciatus Alexander obitus, ubique tumultuor; impri-  
mis Atheniensis, qui dux Leosthenes Græcus ad libertas voco, Antipater Lamia victus, qui Thessalia oppidum sum, obsideo; unde Lamiacus bellum nomen impono, qui annus proximus ab Alexander obitus cœpi: sed insequens, cùm sū ad Antipater Craterus adjungo, vinceo ad Cranum Atheniensis, et paulò post

non, and soon after received a garrison of Macedonians into Munychia.

In the East, Perdiccas being desirous of grasping all to himself, led a vast army against Ptolemy; but, in passing the Nile, he was slain by a conspiracy of his own men, who hated him for his pride. Eumenes, who sided with Perdiccas, having a little before engaged Craterus and Neoptolemus, conquered and slew them both; wherefore both he and Alcetas, the brother of Perdiccas, were declared enemies; and the other affairs were settled according to the pleasure of Ptolemy and Antipater, in whose hands, with those of Antigonus, the supreme direction of affairs was lodged. Antigonus, marching against Eumenes and Alcetas, conquered them both in Pisidia. Antipater, having made Polysperchon guardian of Aridaeus and his wife, died. Polysperchon recalled Olympias, the mother of Alexander, into Macedonia, who had fled for fear of Antipater into Epirus. After she was restored she put to death Aridaeus, with his wife Eurydice, and most of the grandees that were friends of Cassander, Antipater's son. This Cassander, with Polysperchon in Greece, Eumenes the favourer of Polysperchon and Olympias in Asia, made war upon Antigonus at the same time. Cassander obtained Athens, over which Demetrius Phalereus, a disciple of Theo-

Macedo præsidium in Munychia accipio.

In Oriens, Perdiccas cupiens omnis ad sui transference, validus exercitus duco contra Ptolemæus; sed, in ipse Nilus transitus, conspiratio suus, qui ob superbia invisus sum, occido. Eumenes, qui Perdiccas faveo, paulò antè cum Craterus et Neoptolemus factus prælium, uterque vincō et occido; itaque tam ille quam Alcetas, Perdiccas frater, hostis judico; reliquus ex Ptolemæus et Antipater voluntas compono, penes qui et Antigonus, principatus tunc sum. Antigonus contra Eumenes profectus et Alcetas, uterque in Pisidia supero. Antipater, rex Aridaeus et conjux tutor factus Polysperchon, morior. Polysperchon, Olympias, matri Alexander, in Macedonia revoco, qui Antipater metus in Epirus fugio. Is postquam restituo, Aridaeus conjuxque Eurydice ac plerique princeps Cassander Antipater filius amicus, interficio. Hic Cassander cum Polysperchon in Graecia, Eumenes fautor Polysperchon et Olympias in Asia, Antigonus idem tempus bellum infero. Atenæ in Cassander potestas venio,

*phrastus, a man famous for eloquence and the study of philosophy, was made governor, and the popular state taken away. Cassander, having made himself master of Macedonia, slew Olympias, and married Thessalonice, sister of Alexander the Great.*

*But in Asia, Eumenes, having wearied Antigonus a long time, at last being betrayed by the treachery of the Argyraspidæ, was put to death by him, ten years after the death of Alexander the Great. From that time, Antigonus, improving in wealth and power, renewed the war against Cassander and Ptolemy, with his son Demetrius, who obtained the surname of Poliorcetes. Both of them declared they would recover those cities of Greece, whose liberty Cassander had destroyed; and indeed Demetrius restored most of them to their former liberty, especially Athens, fifteen years after it had been enslaved in the Lamian war; in which year as well Antigonus and his son, as the rest of the successors of Alexander, took upon them the style and title of kings, with the usual badges of royal dignity. About these times, that is to say, 301 years before Christ, Antigonus and Demetrius becoming formidable to the rest, by reason of their exorbitant power, Lysimachus, Cassander, and Seleucus, engaged them with united force at Ipsus, a town of Phrygia. An-*

*qui, popularis sublatus dominatus, præficio Demetrius Phalereus, Theophrastus discipulus, facundia et philosophia studium præstans. Cassander, potitus Macedonia, Olympias occido, Thessalonice soror Alexander Magnus uxor duco.*

*At in Asia Eumenes, fatigatus diu Antigonus, tandem Argyraspidæ perfidia proditus ab idem tollo, annus decimus ab Alexander Magnus obitus. Ex is tempus Antigonus, opes et potentia auctus bellum contra Cassander et Ptolemaeus instauro, cum filius Demetrius, qui Poliorcetes cognomen adipiscor. Uterque profiteor, sui Græcia civitas, qui libertas Cassander opprimo, recupero volo; et Demetrius equidem plerique prior libertas restituo, imprimis Athenæ, quintus decimus annus postquam Lamiacus bellum in servitus venio; qui idem annus tam Antigonus et filius, quam reliquus successor Alexander, regius sui nomen et insigne sumo. Sub hic, i. e. annus 301 ante Christus, cum Antigonus et Demetrius omnibus potentia formidolosus cæteri sum, Lysimachus, Cassander, et Seleucus, conjunctus copiæ adversus ille ad Ipsus, Phrygia op-*

tigonius was worsted and slain in the battle; Demetrius, flying into Greece, was excluded by the Athenians; but having soon after recruited his forces, he attacked the Athenians, and carried the town after a year's siege, driving out Lachares, who had acted the tyrant there. The king's humanity was extraordinary towards the conquered, who, as they had deserved, dreaded the extremity of vengeance. He restored them all they had before, except their liberty, and having put a garrison in the place, he marched against the Lacedemonians, and having conquered them, with their king Archidamus, whilst he was preparing to lay siege to Sparta, some new hopes called him off to Macedonia. Cassander had died there a little before, and had left three sons by Thessalonice; the eldest of whom, Philip, reigned a year; the other two, Antipater and Alexander, fought for the kingdom. Antipater, son-in-law to Lysimachus king of Thrace, killed his mother, because she seemed more inclined to Alexander; wherefore Alexander sent for Pyrrhus to his assistance: but Demetrius coming thither, whom, at the same time, Alexander had sent for, drove Pyrrhus and Antipater out of the country, killed Alexander, and made himself master of Macedonia.

After this he raised a great army of 98000 foot, and 12000

pidum, pugna facio. Vicitus Antigonus in acies cado; Demetrius, in Græcia fugiens, ab Atheniensis urbs excludo; verum paulò post vires auctus Atheniensis oppugno, urbsque annus obsidio clausus obtineo, pulsus Lachares qui ibi tyrannis exerceo. Summus sum in victus rex humanitas, et extremus omnis meritus et patior fornirdans. Pristinus ille omnis restituo præter libertas, et impositus præsidium contra La- cedæmonius tendo; qui victus cum rex Archidamus, dum sui ad Sparta obsideo accingo, novus spes is in Macedonia avertio. Ibi paulò ante Cassander moriens filius è Thessalonice tres relinquo; qui maximus Philippus unus annus regno; reliquus duo, Antipater et Alexander, de imperium certo. Antipater, Lysimachus rex Thracia gener, mater, quod in Alexander videor propensior, occido; Alexander itaque Pyrrhus in auxilium voco: eo verò Demetrius adveniens, qui idem quoque tempus Alexander accio, Pyrrhus et Antipater pulsus, Alexander interfactus, Macedonia potior.

Post hic ingens paro exercitus 98000 pedes,

horse, with a fleet of 500 sail, in order to recover Asia. But Seleucus, Lysimachus, Ptolemy, and Pyrrhus, opposed him with united force. Being ejected from Macedonia, and terrified with the revolt of the cities, he was obliged to surrender himself to Seleucus, who had his daughter Stratonice in marriage, and freely gave her up to his son Antiochus, who was passionately in love with her, to the hazard of his life. With him he ingloriously ended his days, in luxury and riot, three years after he was taken.

Not long after the three first of the conquerors died;—Ptolemy, the son of Lagus, leaving his kingdom to his son Philadelphus; Lysimachus passing over into Asia against Seleucus, died in battle, at the age of 74 years; and Seleucus in his 77th year, seven months after him, the last of all Alexander's fellow-soldiers, being trepanned by Ptolemy Ceraunus, brother of Philadelphus, lost, together with his life, the kingdom of Macedonia, which he had taken from Lysimachus.

After the death of Demetrius, his posterity reigned in Macedonia till Perseus, the son of Philip; of whom we shall speak hereafter.

Pyrrhus, whom we have had occasion to mention above, was

12000 eques, cum classis 500 navis, ad recuperando Asia. Sed Seleucus, Lysimachus, Ptolemæus, et Pyrrhus, junctus vires oppugno. Ejectus Macedonia, ac civitas defectio teritus, Seleucus sui trado cogo, qui Stratonice, is fia, in matrimonium habeo, qui Antiochus filius, quod is ad usque vita periculum perdite adamus, sponte cedo. Apud hic inter luxus et deliciæ vita inglorius finio, annus tertius postquam capio.

Non ita multò post victor primus tres extinguo; —Ptolemæus Lagus filius, translatus in filius Philadelphus regnum; Lysimachus trajiciens in Asia contra Seleucus, pugnans occumbo, annus natus 74; Seleucus vero 77 annus agens post mensis 7, Alexander commilito ultimus, Ptolemæus Ceraunus, frater Philadelphus, insidiæ oppressus, regnum Macedonia, qui Lysimachus eripio, cum vita pariter amitto.

Post mors Demetrius, posteri is in Macedonia regno usque ad Perseus, Philippus filius, de qui postea dico.

Pyrrhus, qui mentio superba facio, omnis rex suus

one of the most illustrious princes of his time. He was the son of Æacides, king of the Molossi, and being forced out of his kingdom, he was initiated in war under Demetrius Poliorcetes, to whom his sister Deidamia was married; for he served under him in the famous battle of Ipsus. Afterwards, by the assistance of Ptolemy, he recovered his country. Being invited into Macedonia by Alexander the son of Cassander, he claimed a part of it to himself, from which being beaten by Demetrius Poliorcetes, he carried on the war for some years, partly by himself and partly in conjunction with Lysimachus, Ptolemy, and Seleucus; the reward of which was Macedonia, which he held only for seven months. Soon after, being called by the Tarentines into Italy, he made war against the Romans. He likewise, in the mean time, attempted Sicily; but was obliged to quit both that and Italy, and return into his own kingdom. After which, he again made himself master of Mucedonia, by driving out Antigonus, the son of Demetrius. At last, being sent for by Cleonymus the Spartan, the son of Areus, into Peloponnesus against Antigonus, he lost his life at Argos, in the year before Christ 272, being the 23d of his reign.

About these times the Gauls broke in upon Thrace and Greece;

tempus illustris sum. Filius sum Æacides, rex Molossus, ac regnum pulsus, sub Demetrius Poliorcetes, qui soror is Deidamia nubo, primus tyrocinium res militaris habeo; nam in celebris pugna qui ad Ipsus committo, sub is milito. Postea, opis Ptolemaeus, regnum recupero. Vocatus in Macedonia ab Alexander Cassander filius, pars in sui vendico; unde pulsus à Demetrius Poliorcetes, aliquot annus partim per sui, partim junctus cum Lysimachus, Ptolemaeus, et Seleucus, vires, bellum gero; qui præmium occupatus septem haud amplius mensis Macedonia sum. Mox à Tarentinus accitus in Italia, contra Romanus bello. Nec minus Sicilia interim aggressus, tam hic quam Italia coactus excedo, in regnum revertor. Hinc Macedonia rursùm potior, ejectus Antigonus, Demetrius filius. Postremò, à Cleonymus Spartanus, Areus filius, evocatus in Peloponnesus, adversus Antigonus, apud Argos oppeto, ante Christus 272, regnum annus vicesimus tertius.

Sub hic tempus Gallus in Thracia et Græcia

and first into Thrace, under their general Cambaules; but they soon returned into their own country. The second time, they divided their forces into three parts; some fell upon Thrace, under the conduct of Cerethius, others upon Pannonia, under Brennus and Acichorius. Bolgius led the rest into Macedonia and Illyricum, and gave the Macedonians a great overthrow, in which Ptolemaeus Ceraunus was slain. But at last the barbarians were driven out of Macedonia by Sosthenes, who by that good service gained the kingdom. After this, the Gauls made a third irruption into Greece, under their generals Brennus and Acichorius; their army consisted of 150000 foot and 20000 horse. They were first defeated at Thermopylæ, then at Parnassus, whither they came in order to rifle the temple of Delphos, in which battle Brennus lost his life.

About this time, the commonwealth of the Achæans had its rise; that is to say, in the year of Christ 281. The Dymæans, Patrensiæ, Tritæensiæ, and Pharæensiæ, first began the union; and the rest afterwards joined them. At the beginning, they chose yearly a secretary and two prætors out of the several cities, each in his turn; but, after 25 years, they thought fit to have but one prætor.

This commonwealth grew very

ruinpo; primò in Thracia, Cambaules dux; sed domus mox revertò. Secundò, divisus trifariam copiæ, alias Thracia, dux Cerethius, Pannonia alias, Brennus et Acichorius duces, adeo. Reliquis in Macedonia et Illyricum ago Bolgius, et Macedo ingens prælium supero, in qui Ptolemaeus Ceraunus occido. Sed tandem a Sosthenes ex Macedonia finis barbarus pello, isque is meritum regnum consequor. Post hic Gallus tertius irruptio in Græcia facio, imperator Brennus et Acichorius; qui exercitus consto pedes mille 150, eques 20000. Vinco primùm ad Thermopylæ, tum ad Parnassus; quod. Delphicus templum spoliandus gratia perrumpo, in qui prælium pereo Brennus.

Circa hic tempus, annus Christus scilicet 281, orior respublica Achæi. Primò Dymæus, Patrensis, Tritæensis, et Pharæensis, concordia in eo: reliquus deinceps sui adjungo. Principium quotannis scriba et duo prætor in orbis constituo; post annus autem 25 unicus prætor placeo eligo.

Hic respublica Aratus

great by the good conduct of Aratus the Sicyonian; who, in the twentieth year of his age, attempted to deliver the cities of Greece, which were mostly in subjection to tyrants, from their yoke, and that of the Macedonians. He began first with his own country, by driving out the tyrant Nicocles, and joined with the common assembly of the Achaeans, in the year before Christ 253. And whereas above 500 banished Sicyonians were restored to their native country, and upon their return demanded their estates, Aratus went into Egypt, and got from Ptolemaeus Philadelphus 150 talents to satisfy them. Eight years after, he was made prætor, and a year after bore the same office again; when he drove the Macedonian garrison, commanded by Perseus, out of the citadel of Corinth, and delivered that city from the Macedonian yoke.

About the same time there happened a great disorder at Lacedæmon, in the reign of Agis and Leonidas. Agis being not yet twenty years of age, and desirous to restore the obsolete discipline of Lycurgus, endeavoured to bring it about by a remission of debts, and a division of lands; but the chief men of the city, and amongst them Leonidas, the other king, opposed it: he persisted, however, in his design, having engaged Lysander, one of the Ephori, to assist him in his

Sicyonius virtus magnus auctus excresco; qui ætas annus vicesimus Græcus urbs, qui tyrannus plerique obtineo, ab is necnon Macedo jugum libero conor. Initium à patria sui facio, expulsus Nicocles tyranus, et ad communis concilium Achæus adjungo, annus ante Christus 253. Cùm autem exil amplius quingenti patria restituo, et reversus bona suus repeto, Aratus in Ægyptus prosecutus à Ptolemaeus Philadelphus 150 talentum, qui ille satisfacio, exprimo. Octavus post annus prætor fio, et annus interjectus iterum idem magistratus capio; qui tempus dejectus ex arx Macedo præsidium, qui Perseus præsum, Corinthus jugum Macedonicus libero.

Sub idem tempus Lacedæmon magnus tumultus exto, Agis ac Leonidas regnans. Agis nondum vicesimus ætas annus, collapsus Lycurgus disciplina instauro cupiens, ab novus tabula et ager divisio is aggredior facio; qui cùm civitas princeps et inter is Leonidas rex alter intercedo, nihilominus in incep- tum persto, adjutor consilium nactus Lysander, unus ex Ephorus; à qui Leonidas

undertaking; by whom Leonidas was impeached and deposed, and his authority conferred upon Cleombrotus his son-in-law. Afterward, new ephori succeeding, and calling Lysander, and the other favourers of Agis, to account, both the kings came into the forum, with a great attendance of their friends, deposed the ephori, and placed others of their own party in their room; amongst the rest Agesilaus, a man of great estate, but very much in debt; who therefore persuaded Agis, before he proceeded upon the Agrarian law, to propose a discharge from all debts. And Agis having taken his advice, when they came to a division of lands, Agesilaus began to play his tricks, and decline the business; which things alienated the affections of the Spartans from Agis. Therefore Leonidas was by a confederacy of his enemy recalled from banishment, and restored to the kingdom. Agis and Cleombrotus fled for their lives to the temple of Minerva Chalcioeca. Cleombrotus having obtained his life by his wife Chelonis, the daughter of Leonidas, went into banishment, and thither Chelonis followed him. Agis, being seized by the ephori, and condemned to die, was hanged.

Leonidas dying some time after, Cleomenes reigned, a youth of a great, but a hot and violent spirit, and an extraordinary soldier. He defeated in several

das judicium postulatus, abrogatus regnum, et in Cleombrotus generis translatu. Postea novus succedens ephorus, ac Lysander aliisque fautor Agis ad causalico citans, rex ambo magnus cum amicus stipatus in forum venio, ephorus magistratus abrogato, pro hic alias suus par substituo; et inter ceterum Agesilaus, latissime arans homo, sed æs obrutus alienus, qui proterè Agis auctor sum, ut ante lex agrarij novus tabula proponeo. Is cum Agis consilium pareo, ubi venio ad ager partitio, mirus ars ludificor ac tergiversor Agesilaus incipio: qui res ab Agis civis alieno animus. Igitur conspiratio inimicus ille, revoco ab exiliu Leonidas, ac regnum restituo. Agis et Cleombrotus supplex ad delubrum Minerva Chalcioeca confugio. Cleombrotus per Chelonis uxoris, Leonidas filia, vita impetro, solum verto, eoque vir Chelonis sequor. Agis, ab ephorus comprehensus, caputque damnatus, vita laqueus finio.

Leonidas aliquantò post vita perfunctus, Cleomenes regno, ingens animus sed fervidus ac ferox adolescens, et imprimis bellum

battles the Achæans, who at that time were very strong and powerful, and carried their arms up and down Peloponnesus under the command of Aratus; the Lacedæmonians having quitted their alliance for that of the Ætolians, with whom they were at war.

For the Achæans, at this time more especially, pushed on their design of forming one commonwealth out of all the cities of Peloponnesus; of which the kings of the Macedonians being apprehensive, had either placed tyrants in most of them, or did by their succours support such as had set up themselves. Aratus used his utmost application, partly in deposing them by force, partly in drawing them over to the common league. And therefore, while Antigonus Gonatus, son of Demetrius Poliorcetes, was alive, he brought over to the league of the Achæans, besides other towns, Sicyon and Corinth, by turning the tyrant out of the former, and the garrison of the Macedonians out of the latter. But after the death of Gonatus, he used his utmost industry for the deliverance of Greece; at which time he freed Attica from the Macedonian yoke, by enticing Diogenes (who governed it) by great rewards, to betray it. After that, he delivered the Argives, the Hermionians, the Phliasians, and others, the tyrants voluntarily surrendering

strenuus. Achæus vires et imperium tunc florens, ac totus Peloponnesus Aratus dux volitans, haud semel acies profligo; cum ab is fœdus transeo Lacedæmonius ad societas Ætolus, cum qui is bellum sum.

Etenim Achæus, multò magis per hic tempus, propositum suus urgeo, ut ex omnis Peloponnesus civitas respublica unus facio; qui metuens Macedo rex, in ille plerique tyranus aut ipse colloco, aut jam per sui constitutus suus præsidium firmo. In hic quā vis dejicio, quā sponte in communis fœdus adduco, sedulus opera præsto Aratus. Itaque superstes adhuc Antigonus Gonatus, Demetrius Poliorcetes filius, præter alias oppidum, Sicyon et Corinthus, ejectus illinc tyrranus, hinc Macedo præsidium, ad suus fœdus adjungo. Tum verò Gonatus mortuus in libero Græcia studium omnis suus confers; qui tempus Attica jugum Macedonicus exsolvo. Diogenes, qui ille præsum, ad is prodo illectus. Dehinc Argivus, Hermionensis, Phliasius, aliisque libero, sponte sui cedens proactio metus tyrranus. Verè hic tan. prosper res Ætolus, et Cle-

themselves, for fear of being betrayed. But the Aetolians, and Cleomenes, king of the Lacedæmonians, put a stop to his successful proceedings; the former out of envy, and by underhand dealing; the latter, by force of arms, routing Aratus and the other generals of the Achæans, as we have already said; and the more easily to accomplish his design, he took away the ephori, and assumed to himself the whole power and management of affairs, and restored the ancient discipline of Lycurgus, in the tenth year of his reign, and of Rome, 528. Being thus delivered from all apprehensions at home, he applied himself wholly to the Achæan war; which the Achæans finding themselves unable to carry on, Aratus being now in a declining condition, they did, by his advice, send to the Macedonians for assistance. Antigonus, surnamed Δωσων, was at that time king of Macedonia. With him the Achæans entered into an alliance, putting into his hands the citadel of Corinth; and soon after declared him general of the Greeks by sea and land. The several parties that came into this alliance were the Macedonians, Achæans, Epirots, Phocensians, Bœotians, Arcadians, and Thessalians. When Cleomenes had met Antigonus breaking in with a mighty army at the isthmus, he, being frightened at the revolt of the Argives, retired to defend his own

omenes regis Lacedæmonius, meta obvio; ille invidia et calliditas; hic verò vis et arma, Aratus et alias Achæus imperator, ut jam dico, vincere et quod facilius propositum consequor, sublatus ephorus jus omnis, imperium sui vendico, vetusque Lycurgus disciplina restituo, annus regni sui decimus, Roma verò 528. Exinde domesticus metus exsolitus in Achaicus bellum totus incumbit. Hic sustento cum Achæus impar sui video, Aratus jam fatiscens, idem auctor auxilium Macedo accersit. Makedo tunc imperio Antigonos, cognomen Δωσων. Cum hic societas ineo Achæus, traditus arx Corinthius, ac non ita multò post Graecus nomen a terra mareque renuncio. Venio in communis ille fœdus, Makedo, Achæus, Epirotæ, Phocensis, Bœotius, Arcas, et Thessalus. Cleomenes, irrumpens cum ingens copiæ Antigonus cum ad isthmus occurro, Argivus defectio territus, ad defendo patria retrò pes refero. Ita Makedo, prohibens nullus, Peloponnesus ingredior, ac sequens annus multus oppidum potior; haud interim cessans Cleomenes, qui Megalopolis ex improviso capio,

country. Thus the Macedonians, without any opposition, entered Peloponnesus, and, the year after, made themselves masters of many towns; whilst Cleomenes was not idle, who took Megalopolis by surprise, and utterly destroyed it, because the inhabitants, though driven from it, refused to enter into an alliance with him, by the advice of Philopæmen, who was then thirty years of age. At last, Cleomenes was defeated by Antigonus, in a battle near Selusia, a town of Laconia, in the year before Christ 221. Making his escape out of the fight, he went over into Egypt to Ptolemy Euergetes, leaving Lacedæmon, without any to defend it, to Antigonus, who entered it, and restored to the inhabitants all their former rights. The day after, being informed that the borders of Macedonia were invaded by the neighbouring barbarians, he marched thither with all speed; where he routed his enemies, and soon after died, leaving his kingdom to his son Philip, who afterwards made war with the Romans.

Cleomenes being honourably and kindly received by Ptolemy Euergetes, after his death began to be suspected by his successor Philopater, who committed him to custody; out of which, at length, making his escape, he with a few others, running up and down Alexandria, and inviting the citizens in vain to liberty, laid violent hands upon

evertaque funditūs, quod societas sui cum in eo civis, patria licet profugus, renuo, ita suadens Philopæmenes, qui tum triginta annus natus sum. Postremò ad Selasia, Laconia oppidum, ab Antigonus prælium vincō Cleomenes, annus ante Christus 221. Elapsus è pugna, ad Ptolemaeus Euergetes transferto in Ægyptus, vacuus defensor Lacedæmon relinquens Antigonus qui adiens, incœla pristinus omnis jus restituo. Postridè certior factus incurso ab finitimus barbarus Macedonia finis, eò quām ceterim contendō; ubi hostis profligatus, haud ita multo post decedo, relictus regnum Philippus filius, qui postea cum Romanus bello.

Cleomenes à Ptolemaeus Euergetes per honorificè et amanter receptus, is mortuus, in suspicio venio apud successor is Philopater, qui ille in custodia trado; e qui tandem erumpens, cum parvus districtus gladius, per totus Alexandria discurrens, civi que frustâ ad libertas vocans, sui ipse

*himself, in the third year after his coming to Egypt.*

*Antigonus Δωσων, being invited by the Achæans to their assistance against Cleomenes, after he had conquered him, made a peace throughout Greece; of which, amongst other conditions, this was one: that the Ætolians should not enter Achaia with an army. He dying soon after, his son Philip succeeded him, being not yet seventeen years of age. The Ætolians despising his youth, and having been for some time weary of the public quiet, and accustomed before to live upon spoil, began the breach of the peace, with the ravage of Messenia, which was then in alliance with them. The Ætolians were commanded by Dorimachus and Scopas. The first battle betwixt them and the Achæans was fought at Caphya, a town of Arcadia, in which the Achæans were conquered. The Ætolians now, with greater assurance, made havock through all Peloponnesus. Against them, Philip being invited by the common consent of the allies, into the number of which the Messenians were received, declared war (which was called the war of the allies) in the year before Christ 200, when Aratus was prætor of the Achæans. Lycurgus being made king of the Lacedæmonians, after the death of Cleomenes, entered into an alliance with the Ætolians, and harassed the*

*manus affero, tertius postquam et septimus adeo annus.*

*Antigonus Δωσων, ab Achæus contra Cleomenes in auxiliu vocatus, is victus, pax totus Græcia constituo, qui inter alias conditio is sum: ne Ætolus cum exercitu Achaia intrare. Hic paulo post vita functus Philippus succedit qui nondum septimus decimus annus excedo. Ætolus hic ætas spretus, cum jam pridem is quies publicus piget, quod antea raptim vivo consuesco, turbo pax initium facio, à Messenia populatio, qui is in societas tunc sum. Præsum Ætolus Dorimachus et Scopas. Primus prælrium inter is et Achæus ad Caphyæ oppidum Arcadia committo, in qui Achæus superponit. Ætolus, ex is major fiducia sumptus, in Peloponnesus totus grassor. Contra ille evocatus Philippus de communis socius sententia, qui in numerus Messenius recipio, bellum indico, qui bellum socialis appello, annus ante Christus ducentesimus et vicesimus, cum Aratus prætor sum Achæus. Lycurgus rex Lacedæmonius post obitus Cleomenes creatus, factus cum Ætolus fœdus, Achæus infesto. Bellum continuo*

Achæans. The war continued for three years, when Philip, having heard of the overthrow of the Romans at the Thrasimene lake, made peace with the Ætolians, being desirous to sail into Italy, and come in for a share of the victory with the Carthaginians. The affairs of the Greeks, from this time till the entire reduction of them by the Romans, fall in with the Roman history.

usque ad annus tertius, qui Philippus, auditus clades Romanus ad Thrasimenus lacus, pax cum Ætolus facio, cupiens in Italia navigo, et cum Pœnus in pars venio victoria. Res Græcus ab hic tempus, donec in potestas Romanus venio, cum historia Romanus coincido.

AN  
ABRIDGEMENT  
OF THE  
ROMAN HISTORY.

CHAP. I.

THE twelfth king of the Latins after Æneas, was Amulius, who circumvented his brother Numitor, to whom the right of succession appertained on account of his age. Numitor had an only daughter, called Sylvia, whom Amulius made a vestal nun, that there might be no hopes of any posterity by her: but she (by whom she was seduced is uncertain) was delivered of twins, Romulus and Remus; who being exposed by the king's order, and privately educated by one Faustulus, a shepherd, after they came to man's estate, having slain Amulius, restored their grandfather to his kingdom, and built Rome in the year 753 before Christ was born.

Romulus, having dispatched his rival brother, was saluted

DUODECIMUS ab Æneas Latinus impero Amulius, Numitor frater circumscriptus, qui propter ætas jus regnum pertineo. Numitor unicus sum filia Sylvia, qui Amulius, ne quis spes posteritas sum, Vestalis facio: at ille, incertus qui compressus, geminus sum enixus, Romulus et Remus; qui jussus rex expositus, et Faustulus pastor clam educatus, postquam adolesco, occisus Amulius, avus restituo in regnum, et Roma condo, annus septingentesimus quinquagesimus tertius ante natus Christus.

Romulus, interficio frater æmulus, rex à suū sa-

king by his followers; and having settled the state of affairs, being in want of women, he seized all the young women that came to see the public games at Rome; upon which a fierce and long war with the Sabines ensued. The Cæninenses, Antemnates, and Crustumini were conquered. And at last the Sabines, under the conduct of Tatius, bearing hard upon the Romans, by the interposition of the Sabine women that had been detained at Rome, it was agreed upon between both parties, that they should jointly inhabit Rome, and Romulus and Tatius should reign together. Tatius being slain six years after, Romulus reigned alone, and completed the term of 38 years, having in the mean time conquered the neighbouring cities. At last, a great tempest arising as he held an assembly at the temple of Caprea, he was nowhere to be found, being torn in pieces by the senators (as many are of opinion), to whom he had become odious on account of his cruelty. He first divided the city into thirty curiae, and three tribes. The poor he put under the protection of the great ones, whom he named Patricii. He triumphed three times over his vanquished enemies; first, over the Cæninenses and Antemnates, in which war, having slain their king Acron with his own hand, he consecrated his first spoils to Jupiter Feretrius; secondly, over the Camerini; thirdly, over the Fidenates and Veientes.

luto; et ordino status res, quod fœmina careo, rapio puellâ quæ Roma specto ludus publicus venio; ex qui vehemens et diutinus cum Sabinus bellum exoriō. Cæninensis, Antemnates, et Crustumini, vincō. Ac demum Sabinus Tatius dux premo, interventus raptus, convenio inter ambo, uti Roma communiter habito, et Romulus et Tatius simul impero. Tatius interficio post sex annus, solus regno Romulus, et triginta octo annus expleo, finitus interim civitas bellum supero. Demum ad Caprea palus, dum concio habeo, magnus repente tempestas orior, nusquam compareo, à pater (ut sum multus opinio) discriptus, qui propter sævitia invisus sum. Primus ille civitas divido in triginta curiae, et tres tribus. Tenuis clientela potentior addico, qui Patricius nomino. Tres de hostis victus triumphus in urbs inveho; primo, de Cæninensis et Antemnates, quando Acron rex is suus manus cæsus, prius Jupiter Feretrius spolium consecro; secundò de Camerini; tertio de Fidenatis et Veientes.

After an interregnum of one year, Numa Pompilius, a Sabine, and born at Cures, was chosen king by the Romans, in the 714th year before Christ was born. Applying himself to the preservation of the public quiet, he instituted all the religious rites of the Romans. He made an addition of two months to the year, which till that time had consisted of ten; and reigned forty-three years.

The third king of the Romans was Tullus Hostilius, a man of a restless temper, and seemingly formed for war. He conquered the Albans, and destroyed their city, after he had first removed the inhabitants and all their substance to Rome; and he tore in pieces, tied between two chariots, Metius Fufetius, dictator of the Albans, convicted of treachery. He triumphed three times over the Albans, the Fidenates, and the Sabines. He reigned thirty-two years, and perished with his wife and whole family, by lightning from heaven.

The fourth king that reigned at Rome was Ancus Martius, grandson of Numa Pompilius, by whom the Latins were subdued, and most of them taken into the city, and settled in the Aventine Mount. The Janiculum was fortified by him, a bridge made over the Tiber, and Ostia built. He reigned twenty-four years.

The fifth king of Rome was

Post interregnum unus annus Numa Pompilius, genus Sabinus, et Cures oriundus rex Romanus optatus sum annus septagesimus et decimus quartus ante Christus natus. Conversus ad studium pax, Romanus sacra constituo. Augeo annus duo mensis, hactenus decem constat; et regno annus quadraginta tres.

Tertius Roma regno Tullus Hostilius, insolens pax, et quasi ad bellum factus. Hic Albanus vinco, urbs is excido, cum opes is omnis ipseque populus Roma transfero; ac Metius Fufetius, Albanus dictator perfidia convictus, inter duo currus religatus, discerpo. Ter triumpho de Albanus, Fidenates, et Sabinus. Regno triginta duo annus, et pereo de cœlum tactus, cum uxor et totus familia.

Quartus Roma regno Ancus Martius, Numa Pompilius nepos, qui Latinus supero, ac plerique in urbs recipio et colloco in mons Aventinus. Janiculum is munio, pons jungo Tiberis, et Ostia condo. Regno annus viginti quatuor.

Quintus Roma rex sum  
L

*Tarquinus Priscus, the son of Demaratus, a Corinthian. He went to Rome from Tarquinii, a town of Etruria, whence he was called Lucius Tarquinius. After he came to the government, he augmented the ~~cenate~~, subdued the twelve nations of Etruria, and borrowed from them the ensigns of the supreme power, the fasces, the trabea, the curule chair, the prætexta, and other things of that kind. The sons of Ancus slew him, after he had reigned thirty-eight years.*

*His son-in-law, Servius Tullius, the sixth in order, began his reign in the year 577 before Christ. He was, for his rare endowments, preferred to those of the blood royal. He first instituted the census, and ordered it to be kept every five years; divided the people into classes and centuries; and enlarged the city. After he had governed the kingdom with great applause forty-four years, he was murdered by the horrid villainy of a daughter, and Tarquin his son-in-law.*

*The seventh and last king that reigned at Rome, was Tarquin, surnamed the Proud, whom most of the old Roman authors affirm to be the son of Priscus; but Dionysius maintains that he was his grandson. He managed the kingdom he had procured by his*

*Tarquinus Priscus, filius Demaratus, Corinthius. Roma migro Tarquinii, oppidum Etruscus, unde Lucius Tarquinius appello. Regnum adeptus senatus amplio, Tuscia populus duodecim subigo, ab isque insigne summus potestas accipio, fascis, trabea, curulis, prætexta, et is genus alius. Is Ancus filius interficio, cum regno triginta et octo annus.*

*Hic gener sextus ordo Servius Tullius regnum auspicor, annus ante Christus natus quingentesimus septuagesimus septimus. Ob egregius virtus regius stemma proceres antepono. Primus census instituo, et quintus quique vertens annus sio decerno; populus in classis et centuria distribuo; et urbs amplio. Regnum deum sunimus cum laus per annus quadraginta quatuor administratus, gener suus Tarquinus et filia horrendus parricidium vita ille sum creptus.*

*Septimus ac postremus Roma regno Tarquinius, cognomentum Superbus, qui Priscus filius plerique vetus Romanus auctor tradidit; sed Dionysius nepos sum contendo. Hic regnum scelus partus non me-*

wickedness, no better than he got it, being cruel to the senators and his other subjects. He conquered the Volsci, the Sabines, and Gabii; and having built the Capitol with the spoils of the cities he had taken, he was at last turned out of the city and his kingdom too, for a rape committed by his son upon Lucretia.

lius quam quæro administrō, crudelis in senator pariter et civis. Volscus, Sabinus, Gabiique vinco; et cùm Capitolium de manubiæ captus urbs extruo, ob stuprum qui filius Lucretia infero, et urbs et regnum ejectus sum.

## CHAP. II.

KING Tarquin and his whole family being banished, L. Junius Brutus and L. Tarquinius Collatinus were made consuls. The former was so severe, that he scourged and beheaded his own sons for favouring the banished kings, being a greater friend to the public liberty than to his own family. A field of the Tarquins which lay betwixt the city and Tiber, being consecrated to Mars, was thence called Campus Martius. Brutus died in the war against the Tarquins, who prevailed upon some of the neighbouring nations to assist them. Amongst the rest, Porsena, king of Etruria, made war upon the Romans in favour of the Tarquins. In this war the bravery of Horatius Cocles was very remarkable, who maintained

REX Tarquinius urbs cum omnis familia pulsus, L. Junius Brutus et L. Tarquinius Collatinus consul creo. Qui prior adeò severus sum, ut filius quoque suis, quod rex ejectus faveo, virga cæsus securis percutio, populus libertas quam suus domus amicior. Ager Tarquinius, qui inter urbs et Tiberis sum, Mars consecratus, exinde Campus Martius appello. Brutus in bellum contra Tarquinius occumbo, qui populus quidam vicinus in auxilium suus sollicito. Inter cæteri Porsena, rex Etruria, in gratia Tarquinius bellum infero Romanus. In hic bellum Horatius Cocles virtus eniteo,

*the fight against the victorious enemy till the bridge was cut down, and then swam across the river. Nor must we pass over in silence the noble attempt of Mucius Scævola, who secretly entered the enemy's camp with a resolution to kill the king; but having by mistake slain one of the nobles, he thrust his hand into the fire that was upon the altar; which so torified the king, that he made peace with the Romans, and returned home.*

*After this, the Latins made war upon the Romans, under the conduct of Octavius Mamilius, Tarquin's son-in-law; against whom Posthumius, being made dictator, vanquished them in a memorable battle, near the lake Regillus.*

*Afterwards a war was proclaimed against the Volsci, who had raised some troops, to send to the assistance of the Latins in the former war. The fortune of Caius Marcius Coriolanus was remarkable in that war, who, being condemned in his absence, retired among the Volsci, and advised them to renew the war; for the management of which being chosen general with Tullius Accius, after he had routed the Romans in several engagements, and advanced up to the very walls of the city, he was so moved by the prayers of his mother, that he raised the siege. After the death of Coriolanus, the Volsci went on with the war*

*qui hostis victor impetus sustineo, donec pons rescindo, qui factus flumen transnato. Nec egregius Mucius Scævola facinus silentium prætero, qui clām hostis castra intro rex occisurus; sed quum per error unus ex optimates occido, in ardens super altare focus manus injicio; qui rex adeò terreo, ut, pax cum Romanus factus, dominus redeo.*

*Latinus deinde, Octavius Mamilius dux, Tarquinius gener, bellum Romanus infero; qui Posthumius dictator factus ad lacus Regillus insignis prælium vinco.*

*Postea Volsci bellum indico, qui Latinus superior bellum auxilium qui mitto paro. Memorabilis is bellum fortuna C. Marcius Coriolanus sum, qui damnatus absens abeo in Volscus, isque auctor sum instauro bellum; qui gero dux cum Tullius Accius delectus, cum Romanus complures prælium supero, et mēnia ipse immineo, maternus præces fractus obsidio relinquō. Extinctus Coriolanus, Volsci nihilominus bellum persevero facio, qui cum Æquus et Hernicus insigniter Spurius Cassius, ter consul, vinco. Hic,*

notwithstanding, and were, with the *Æqui* and *Hernici*, severely beaten by Spurius Cassius, who had been thrice consul. Being elevated by his success, he aspired to the throne, but was prevented in his design, and thrown headlong from the Tarpeian rock.

In the year 261 from the building of the city, the common people being very much in debt, and provoked by the cruelty of their creditors, retired to the Sacred Mount; but were reconciled by the prudent persuasions of Menenius Agrippa; having first obtained from the fathers, that officers should be appointed to screen them from the violence of the patricians, who were called tribunes of the common people.

After this the Romans had a war with the Veientes, which the family of the Fabii undertook to manage by themselves; but, having pitched their camp near the river Cremera, they were trepanned by the enemy, and cut off in one day to the number of 306.

The war with the Volsci continued. They were often defeated, especially by T. Quintius Cincinnatus, who took Antium, the metropolis of their nation. Afterwards being taken from the plough, and made dictator against the *Æqui*, he delivered the consul Minucius, who was besieged by them, and obliged the enemy to pass under the yoke.

In the year 303 after the

magnus suus successus elatus, regnum affecto, sed in ipse conatus oppressus de rupis Tarpeius præcipito.

Annus ab urbs conditus ducentesimus sexagesimus primus, quum plebs magnus æs alienus labore, impotentia creditor exacerbatus in Mons Sacer secessit; sed Menenius Agrippa prudens oratio reconcilio; im petro prius à pater uti magistratus creo, qui sūi à patricius violentia defendo, qui tribunus plebs appello.

Post hic Romanus bellum cum Veiens sum; qui unus gens Fabius privatus opes gerendus suscipio; sed, quium ad Cremera fluvius castra pono, circumventus hostis insidiæ, idem dies pereo trecenti sex.

Cum Volsci bellum persevero. Hic səpiùs vino, præsentim T. Quintius Cincinnatus, qui Antium caput gens expugno. Postea vocatus ab aratrum, et dictator factus contra *Æquos*, consul Minucius ab is circumcessus eripio, hostisque sub jugum mitto.

Annus ab urbs conditus  
L 3

building of the city, and 451 before Christ, the form of the government was changed. For, instead of consuls, the decemviri were set up, with supreme power to make laws for the Roman people, from those which their ambassadors had the year before brought from Greece. But, abusing their power, they were obliged to lay down their authority, and the consuls and tribunes of the people were restored.

In the 315th year of the city, Sp. Melius, upon occasion of a great famine, endeavouring to make his way to a throne, by dividing corn among the people, was slain by order of Cincinnatus the dictator, by Servilius Ahala, master of the horse. In the following year, the Fidenates revolted to Lars Tolumnius, king of the Veientes, and put the Roman ambassadors to death, who had their statues erected in the forum. The Veientes, in the next year, were subdued by Mamercus Æmilius, dictator; and Tolumnius was slain by Cornelius Cossus.

Censors were set up at Rome in the 311th year of the city, who held their office at first for five years; but were afterward, in the year 320, reduced by the dictator Æmilius to a year and a half.

In the year 323, A. Posthumius was very successful against the Æqui and the Volsci; but

trecentesimus tertius, et quadringentesimus quinquagesimus primus ante Christus, forma respublica muto. Nam, pro consul, decemvir creo cum summus potestas, qui ex lex qui legatus è Græcia superior annus affero, populus Romanus jus conscribo; sed, cum potestas abutor, magistratus abdico cogo, et consul ac tribunus plebs restituo.

Annus urbs trecentesimus decimus quintus, Sp. Melius per occasio prævalidus famæ, in plebs frumentum divido aditus sui parans ad regnum, jussus Cincinnatus dictator, a Servilius Ahala magister eques occido. Annus sequens, Fidenates ad Lars Tolumnius Veientes rex deficio, et legatus populus Romanus trucidò, qui in forum statua pono. Veientes, annus proximus, Mamercus Æmilius dictator vincò; et Tolumnius Cornelius Cossus occido.

Censor Roma constituo annus urbs trecentesimus et undecimus, qui primum magistratus in quinquennium teneo; sed postea, annus 320, contraho ad sessquiannus Æmilius dictator.

Annus trecentesimus vi gesimus tertius, A. Posthumius contra Æquus et Vol-

stained the victory with the blood of his own son, whom he beheaded for having fought contrary to his orders.

In the year 358, the city Veii was taken by Camillus, dictator, after a siege of ten years. He likewise reduced the Falisci, not so much by his arms, as the opinion they had of his justice.

But, after these mighty successes, the Romans were nearly ruined by the Galli Senones, who having laid siege to Clusium in Etruria, three of the Fabian family were sent ambassadors to them; who, contrary to the law of nations, marched out into the field with the Clusini against the Gauls. This so incensed them, that leaving Clusium, they marched to Rome. The Romans were routed and put to flight in the very first attack at Allia. After which, the city was taken and burnt; the Capitol, whither the flower of the Roman youth retreated, was besieged; and had it not been for Manlius, who was afterward surnamed Capitolinus, had been taken by the barbarians in the night. But he being awakened by the cry of a goose, and after him others, pushed the Gauls (as they came up) headlong down the precipice. In the mean time, Camillus, who was then in exile at Ardea, being recalled and made dictator, marched to Rome with an army, drove out the Gauls, and ruined their army.

seus prosperè res gero; sed victoria filius suus sanguis cruento, qui securis percussio, quod contra jussus suus pugno.

Annus 358, urbs Veii capio Camillus, dictator, post obsidio decennalis. Redigo etiam sub imperio Falisci, non tam arma, quam opinio justitia.

Sed, post tanta tantusque res gestus, Romanus Galli Senones pene decole, ad qui, cum Clusium in Etruria obsideo, tres Fabius legatus mittio; qui contra jus gens in acies cum Clusinus contra Gallus prodeo. Illic adeo ille irrito, ut omitto Clusium Roma contendere. Romanus primus impetus fundo fugoque ad Allia. Urbs deinde capio, et incendo; Capitolium, quæ sui flos Romanus juventus recipio, obsideo, et absque Manlius, qui postea cognomen Capitolinus sum, noctu barbari capio. Sed ille clangor anser excitatus, ac deinde alias, subiens per acclavis Gallus ago præceps. Interim Camillus, qui Ardea exulo, revocatus et dictator factus, colligo copiæ Roma advenio, Gallus inde ejicio, et is exercitus deleo.

## CHAP. III.

*THE city being destroyed by the Gauls, the Romans had thoughts of leaving it, and removing to Veii; but were dissuaded from that design by Camillus. The other illustrious son of the Gauls, Manlius Capitolinus, whilst he endeavoured by ambition and popular favour to possess himself of the supreme power, was thrown from the Tarpeian rock (which he had defended) in the year 370.*

*In the year 377, there was a great contest betwixt the nobility and the commons. C. Licinius Stolo, and L. Sextius, tribunes of the common people, proposed a law for choosing one of the consuls out of the commons. They carried their point at last, in the year 387; and in the following year, L. Sextius was chosen consul.*

*After this, the Romans had war with the Tiburtes, the Tarquinienses, and Falisci; and again with the Gauls; who being drawn up in order of battle, one of them sent a challenge to the Romans. M. Valerius, a tribune of the soldiers, slew this warrior, by the assistance of a crow; whence he obtained the surname of Corvinus.*

*But, of all their wars, no one was more troublesome and last-*

*URBS ab Gallus excisus, Romanus is relinquendo Veiique migro cogito; sed dissuadeo Camillus ab is propositum revoco. Alter illustris oppugnator Gallus. Manlius Capitolinus, dum per ambitio et popularis gratia via sui affecto ad regnum, ex is ipse quietutor Tarpeius saxum dejectio annus 370.*

*Annus 377, magnus patricius inter et plebeius altercatio sum. C. Licinius Stolo, et L. Sextius, tribunus plebs, lex promulgo de plebeius alter creo consul. Pervinco demum annus trecentesimus octagesimus septimus; et annus sequens L. Sextius consul fio.*

*Romanus deinde cum Tiburtes, Tarquiniensis, et Faliscus, et denuo cum Gallus bellum sum; qui in acies stans, unus is Romanus ad singularis certamen provoco. Hic belator M. Valerius tribunus miles, corvus auxilium, interficio; unde Corvinus cognomen habeo.*

*Sed omnis bellum nullus gravior ac diuturnus quam*

ing than that against the Samnites; which the Romans undertook, in the year of the city 411, at the request of the Campani. It lasted seventy years, though they were several times beaten, as in the year 412; in which the Latins rose up in arms against the Romans; but were the year after conquered by the consuls Torquatus and Decius; the former of whom beheaded his own son for fighting without his order; the other devoted himself to destruction for the army: after which the enemies made their submission; but rebelling in the sequel, were entirely reduced in the year 416.

About this time, the Gauls made a peace with the Romans, which they kept thirty years. But, about the year 450, the Cisalpine and Transalpine Gauls, with the Tuscans, laid waste the Roman territories. The Cispalpines, returning laden with spoil, could not refrain from fighting about it. Four years after, having joined the Samnites and Tuscans, they fell upon the Roman army commanded by L. Scipio the proprætor; in which battle P. Decius the consul devoted himself.

Ten years after this, the Galli Senones, being invited by the Lucani, Brutii, Samnites, and Tuscans, besieged Aretium, and killed 13000 of the Romans; which overthrow the consul Dolabella revenged upon them soon

Samniticus sum; qui, annus urbs 411, Campanus rogatus suscipio Romanus. Duro septuaginta annus; etsi sæpius domo, velut annus 412; qui Latinus arma contra Romanus capio; sed annus sequens victus à consul Torquatus et Decius; qui ille filius, quod injussu suus pugno, securis percutio; alter ~~qui~~ pro exercitus devoveo: qui facio, hostis jugum accipio; sed postea rebellans, annus 416 penitus subigo.

Idem ferè tempus Gallus pax cum Romanus facio, qui triginta annus servo. Sed, sub annus 450, Gallus Cisalpinus et Transalpinus, cum Etruscus, Romanus ager populor. Inde onustus præda reversus Cisalpinus de hic inter sui digdior. Annus postea quartus cum Samnites Etruscusque conjungo, Romanus exercitus adorior, qui præsum L. Scipio proprætor; in qui prælium P. Decius consul sui devoveo.

Decem post hic elabor annus, Gallus Seno à Lucanus, Brutius, Samnis, et Etruscus, excitus, Aretium obsideo, ac Romanus mille tredecim occido; qui clades consul Dolabella mox ul-

after, and having routed the Gauls, and taken their city Sena, sent a colony thither. The Boii being moved at the hard fate of the Senones, entered into an alliance with the Tuscans, and engaged the Romans at the lake of Vadimon; in which fight almost all the Tuscans were slain, and very few of the Boii escaped. That happened in the year of the city 471; and, in the following year, the Boii were entirely reduced, three years before Pyrrhus came into Italy.

The Palæopolitani, likewise (where now Naples is), venturing to make war upon the Romans, were subdued the third year after, that is to say, in the year of the city 428, by Publius the proconsul.

The twelve nations of the Tuscans rising for the utter ruin of the Roman name in the year of the city 442, were routed in a great battle by Fabius the consul, in the year 444, in which were slain or taken of the enemy, to the number of 60,000.

In the year 472, the Tarentines roused the Romans to war, by plundering their fleet and beating their ambassadors, who came to complain of the injury. They, together with the Samnites and Salentines, were defeated by L. Æmilius Barbula. Terrified at this ill fortune, they sent for Pyrrhus to their assistance; who in the year of the city 474, having brought over an army into Italy,

ciscor, et Gallus profligo, Sena is urbs capio, colonia eò deduco. Boius Seno calamitas commotus, cum Etruscus conspiro, et ad Vadimon lacus pugna facio; in qui cædo plerique omnis Etruscus, Boius paucus admodum evado. Is accido annus urbs quadragesimus primus; et annus sequens Boius penitus subigo, tertius annus antequam Pyrrhus Italia venio.

Palæopolitanus præterea (ubi nunc Neapolis sum), ausus Romanus infero bellum, tertius post annus, qui sum urbs conditus 428, à Publius proconsul devictus sum.

Etruscus duodecim populus in excidium Romanus nomen incitatus, annus urbs 442, consul Fabius annus 444, ingens prælum devictus sum; in qui cædo aut capio hostis ad sexaginta mille.

Annus 472, Tarentinus bellum contra sui provoco, classis Romanus diripio et is legatus, qui de injuria conqueror venio, pulsus. Hic, una cum Samnis et Salentinus, victus sum à L. Æmilius Barbula. Hic clades permotus, Pyrrhus ad auxilium evoco; qui, annus urbs 474, exercitus in Italia trajicio, cum Ro-

made war with the Romans, which lasted six years. In the first encounter, the Romans, headed by Lævinus, being conquered, not so much by the strength of the enemy, as by the strange shape of the elephants, yielded up the day. Pyrrhus dismissed all the prisoners without ransom. Having made some fruitless overtures of peace by his ambassador Cineas (for Appius Claudius obstructed it), he engaged the Romans twice, the victory both times being dubious. He was then invited by the Syracusans into Sicily against the Carthaginians; where matters not succeeding according to his desires, he re-visited Italy in the year 479; and being defeated, forced out of his camp, and beaten from Tarentum, he returned into Epirus.

manus bellum gero, qui sex annus teneo. Primus congressus Romanus, Lævinus dux, non tam vires quam elephatus inusitatus victus species, cedo. Captivus Pyrrhus sine pretium dimitto omnis. Per Cineas legatus frustra tento pax (hic enim Appius Claudius si prohibeo) bis anceps Mars congregior. Tum à Syracusanus contra Pœnus accitus in Sicilia, ubi res ex rotum minimè fluo, in Italia revertor, annus urbs quadragesimus septuagesimus nonus; ac victus, et castra exutus, Tarentumque pulsus, in Epirus redeo.

---

## CHAP. IV.

AFTER this a war broke out betwixt the Romans and Carthaginians, in the year of the city 490, occasioned by the ambition and formidable power of each of those states. Hiero, king of Syracuse, and an ally of the Carthaginians, made war upon the Mamertini, who had seized Messana. They applied to the Romans for help, who carrying

POST hic bellum inter Romanus et Pœnus orior, annus urbs 490; qui causa sum uterque civitas ambitio et formidolosus potentia. Hiero Syracusæ rex ac Carthaginensis socius, Mamertinus, qui Messana occupo, arma aggredior. Hic Romanus imploro opis, qui, in Sici-

over an army into Sicily, fell upon Hiero and the Carthaginians. The fortune of the war was dubious a long time; the Carthaginians being successful by sea, and the Romans by land. The most memorable person in all this war, was *Attilius Regulus*, who having brought the Carthaginians very low by two victories obtained over them at sea and land, and refusing to grant them peace but upon hard terms, was vanquished by *Xantippus*, the Lacedæmonian general, and taken prisoner with 15,000 men, 30,000 being slain, in the year 498. Being afterwards sent to Rome by the Carthaginians, to treat with the senate upon an exchange of prisoners, he interposed to prevent it, and returning to Carthage was put to death in the most cruel manner imaginable, as some authors tell us. The first among the Romans that obtained a victory by sea, was *C. Duilius*, in the fifth year of this war: *C. Lutatius* gained another in the 23d and last year; in which he made an end of the war with the Carthaginians, near the island of Ægates. A peace was concluded upon these terms, that they should quit all the islands which lie betwixt Italy and Africa, and should pay 2200 talents in 20 years. This happened in the year of the city 513, and 241 before Christ.

In the year 519 the temple of Janus was shut, which very

lia trajicio copiæ, cum Hiero Pœnusque initium bellor facio. Is bellum anceps diu fortuna sum; Pœnus mare, Romanus terra vinco. Memorandus is bellum cum primus venio Attilius Regulus, qui, maritimus ac terrestris prælium fractus Carthaginensis vires, cum pax petens nisi iniquus conditio do nolo, à Xantippus Lacedæmonius dux victus et in aëis captus, cum mille 15, occido 30 mille, annus urbs duodecimquingentesimus. Post Carthaginensis Roma missus, ut de permuto captivus cum senatus ago, is ne si intercedo, et Carthago reversus omnis genus cruciatus extinguo, ut quidam auctor trado. Primus navalis victoria Romanus adipiscor C. Duilius, bellum annus quintus: alter C. Lutatius, annus 23 et ultimus; qui ad Ægates insula cum Pœnus debello. Pax hic lex si, ut insula omnis cędo quæ Italia inter et Africa interficeo; ac bis mille et ducenti in annus 20 talentum pendo. Is ago annus urbs conditus 513, et 241 ante Christus.

Annus 519 templum Janus claudio, qui Roma

rarely happened at Rome; but, new wars arising, it was soon re-opened. The Ligures, the Sardi, and the Corsi, were subdued. The Romans afterward had war with the Illyrians, and their queen Teuta; which was dispatched within three years.

There happened about this time a dreadful irruption of the Gauls. The Insubres and Boii, having first sent for some Transalpine Gauls, fell upon the Romans, upon the account of the land in Picene, which had been taken from the Galli-Senones, and disposed of by the Agrarian law. They were several times worsted, and the Insubres entirely subdued, and king Virdumarus slain by C. Marcellus the consul. In this war Hiero, king of Sicily, sent the Romans a vast quantity of corn, the price of which he received at the close of the war.

A second war with the Carthaginians followed, four and twenty years after the end of the former; which lasted indeed not so long, but was so much more terrible for the dreadful slaughter that was made in it (says Florus) that if any one should compare the losses on each side, the people that proved victorious seemed more likely to be conquered. The cause of this war was the same with that of the former, ambition and the impatience of the Carthaginians under their servitude. The first cause of this

perrarò accido; sed subinde, novus coortus motus aperio. Ligures, Sardus, Corsus, subactus. Cum Illyrius deinde ac Teuta regina bellum Romanus ineo; qui tertius post annus conficio.

Idem fere tempus Gallus formidolosus sum irruptio. Insubres et Boii, ob ereptus Seno Gallus, et agrarius lex divisus, ager Picenus, accieo Trausaliensis Gallus, Romanus oppugno. Vinco saepius, Insubresque domo, et rex Virdumarus C. Marcellus consul trucidato. Hic bellum Hiero rex Sicilia frumentum vis maximus Romanus mitto, qui premium conficio bellum recipio.

Punicus inde bellum alter sequor, annus à prior finis quartus et vigesimus; qui spatium quidem tempus minor sum, sed adeò clades atrocitas terribilis (aio Florus), ut si quis confero damnum uterque populus, similis victus sum populus qui vinco. Bellum causa idem qui superior, dominor cupiditas et in Pœnus impatientia servitus. Praecipuus hic incendium fax subjicio Annibal, Hamil-

combustion was Annibal, the son of Hamilcar, who was general of the Carthaginians in the former war, and had accepted the conditions of peace with a heavy heart: for, after affairs were settled in Africa, being sent into Spain in the year of the city 517, he carried Annibal, who was then nine years old, along with him, having first brought him to the altar, and made him swear that he would never be a friend to the Romans. Hamilcar being slain about nine years after, Asdrubal his son-in-law was put into his place. He sent for Annibal, and being slain eight years after, was succeeded by him, being in the 27th year of his age. As soon as he was made general, he subdued all Spain within the river Iberus. After that he fell upon the town of Saguntum with all his might, and took it, after a siege of seven months. All the Saguntines having in vain waited for assistance from the Romans, were destroyed, partly by the enemy's sword, partly by their own hands. This war broke out in the year of the city 536, and lasted 17 years.

Upon the first coming of Annibal into Italy, both the consuls were defeated, P. Cornelius at Ticinus, and Sempronius at Trebia. The following year they received a greater overthrow near the Thrasymene lake. In the mean time Q. Fabius Maximus being made

car filius, is qui bellum prior Carthaginiensis imperator pax lex mœrens accipio; quique compono in Africa res, annus urbs 517 missus in Hispania, Annibal novem annus natu sui cum duco; cum is prius ad ara adductus juro jubeo, nunquam sui in amicitia cum Romanus sum. Hamilcar post annus circiter novem occido, sufficio Asdrubal ille gener, qui Annibal accieo, isque post octo annus interfectus successor habeo, cum ætas circiter septimus ac vicesimus inchoo. Statim atque imperator fio, totus intra flumen Iberus Hispania sui subjicio. Hinc Saguntum magnus adorior vires post septem mensis capio. Saguntinus omnis frustra expecto Romanus auxilium, partim hostilis gladius, partim suus manus cado. Bellum hic inchoo annus urbs 536, annusque decem ac septem teneo,

Primus Annibal adventus in Italia, uterque consul vinco, P. Cornelius ad Ticinus, Sempronius ad Trebia. Sequens annus, major ad Thrasymenus lacus accipio clades. Interim Q. Fabius Maximus, dictator à po-

dictator by the people, recovered in some measure the Roman affairs. But the severest stroke was that of Cannæ in the year of the city 538, occasioned by the rashness of one of the consuls, Terentius Varro. There were slain in that battle about forty thousand Romans. But yet their courage was not cast down by this overthrow; for they would not redeem those who had been taken prisoners in the battle of Cannæ. In the year 540 the consul Marcellus besieged Syracuse, which had declared for the Carthaginians; which was wonderfully defended a long time by the contrivance of Archimedes, who was an excellent astronomer, but more famous for the invention of military engines. It was taken at last with much difficulty, after a siege of three years. At which time they tell you, that Archimedes being very intent upon his study, and not minding the hurry and noise of the enemy, when they broke into the town, was killed by a soldier; that Marcellus was much concerned for his death, having given strict charge to his soldiers for the preservation of him.

In the mean time Lævinus the prætor stopped Philip king of Macedon, who, having made an alliance with Annibal, was ready to come into Italy; and forced him to burn his fleet, and retreat into Macedonia, in the year of the city 542. But in Spain the two brothers P. and C. Scipio,

pulus fio, paululum res Romanus sustento. Sed omnis atrox plaga sum Cannensis, annus urbs quingentesimus trigesimus octavus, alter consul temeritas Terentius Varro accido. In is pugna cæsus Romanus ferè 40 mille. Neque tamen infringobis calamitas animus: nam Cannensis prælium captus redimo nolo. Annus urbs 540 Syracusæ, qui ad Pœnus deficio, Marcellus consul obsideo; qui diu solertia Archimedes non sine admiratio tutor, qui cælum sidusque contemplator præstans sum, sed machina bellicus clarior. Itaque vix annus demum tertius capio Syraeusæ possum. Qui tempus prodo, Archimedes in studium suus intentus, nec sentiens strepitus ac tumultus hostis irrumpens in urbs, miles occido; is ex mors magnus dolor capio Marcellus, qui ut vita ille conservo, miles edico.

Interim Philippus Macedonia rex, pactus cum Annibal societas, imminens Italia Lævinus prætor comprimo, ac in Macedonia incensus ultrò clas-sis cogo sui recipio, annus urbs 542. At in Hispania duo frater P.

who had hitherto prevented Asdrubal's passage into Italy to his brother Annibal, and performed many gallant exploits, were slain, and their armies destroyed. L. Marcus, a Roman knight, being chosen general by the votes of the soldiers, upheld their tottering cause; by whose conduct in one night and a day, two camps of the enemy were taken by assault, and about thirty-seven thousand men slain. The same year, Tarentum, except the citadel, was taken by Annibal; and Capua besieged by the Romans; to draw them from which, Annibal marched to Rome: but a sudden tempest arising forced him from the walls; and the sight of it. Capua was afterwards surrendered to the Romans, the grandees of which poisoned themselves; the senators were banished, and the city deprived of its liberty.

There was a son of that P. Scipio, who we have told you was slain in Spain, named likewise P. Scipio, who, after the death of his father and uncle, was sent into Spain, at the age of 24 years. There having performed very great actions, he drove the Carthaginians out of Spain, in five years after his arrival; thence passing over into Africa, he made an alliance with Syphax, king of the Masylians, and after that with Massinissa, king of the Masæsulians. These things were performed in

et Cn. Scipio, qui Asdrubal transitus in Italia ad Annibal hactenus intercludo, multusque ibi fortiter gero, deletus exercitus cado. L. Marcus eques Romanus, dux militaris suffragium creatus, labans res sustineo; qui ductus unus nox ac dies binus hostis expugno castra, et ad triginta septem mille homo interfectus. Idem annus Tarentum, præter arx, capio Annibal; et Capua Romanus obsideo; à qui ut is avertio, Roma contendit Annibal: sed coortus subitus tempestas hic ab is mœnia conspectusque repellit. Capua deinde Romanus trado, qui princeps venenum sui vita eripio; senator securis percussus, et urbs libertas spoliatus.

P. Scipio, qui in Hispania cæsus sum memini, filius sum, nomen P. Scipio, qui, post cædes pater et avunculus, in Hispania natus annus quatuor et vinti mitto. Ibi res maximus gero, annus quintus quam venio, Carthaginensis totus ejicio Hispania; inde in Africa profectus amicitia jungo Syphax rex Masylus, ac deinde Massinissa rex Masæsulus. Gero hic annus 548, tertius ab Marcellus clades, qui, se-

the year 548, and the third from the death of Marcellus; who when he had been successful in several battles with Annibal, was at last trepanned by an ambuscade, and slain. In the following year, Asdrubal, Annibal's brother, was cut off with his army before he could join his brother, by the two consuls Claudius Nero and Livius Salinator. Annibal was then in Apulia, opposed by Nero the consul. Livy was encamped in Cisalpine Gaul against Asdrubal. Nero marched through Italy privately in six days, reached the camp of his colleague with a part of his army, and having conquered the enemy, returned to his camp before Annibal perceived that he was gone. There are said to have been 56,000 of the enemy slain in the battle, and 5400 taken prisoners. The head of Asdrubal was thrown before the advanced guards of the Carthaginians by Nero.

P. Scipio, that he might draw Annibal out of Italy, resolved to carry the war into Africa. But at first that being looked upon as a rash design, he had neither money nor men from the government. Therefore having raised none but volunteers, and borrowed money, he first went for Sicily, and thence for Africa, in the year 550; in which year the image of the Idæan Mother was brought from Pessinus in Phrygia

cundus cum Annibal prælium aliquot factus, tandem circumventus, insidiae opprimo. Sequens annus deleo duo consul. Claudius Nero et Livius Salinator, Asdrubal, Annibal frater, antequam sui frater conjungo possum, cum suis copiæ. Sum tum in Apulia Annibal, qui sui Nero consul oppono. Livius in Cisalpinus Gallia castra contra Asdrubal habeo. Nero claram sex dies spatium totus emensus Italia, ad collega castra cum copiæ pars pervenio; ac victus hostis, ad castra suus redeo, antequam is discedo Annibal sentio. Cæsus fero is prælium quinquaginta sex mille hostis, captus quinque mille et quadringenti. Caput Asdrubal ante statio Pœnus projectus Nero sum.

P. Scipio, ut ab Italia revoco Annibal, transporto bellum in Africa statuo. Sed initium is temerarius consilium habeo, neque pecunia neque miles publicè suppedito. Ità nemo nisi voluntarius miles conscribo, et accipio mutuo pecunia, primum Sicilia, deinde Africa peto, annus 550; qui annus Pessinus in Phrygia simulacrum

to Rome, according to the advice of the oracle.

The general employed against him by the Carthaginians was Asdrubal, the son of Giscon, who had contracted his daughter Sophonisba to Masinissa. But the Carthaginians had given her to Syphax (who, being in love with the young lady, ravaged their country) in the absence of her father and spouse, to take him off from the Roman alliance. At which usage Masinissa being incensed, gave himself up entirely to the Roman interest, and was very serviceable to them in reducing the Carthaginians.

The Carthaginians, after many overthrows, found themselves obliged to recall Annibal out of Italy, to the defence of their country, where, after a fruitless overture of peace, he was vanquished by Scipio, and an end put to the war, after it had lasted seventeen years.

The second Punic war was followed by the Macedonian against K. Philip. The Romans were provoked to it by the former injuries Philip had done them, and by the late vexation he had given their allies, especially the Athenians; who, being harassed by the king, fled to the Romans. At length Titus Quinctius Flaminius put an end to the war four years after it began, by a victory over Philip at Cynoscephalæ in Thessaly.

Idæus mater Roma ex oraculum devcho.

Hic dux ab Carthaginensis objicio Asdrubal, Giscon filius, qui Masinissa filia Sophonisba desponeo. Sed is, absens pater et sponsus, Pœnus Syphax (qui amor puella captus, ager is vasto) colloco, ut is ab Romanus amicitia avertio. Qui commotus injuria Masinissa, totus sui Romanus addico, magnusque deinceps ad Pœnus debello momentum affero.

Pœnus, multus clades accipio, Annibal ex Italia patria suus tutor revoco cogo; ubi, tento frustrâ per colloquium pax, à Scipio vino, et bellum finis impono, cum jain annus septem et decim duro.

Bellum secundus Punicus conficio Macedonicus succedo cum Philippus rex. Ad is Romanus perpello cum vetus injuria Philippus, tum recens socius infestatio, præsertim Atheniensis, qui rex pervasto ad Romanus configio. Tandem quartus annus postquam instauro, T. Quinctius Flaminius finio hic bellum, victus ad Cynoscephalæ in Thessalia Philippus.

After this followed the war with Antiochus, king of Asia Minor, who, having recovered Syria, and conquered Scopas, the general of Ptolemæus Epiphanes, began now to be formidable to the Romans, against whom Annibal did not a little inflame him; who, for fear of the same enemy, had fled to the king. The Ambassadors of the Ætolians too, who were now averse to the Roman alliance, contributed not a little towards it. Antiochus therefore having expedited a peace with Ptolemy, to whom he gave his daughter Cleopatra in marriage, and granted Cælo-Syria and Judea by way of portion, made war upon the Romans; which being begun in the year of the city 562, lasted three years. For in the year 565 L. Cornelius Scipio the consul, going over into Asia, with his brother P. Scipio Africanus as his lieutenant, did, by the assistance chiefly of his counsel, conquer Antiochus. Livy tells us there were 50,000 foot slain in one battle, and 4000 horse. A peace was granted to Antiochus, upon this condition amongst others, that he should recede from all the countries on this side of Mount Taurus.

After Antiochus was conquered, the Ætolians were soon reduced by Fulvius, the consul; and the same year the Gallo-Græci were subdued by the other consul Cneius Manlius.

Hic succedo bellum contra Antiochus rex Asia Minor; qui, recupero Syria, ac Ptolemæus Epiphanes dux Scopas devinco, Romanus jam formidolosus sum cœpi; contra qui ille præcipue incito Annibal, qui idem metus hostis ad rex confugio. Ætolus quoque legatus, qui a Romanus societas alienatus jam sum, haud parvus momentum afero. Antiochus igitur maturo cum Ptolemæus pax, qui Cleopatra filia in matrimonium do, ac dos nomen Cælo-Syria et Judea concedo, Romanus infero bellum; qui, annus urbs 562 susceptus, triennium teneo. Siquidem annus 565, L. Cornelius Scipio consul, cum P. Scipio Africanus frater legatus, profectus in Asia, hic potissimum consilium supero Antiochus. Ad quinquaginta mille pedes cæsus unus prælum Livius refero, eques 4000. Antiochus do pax cum aliis conditio, tum ille, ut regio omnis qui sum cis Taurus cedo.

Vinco Antiochus, mox Ætolus perdomo a Fulvius consul; idemque annus Gallo-Græci Cn. Manlius alter consul subigo.

In the 149th olympiad died three famous generals, P. Scipio, Annibal, and Philopæmen. Scipio was impeached for taking money of Antiochus for the peace he granted him; after which he retired to Liturnum in Campania, and died there in the year 570. Annibal, a year or two after (for historians are not agreed upon the matter) being demanded of Prusias, king of Bithynia, by the Roman ambassadors, in order to be put to death, poisoned himself. About the same time Philopæmen, general of the Achæans, was taken by the Messenians and slain, after he had forced the Lacedæmonians to a submission, who had thrown off the Achæan alliance.

In the mean time, Philip being checked rather than conquered in the former war, was very busy in making preparations for another; but, before matters were ripe enough for that purpose, he died, and was succeeded by his son Perseus, who continued the preparations of war against the Romans; which was finished in four years after its beginning, with the ruin of him and the kingdom of Macedonia together, in the year 586. The general employed by the Romans in that war, was Paulus Æmilius, who in one battle, wherein were slain 20,000 men, and 11,000 taken prisoners, subverted the Macedonian empire in the eleventh

Olympias 149 tres eximius imperator oboe, P. Scipio, Annibal, et Philopæmen. Scipio, dictus dies de captus ab Antiochus ob do pax pecunia, Liturnum in Campania secedo, atque ibi extinguo, annus 570. Annibal annus vel biennium post (nam vario scriptor) apud Prusias Bithynia rex à Romanus legatus quæsitus ad nex, venenum vita finio. Idem ferè tempus Philopæmen Achæus dux à Messenius captus et interfectus sum, cum Lacedæmonius ab Achæus societas desciscens jugum patior cogo.

Interim, Philippus repressus magis superior certamen quam victus, apparatus novus bellum totus incumbo; sed res nondum satis ad is res præparatus extinguo; hic succedo filius is Perseus, qui bellum contra Romanus instruo pergo; qui quartus annus postquam susceptus sum, tam ille quam totus Macedonicus imperium clades finio, annus 586. Romanus imperator in prælium sum Æmilius Paulus, qui pugna, qui 20,000 homo interficio, et 11,000 capio, imperium Makedo evertio,

*year of King Perseus. About the same time, Gentius, king of the Illyrians, being trepanned into an alliance by Perseus, was conquered by Anicius the prætor.*

*After the defeat of Antiochus, the Macedonians rebelled again, but were subdued. Macedonia was then reduced into the form of a province.*

*Some time after, a war broke out with the Achæans, who, having pulled down the walls of Lacedæmon, and taken away the ancient laws of the people, had obliged them to unite with them; which the Lacedæmonians complained of to the Romans, who sent against the Achæans Metellus the prætor, by whom they were defeated in two engagements at Thermopylæ, and in Phocis, and soon after entirely reduced by the consul L. Mummius, and Corinth, the metropolis of their nation, burned.*

*The same year Carthage was taken and destroyed. The occasion of this war was a difference between Masinissa and the Carthaginians about their territories; which controversy being referred to the Romans, they obliged the Carthaginians to give up the country in dispute, and money too, to Masinissa. The Romans had beforehand obstinately resolved to demolish Carthage, chiefly at the instigation of Marcus Cato the censor, who, whenever he gave his opinion*

*undecimus Perseus rex annus. Idem ferè tempus Gentius Illyrius rex, à Perseus per fraus inductus in bellum societas, ab Anicius prætor vincit.*

*Post victus Antiochus, Macedo denuò rebello, sed domo, Macedonia tunc in forma provincia redigo.*

*Interjectus tempus, bellum cum Achæus exorior; qui Lacedæmonius, dirutus mœnia, ac pristinus ademptus lex, in societas suus compello; qui de res cùm Lacedæmonius apud Romanus queror, aduersus Achæus exercitus duco jubeo Metellus prætor, à qui duo prælium supero ad Thermopylæ et in Phocis; et mox à consul L. Mummius penitus subigo, et Corinthus, caput gens, incendo.*

*Idem annus Carthago capio et deleo. Causa bellum sum certamen de finis inter Masinissa et Carthaginiensis; qui causa ad Romanus delatus, is judicium et ager et pecunia Pœnus multo. Jam Carthago funditus deleo Romanus inflexibiliter decerno, instans præsertim Marcus Cato censorius, qui in senatus sententia suus omnis hic soleo adjicio, Delendus sum Carthago. Igitur, annus*

upon any debate in the senate, used finally to add, *Carthage must be destroyed*. Therefore, in the year of the city 605, Carthage was besieged by the consuls Manilius and Censorinus. The people soon after surrendered to Romans; but being ordered to demolish their city, and seat themselves at the distance of ten miles from the sea, they were so incensed with fury and despair, that they held out even beyond their strength, till, in the fourth year, it was taken by P. Cornelius Scipio, the proconsul, who was the son of Paulus Æmilius, and had been adopted by the son of Scipio Africanus. About the beginning of the war, Masinissa, king of the Numidians, died, in the 97th year of his age, having left 44 sons, and continued an ally of the Romans near 60 years..

urbs 605, Carthago à duo consul Manilius et Censorinus oppugno cœpi. Nec multò pōst Romanus incola sui dedo; sed jussus, urbs suus dirutus, decem ab mare mille passus sedes pono, in rabies desperatioque versus, supra vires resisto, donec annus quartus à Publius Cornelius Scipio proconsul, qui Paulus Æmilius genitus à Scipio Africanus filius adopto, capio. Sub initium bellum Masinissa rex Numidia annus vita suus 97 morior, 44 filius relictus, per annus fere sexaginta amicus populus Romanus.

---

## CHAP. V.

*ABOUT the same time, the Lusitanians in Spain beat the Romans most shamefully, under the conduct of Viriathus; who of a huntsman became a highwayman, and of a highwayman a general, and defeated the Roman armies several times. But that overthrow was more memorable than all others, in which,*

PER idem tempus Lusitanis in Hispania fœdus clades Romanus afficio, Viriathus dux; qui ex venator latro, ex latro dux, Romanus exercitus non semel cædo. Memorabilis inter cetera clades ille sum, qui annus U. C. 608, Veitilius prætor, fusus is co-

in the year 608, having routed the forces of *Vetilius the prætor*, he took him prisoner, and put him to death, as *Appian says*. Nor was he the only one that was conquered by *Viriathus*: but several others underwent the same fate. The first that was successful against him was *C. Lælius the prætor*, in the year 609. After that the proconsul *Quintus Fabius Maximus* defeated him. In the year 614, *Q. Servilius Cæpio* basely procured him to be assassinated by some of his own officers, whom he had bribed for that purpose, to the great dishonour of the Roman people.

After this a much more dangerous war broke out in *Celtiberia*. The *Numantini* received the *Segidenses* their allies, who had escaped from the hands of the Romans; and being commanded by *Metellus the proconsul* to deliver up the refugees, and lay down their arms, they refused both. Though they were so much inferior to the Romans in number and strength, they made a gallant resistance for some years. The army of *M. Popilius* the proconsul was cut off by them; and, the year following, thirty thousand Romans, under the consul *Mancinus*, were routed by four thousand of the *Numantini*; which disgrace was followed by a most shameful peace; but the senate refused to ratify it; wherefore *Mancinus*

piæ, captus tracido, ut scribō Appianus. Nec solus ille à *Viriathus* vinci; sed alius prætereà idem fortuna experior. Contra hic primus *C. Lælius prætor*, annus 609 egregiè pugno. Post *Quintus Fabius Maximus* idem devinco. Annus 614, *Q. Servilius Cæpio*, corrumpo is legatus, dolus ille interimo, magnus cum dedecus populus Romanus.

Deinde multus gravis coortus sum bellum in *Celtiberia*. *Segidensis* socius suus è *Romanus manus elapsus Numantini recipio*; et à *Metellus proconsul* jussus supplex dedo, arma ipse depono, uterque detrecto. Numerus licet opesque tantus *Romanus impar*, annus aliquot fortiter repugno. *Cæsus ab is M. Popilius proconsul exercitus*; necnon sequens annus triginta *Romanus mille, dux Mancinus consul*, fundo à *Numantini* quatuor mille; qui ignominia turpis consequor pax; is verò senatus ratus habeo nolo: itaque *Mancinus Numantinus dedo*; sed is non accipio. Tandem, dux

was offered to the Numantini; but they would not receive him. At last they were vanquished in the field by Scipio (who had destroyed Carthage); and being shut up within their own walls, were reduced to so desperate a condition, that they all laid violent hands upon themselves; and Numantia was leveled with the ground, in the ninth year after their revolt from the Romans, and from the building of the city 621.

Whilst the Romans were still at war with the Achæans and Carthaginians, Macedonia was conquered a third time; of which Andriscus, a fellow of mean birth, who pretended himself to be Philip, the son of Perseus, had possessed himself. He was conquered by Q. Cæcilius Metellus, with the slaughter of 25,000 of his men.

Whilst the Romans were engaged in the Numantine war, there was a rising of the slaves in Sicily. A Syrian, by name Eunus, pretending a divine inspiration, called the slaves to arms and liberty, as it were by the order of the gods; and having raised a vast army, consisting of 70,000 men, and vanquished four Roman prætors, he was at last routed by P. Rupilius the consul, in the year of the city 622.

Attalus, son of Eumenes, king of Phrygia, when his uncle Attalus was dead (who, after Eu-

Scipio (qui Carthago exscindo), acies vinco; et, intra urbs suus obsessus, eo desperatio redigo, ut omnis sui nex conscisco, et Numantia solum æquo, nonus annus postquam à Romanus deficio, urbs vero conditus 621.

Romanus adhuc bellum contra Achæus et Carthaginensis gerens, Macedonia tertio ab ille domo; qui Andriscus quidam infimus sors homo, pro Philippus Perseus filius sui gerens, occupo. A Q. Cæcilius Metellus devinco, occisus ex is copia 25,000.

Dum Numantinus bellum Romanus detinco, servilis in Sicilia tumultus exorior. Syrus quidam, Eunus, fanaticus furor simul, ad libertas et arma servus, quasi numen imperium, concito. Hinc magnus colligo copiae, ad usque 70,000, ac Romanus prætor vinco quatuor; tandem à P. Rupilius consul profugo annus ab urbs conditus 622.

Attalus Eumenes rex Phrygia filius, Attalus patruus (qui post Eumenes

menes' death, had managed the kingdom as his guardian), reigned five years, and dying about the year 621, made the Roman people his heir; which Aristonicus, a son of Eumenes by a concubine, taking aniss, invaded Asia, and cut off the army of Crassus the prætor. Afterwards he was vanquished by the consul Perpenna, and an end was put to the war the year following (625) by M. Aquilius the consul. This was a melancholy year, on account of the death of Scipio Africanus, who was found dead in his bed, not without the suspicion of being poisoned by his wife.

The year in which Attalus made the Roman people his heir, there was a terrible sedition at Rome. For Tib. Gracchus, tribune of the commons, having made the Agrarian law, that no body should possess above 500 acres of land, and proposing to have the money of king Attalus divided amongst the people, and likewise suing for the tribuneship against the year following, the senators being very much disturbed at the matter, he was by the procurement of P. Corn. Nasica, slain in the capitol, whither he had fled for refuge.

After the death of Tiberius, his brother Caius pursuing the same design, was taken off by Opimius the consul, and, together with him, Fulvius Flaccus that had been consul.

obitus regnum pro tutor curo) vita functus, quinque regno annus, ac moriens sub annus 621, populus Romanus instituo hæres; qui ægre ferens Aristonicus, Eumenes ex pellex filius, invado Asia, et Crassus prætor exercitus deleo. Post à consul Perpenna profigo, et bellum reliquæ conficio aniss sequens (625) M. Aquilius consul. Hic annus Scipio Africanus mors sanestus sum, qui, non sine venenum ab uxori datus suspicio, in lectus mortuus sum repertus.

Qui Attalus annus populus Romanus facio hæres, Roma atrox sum ortus seditio. Nam Tib. Gracchus, tribunus plebs, lex latus agrarius, ne quis amplius quingenti possideo ager juger, cùm Attalus rex pecunia in populus dividò volo, necnon tribunatus in sequeus ambo annus, commotus is res pater, P. Corn. Nasica auctor, in capitolium, quo sui recipio, interficio.

Post Tiberius mors, Caius is frater idem consilium persequens, ab Opimius consul opprimo, et una cum is Fulvius Flaccus consularis.

In the year of the city 629, the Romans first made war upon the Gauls beyond the Alps. They began with the Salii and Allobroges, whom Fulvius Flaccus (the same that four years after, as I have already said, was slain with C. Gracchus) subdued. In the year 633, Fabius the consul made an end of the war with the Allobroges. He conquered Bituitus, king of the Arverni, in battle. The king himself coming to Rome to satisfy the senate, was confined at Alba. Then Gallia Narbonensis was made a province, and a colony sent to Narbonne in the year 636.

The Romans were after this almost perpetually at war with the Gauls, by whom they were often severely beaten; but, above all others, the Cimbri and Teutones were terrible to them; who marching for Italy, and not being able to obtain from the senate a grant of land for a settlement, routed M. Silanus the consul. And the year following, Scaurus was defeated by the Cimbri, and L. Cassius by the Helvetii Tigurini the year after that. But the overthrow of Q. Capius was more memorable than all the rest. He had plundered Toulouse in the country of the Tectosagæ, and had carried off 100,000 pounds of gold, and 15 hundred thousand pounds of silver. This was done in the year of the city 648. But the following, he, with C. Ma-

Annus urbs conditus 629, Romanus primum Gallus Transalpinus bellum infero. Initium à Salii et Allobroges sum factus, qui Fulvius Flaccus (idem, qui post annus quatuor, ut dico, cum C. Gracchus interimo) bellum perdomo. Annus 633 Fabius consul Allobrogicus bellum conficio. Bituitus Arvernus rex acies vinco. Rex ipse, Roma veniens satisfacio senatus, Alba in custodia do. Tum Narbonensis Gallia provincia fio, ac Narbon deduco oclonia annus 636.

Continuus ferè deinceps cum Gallus certamen habeo Romanus; à qui multus maximusque clades accipio. Cimbri Teutonesque præ cæter terror sum; qui cum Italia peto, nec ab senatus ager impetro, M. Silanus consul fundo. Sequens annus Scaurus etiam Cimber vīnco, et à Tigurinus Helvetius L. Cassius annus insequens. Sed memorabilis cæter Q. Capius calamitas sum. Is Tolosa diripio in Tectosagæ 100 mille aurum pondo, argentum pendo quindecies centeni mille aufero. Qui annus urbs conditus 648 fio. Insequens verò cum C. Manilius consul interiecio Romanus exercitus

nilius, paid for his sacrilege, with the utter destruction of the Roman army. It is said that, in this battle, eighty thousand of the Romans and their allies lost their lives, besides sixty thousand servants who followed the camp.

At length the Teutones and the Ambrones were almost all destroyed, two hundred thousand being slain, and seventy thousand taken prisoners, by C. Marius, the consul, in the year 652. And the following year, the same Marius, in conjunction with Catulus, defeated the Cimbri, that were making their way through Noricum, slew 120,000, and took 60,000 prisoners.

With so many victories did Marius consummate the glory which he had gained in the war with Jugurtha. For in the year of the city 642, a war was undertaken against Jugurtha, king of Numidia, because he had deprived his cousins Hiempsal and Adherbal, the sons of Micipsa, and grandsons of Masinissa, of their lives and kingdom. He prevailed against the Romans for some years, more by his gold than his arms. But he was at last brought low by Metellus the consul, and finally subdued by Marius, and delivered up by Bocchus, king of Mauritania, to whom he had fled for refuge; after which he was carried to Rome, to grace the triumph of Marius, and put to death in prison.

sacrilegium luo. Cæsus dico is certamen sum Romanus et socius mille octoginta, calo lixaque sexaginta.

Demùm à Marius Teuto et Ambrones penè omnis trucidato, interfactus mille ducenti, captus septuaginta mille, annus U. C. 652. Idem Marius annus inse- quens cum Catulus Cimber per Noricum irrumens cædo, interemptus mille centum et viginti, captus sexaginta mille.

Tot victoria partus glo- ria Jugurthinus bellum cu- mulo Marius. Etenim an- nus urbs 642, bellum cum Jugurtha, rex Numidia, sumo, quod Hiempsal et Adherbal, Micipsa filius, Masinissa nepos, ac patru- elis suus, regnum ac vita spolio. Aurum magis quam arma Romanus aliquot ex- pugno annus. A Metellus consul tandem fractus, pos- tremò à Marius debellatus, à Bocchus rex Maurita- nia, ad qui confugio, trado; exinde Roma adduco, ut Marius triumphans cohon- nesco, in carcer neco.

*This happy progress of the empire abroad was interrupted by frequent and shameful disorders at home, which were occasioned by the tribunes. Saturninus having procured the enactment of the Agrarian law, to divide among the people the land which Marius had gotten, by driving the Cimbri out of Gaul, banished Metellus Numidicus, that opposed him; but at last was slain himself by Marius, then consul the sixth time, in the year 654; and the year following, Metellus was recalled from banishment.*

*After Saturninus, Livius Drusus, tribune of the commons, but favouring the senate, being desirous to restore its members to their ancient splendor, and to put the execution of the laws into their hands, which C. Gracchus had divided betwixt them and the knights, passed the same Agrarian law, and put the allies in hopes of the freedom of the city; which being not able to bring about, he fell under an universal odium, and was stabbed, nobody knew how, in the year 663.*

*After this, the Romans were engaged in two most difficult and terrible wars, almost at the same time; one in Italy, and the other beyond its limits. That was called the Social or Marsic war, because the Marsi had been the first beginners of it: for all the Latins, and most of*

Prosper foris Romanus cursus imperium creber deinceps ac fœdus domus tempostas interpellō, qui à tribunus initium sumo. Saturninus, agrarius lex fero, ut ager, qui C. Marius pulsus è Gallia Cimber pario, populus divido, Metellus Numidicus resistens sui multo exilium; at tandem à C. Marius sextum consul, annus U. C. 654, perimo; et sequens annus Metellus ab exilium revoco.

Post Saturninus, Livius Drusus, tribunus plebs, sed pater favens, cùm senatus pristinus recuperō splendor, ad isque judicium transferō volo, qui C. Gracchus cum eques communico, lex idem agrarius fero, ac spes socius facio civitas obtineo; qui cùm præsto non possum, in omnis incurro odium, et clām gladius confodio, annus U. C. 663.

Post hic, Romanus idem penè tempus duo difficilis et formidolosus bellum gerō; qui alter in Italia, alter extra Italia contingo. Ille Socialis vel Marsicus appello, quòd à Marsi primū concito: etenim Latinus omnis, ac plerique

the people of Italy, being disgusted, that they who were sharers in all the hardships and dangers of war, should be excluded from the honours and dignities of the state; and being disappointed in the hope of obtaining the freedom of the city by means of Drusus; endeavoured to compass that by force of arms which they could not get by fair means. They first attempted in the Latin feriae to assassinate both the consuls, Philip and Cæsar; but the matter being discovered, they openly revolted, massacred Q. Servilius the proconsul, Fonteius, and all the Romans at Asculum. After this the war was carried on with various success. Cn. Pompey Strabo, father of Pompey the Great, distinguished himself upon this occasion. He forced the Vestini and Peligni to submission, and triumphed upon that account. Likewise L. Sylla, Cæsar the consul's lieutenant, did, by his great successes against the enemy, obtain the consulship, in which he made an end of the war.

After this, broke out a war betwixt the Romans and Mithridates, who, having taken off Ariarathes, king of Cappadocia, his sister's husband, together with his son of the same name, had seized upon his kingdom; but he was constrained to forego what he had unjustly obtained; and Ariobarzanes was nominated

Italia populus, indignè serens sui, labor omnis ac periculum particeps, ab communio imperium et honor excludo, frustra per Drusus speratus civitas, qui jus non possum, arma consequor studeo. Ac primū p̄ Latinus feriae consul ambo, Philippus et Cæsar, interficio conor: res detectus, palam deficio, Q. Servilius proconsul, Fonteius legatus, ac Romanus omnis Asculum, perimo. Post hic variis eventus cum ille pugno. Laus Cn. Pompeius Strabo, Magnus pater, maximè in hic bellum emico. Vestini et Peligni ad deditio redigo, deque is triumpho. L. quoque Sylla, Cæsar consul legatus, multus maximus prælium egregius cum laus confectus, consulatus adipiscor, isque bellum finis impono.

Post hic exorior bellum inter Romanus et Mithridates, qui, Ariarathes Cappadocia rex, soror suus maritus, per insidiæ occisus, cum idem cognomen filius, regnum ille occupo; at posteà iniquus possessio amitto; et Ariobarzanes Cappadox à senatus impo-

*king of Cappadocia by the senate. He was soon forced out of his dominions by Mithridates, and restored by Sylla. After this he was once more driven out of Cappadocia by Mithridates, as was likewise Nicomedes out of Bithynia. But both recovered their dominions by a decree of the senate; at which Mithridates being disgusted, invaded Cappadocia and Bithynia; routed the Roman armies; massacred all the Italians throughout Asia in one day; reduced Macedonia, Thrace, Greece, and Athens. The consul Sylla marching against him, took Athens; and having defeated his generals, forced him to a peace, upon the conditions of his quitting Asia, Bithynia, and Cappadocia.*

no. Is cito regnum pello Mithridates, et Sylla restituo. Post hic rursus Cappadocia expello à Mithridates, necnon Nicomedes Bithynia. Sed ambo ex senatus consultum regnum suus recuperō: qui agre- ferens Mithridates Cappadocia et Bithynia invado; Romanus exercitus profi- go; Italus omnis unus dies per totus Asia interficio; Macedonia, Thracia, Græcia, et Athenæ in ditio redigo. Contra hic Sylla consul profectus Athenæ capio, ac dux is victus, ipse ad pax conditio adigo, ut Asia, Bithynia, et Cap- padocia cedo.

## CHAP. VI.

*MARIUS, though now broken with age and years, yet being very ambitious of being employed against Mithridates, could not bear with patience the bestowing that province upon Sylla; and he prevailed by the means of C. Sulpicius, the tribune of the commons, to have it taken from Sylla, and transferred to himself. At which Sylla being enraged, seized upon the city, and having*

*MARIUS, licet jam se- nium confectus, tamen Mithridaticus bellum gero cupiditas flagrans, provin- cia iste Sylla trado æger- rimè fero; et per C. Sul- picius tribunus plebs, is Sylla eripio, ac sui trans- fero. Qui res Sylla com- mótu, urbs occupo, occi- doque Sulpicius, Marius fugo. Is absens, Cinna*

slain Sulpicius, obliged Marius to fly. In his absence, Cinna the consul, making a disturbance, was beaten out of the city, and being joined by Marius, Carbo, and Sertorius, assaulted Rome, and having taken it, put many of the Romans to the sword. Marius died a natural death in the following year.

Sylla, having made peace with Mithridates, returned into Italy, and made an end of the civil war in two years; by the defeat of Carbo, Norbanus, young Marius, and others; and being declared dictator, took off many of Marius' party by a proscription. Q. Sertorius retired into farther Spain, where he held out, for some years, very bravely.

Sylla, in the year 675, resigned the dictatorship; and died the year following of the lousy disease, in the sixtieth year of his age; after whose death, Lepidus the consul, endeavouring to make void the acts of Sylla, was forced out of the city by his colleague Catulus; and the year following, advancing up to the city with an army, he was defeated by the same Catulus and Cn. Pompey, and fled into Sardinia, where he became ill and died. The same Pompey being sent into Spain against Sertorius, performed no great exploits; but, the latter being treacherously slain by his own men, he easily recovered that province in the year 681.

consul res publica perturbans urbs pulsus, adjunctus sui Marius, Carbo, et Sertorius, patria oppugno. Urbs captus, multus cives interficio. Marius annus sequens morbus extinguo.

Sylla, pax cum Mithridates fio, in Italia revertor, civilis bellum, Carbo, Norbanus, junior Marius aliisque profligo, biennium conficio; ac, dictator renuncio, plurimus Marianus pars proscriptio tollo. Q. Sertorius in ulterior Hispania recedo, ubi bellum aliquot annus magnus virtus sustineo.

Sylla dictatura sui abdico annus 675; et sequens obeo pedicularis morbus, annus natus 60; post qui inors, Lepidus consul, ille actus rescindo conatus, collega Catulus fugo: is verò qui sequor annus, ad urbs cum exercitus veniens, idem Catulus et Cn. Pompeius vinco in Sardinia fugo, ubi ex morbus intereo. Idem Pompeius in Hispania adversus Sertorius mitto, nihil admodum promoveo; verum hic perfidia suis opprimo, ille provincia facile recipio, annus 681.

In the mean time the war with Mithridates broke out again, while Sylla was yet living; and after Sylla's death, Mithridates, having entered into an alliance with Sertorius, seized Bithynia, which Nicomedes at his death in 679 had left to the Roman people. L. Lucullus consul, in 680, went against him; and being very successful both by sea and land, obliged him to fly, first into Pontus, and presently after to Tigranes in Armenia. Lucullus conquered Pontas, and defeated both the kings, who engaged him with an army of two hundred thousand foot, and sixty thousand horse, in the year 685. After this, Tigranocerta, the capital of Armenia, and Nisibis, two very great cities, were taken. But this excellent general, being forsaken by his own men, was obliged to quit the fruit of his toil and victories to Cn. Pompey, in the year 688; who, having forced Tigranes to surrender himself, obliged him to content himself with Armenia; and, whilst he pursued Mithridates, added the Iberians and Albanians to the Roman empire. Finally, Mithridates in the year 691, being every where beaten, thought of flying into Gaul; but being discouraged by the revolt of his son Pharnaces, and the army, he slew himself.

Whilst the war with Mithridates was warmly carried on, there broke out another with the slaves, in the year 691. One

Interim Mithridaticus bellum, vivus adhuc Sylla, recrudesco; et post Sylla mors, Mithridates sedus cum Sertorius pangō, ac Bithynia, qui Nicomedes moriens annus 679 populus Romanus relinquō, occupo. L. Lucullus, annus 680, consul eō profectus, secundissimus praeium terra mareque factus, is in Pontus primō, indeque mox in Armenia at Tigranes fugio compello. Lucullus Pontus subigo, ambo rex, cum ducenti pedes mille et eques sexaginta congressus, acies devinco, annus 685. Sub hic capio Tigranocerta, Armenia caput, tum Nisibis, urbs maximus. Sed egregius imperator, miles destitutus, tot labor victoriaque fructus Cn. Pompeius cedo cogo, annus 688; qui, Tigranes ad deditio adigo, solus contentus Armenia sum jubeo; ac Iberus et Albanus, dum Mithridates persequor, Romanus adjicio imperium. Mithridates denique annus 691, tuncque pulsus, fuga in Gallia meditans, Pharnaces filius et exercitus defectio perterrefactus, sui ipse vita eripio.

Flagrans contra Mithridates bellum, servilis confluo annus 691. Spartacus Enjanus, et Crixus, gla-

*Spartacus Enomanus, and Crixus, gladiators, having broken up a school of gladiators at Capua, belonging to Lentulus, and collected an army of desperadoes, routed the Roman armies several times, but at last were vanquished by Crassus the prætor, and Pompey, in the year 685.*

*Pompey likewise subdued the pirates, who, at the instigation of Mithridates, infested the seas; having an extraordinary commission for that purpose by the Gabinian law.*

*Whilst Pompey was enlarging the Roman empire abroad, the head of the empire was in no small danger from a conspiracy into which Catiline, Lentulus the prætor, Cethegus, and other senators, had entered, to murder the consul Cicero, and to burn and plunder the city. But their designs were prevented by the vigilance of the consul. Catiline, being forced out of the city, repaired to the army, which some of his accomplices had drawn together. Lentulus, and the rest of the ringleaders of the plot, were put to death. This happened in the year 691, and, the following year, Catiline was defeated by Petreius, lieutenant of Antony the proconsul, and slain in the fight.*

*The whole world being now almost subdued, the Roman empire arrived at such a height of grandeur, that it could hardly extend itself further. No out-*

*dator, effringo Capua ludus Lentulus, ac perditus haud exiguis manus colligo, Romanus non semel fundo exercitus; at tandem Crassus prætor et Pompeius profligo, annus 685.*

• *Pirata quoque, qui, Mithridates solito, mare infesto, Pompeius perdomo, extraordinarius nactus imperium lex Gabinius.* •

*Dum foris Pompeius Romanus amplifico imperium, ipse caput imperium in summus discrimen adduco conjuratio, qui Catilina, Lentulus prætor, Cethegus aliasque senator facio de Cicero consul neco, deque inflammo ac diripio urbs. Sed hic consilium vigilancia consul eludo. Ejectus mœnia Catilina ad exercitus, à sociis nonnullus paratus, profugio. Lentulus cæterque; conjurator, princeps capitalis supplicium afficio. Hic incido in annus 691; et sequens Petreius Antonius proconsul legatus, victus Catilina in pugna cado.* •

*Jam totus penè terrarum orbis domitus, ad is magnitudo Romanus imperium pervenio; ut vix sui ultrius effero possum. Cùm*

ward force was sufficient to ruin it; it fell by its own power; which was occasioned by the ambition of the leading men, and the civil jars that arose from that source.

C. Julius Cæsar, after the time of his prætorship in the city had expired, obtained the province of Lusitania; and by the great things he performed there, deserved the honour of a triumph; but postponed the hopes of that to the consular dignity; for which while he made all possible interest, Pompey united with Cæsar and Crassus, Lucullus and some other of the grandees opposing his acts, which he desired might be ratified by the senate. Thus Cæsar was gratified with the consulship in the year 695, in which he established the acts of Pompey by the senate, and divided the public land in Campania amongst the citizens. He married his daughter Julia to Pompey, and took, as a wife for himself, Calpurnia, the daughter of Piso. Having by these arts, and a boundless generosity, gained the favour of all ranks and degrees of men, he procured the province of Gaul, which he governed for nine years. During that time he reduced all Gaul, which was comprehended within the Pyrenean mountains, the Alps, the Rhone, and the Rhine, into the form of a province, and imposed a yearly tribute upon it. He was the first of all the Romans that attacked the Germans

hic eerto nullus vis extenus par sum, suus sui demum opes consumo; causa verò sum princeps ambitio, ex isque conflatus discordia civilis.

C. Julius Cæsar ex prætura urbanus Lusitania natus provincia, ac res ibidem præclarè gestus, triumphus mereo; sed hic certus spes consulatus honor posthabeo; qui dum enixè peto, Pompeius sui cum Cæsar Crassusque conjungo, acta suus, qui ab senatus ratus si volo, obstrepens Lucullus aliusque primores. Ità Cæsar consulatus adipiscor annus 695, qui et Pompeius acta per senatus approbo, et ager Campanus in cives divido. Julia filia Pompeius colloco, Calpurnia Piso ipse duco. Hic ars et infinitus largitio omnis ordo gratia paro, Gallia provincia obtineo, qui novem annus rego. Hic intervallum Gallia omnis qui à saltus Pyrenæus, Alpesque, Rhenus, Rhodanusque contineo, in provincia forma redigo, isque in annus singulus stipendum impono. Primus etiam Romanus Germanus trans Rhenus lasseto. Britannus quoque adeo, qui nullus anteā aggredior. Inter hic, annus 698, cum Pompeius Crassusque ità paciscor, ut

beyond the Rhine. He likewise visited the Britons, whom none before him had attacked. In this interval, in the year 698, he entered into an association with Pompey and Crassus; by virtue of which he was to have Gaul continued to him, Pompey was to have Spain, and Crassus Syria, in order to a war against the Parthians; to which he accordingly went in the year 699, and, the third year after, perished most miserably, with the greater part of his army; after which, the Parthians made an irruption into Syria, but were bravely repulsed by Cassius.

After the death of Crassus, Pompey not being able to endure an equal, nor Cæsar a superior, the civil war broke out. Pompey's party had endeavoured to take away from Cæsar both his province and army, as soon as the time of his government should expire; whilst Cæsar's friends, on the other hand, were for serving Pompey in like manner. At last, in the year 705, in the consulship of C. Claudius Marcellus and L. Cornelius Lentulus, the senate ordered that Cæsar should disband his army by a certain day. Antonius and Cassius, tribunes of the commons, interposing their authority in vain, left the town, and repaired to Cæsar, who, advancing his army towards the city, struck such a consternation into Pompey and the rest, that they hastened into Greece. Cæsar went

sui provincia Gallia pro-rogo, Pompeius Hispania, Crassus Syria sortior; Parthicusque ita bellum, ad qui profectus annus sexcentesimus nonagesimus nonus, tertius inde miserrimè cum major exercitus pars pereo. Post is clades irruens in Syria Parthus Cassius egrediè propulso.

Mortuus Crassus, cum neque par Pompeius neque superior Cæsar fero amplius possum, civilis bellum sum exortus. Pompeianus is ago, ut expletus tempus provincia Cæsar exercitusque cedo; Cæsarianus porrò vicissim idem ut Pompeius facio annitor. Annus denique 705, C. Claudius Marcellus et L. Cornelius Lentulus consul, senatus dcerno, ut ante certus dies Cæsar exercitus dimitto. Tribunus plebs, Antonius et Cassius, ne quicquam intercedens, relictus urbs, ad Cæsar sui recipio; qui, eam copiae ad urbs prope-rans, ita Pompeius aliasque perterreo, ut sine mora in Græcia navigo. Cæsar, in Hispania profectus, Afra-

to Spain, where he vanquished Petreius and Afranius, and forced their armies to surrender prisoners of war. In his return he took Marseilles, and, after that, was made dictator, to which office he was chosen four times, and at last had it given him for life.

In the year 706, Pompey being defeated by Cæsar in the fields of Pharsalia, went to Egypt, where he was slain by the order of Ptolemy, in the 59th year of his age. Thither Cæsar likewise repaired in the following year, and, after a very dangerous conflict, delivered the kingdom of Egypt to Cleopatra and her brother. In the next year he vanquished Scipio and Cato, with king Juba, in Africa. Cato laid violent hands upon himself at Utica. The year that followed was remarkable for the correction of the calendar and the year. The same year likewise he conquered Pompey's sons; and, the year after, was stabbed in the senate-house by a conspiracy of Brutus and Cassius, and some others, in the 56th year of his age.

Besides these convulsions with which almost the whole world was shattered, some inferior disturbances happened a little before. Clodius Pulcher being made tribune of the commons, banished Cicero, for having condemned the associates of Catiline to death without a trial; which calamity he bore too meanly, and by no

nus Petreiusque supero, et is exercitus in deditio accipio. In redditus Massilia expugno, ac dictatura ineo, qui quidem quater, et postremo perpetuus, obtineo.

Annus 706, in Pharsalicus campus victus à Cæsar. Pompeius in Ægyptus abeo, ibique Ptolemæus jussus trucidò, ætas annus 59. Eodem cùm Cæsar annus sequens venio, periculosis prælium confectus, Ægyptus regnum Cleopatra isque frater permitto. Annus insequens Scipio et Cato in Africa, cum Juba rex, devinco. Cato apud Utica voluntarius sui mors affero. Qui hic consecutus sum annus, ob fasti annusque castigatio celebris sum. Idem annus liberi Pompeius cùm vinco, sequens Brutus et Cassius aliasque conspiratio confodio, annus ætas quinquagesimus sextus.

Præter hic arma motus, qui totus serè terra orbis concussus sum, minor aliis paulò ante hic tempus sum. Clodius Pulcher factus tribunus plebs, Cicero, quod indictus causa Catilina socius mors damno, mulcto exilium; qui ille calamitas mollius, quam pro reliquis

means agreeably to the dignity of his life past. But he was recalled the year after by the procurement of Pompey and Lentulus the consul, and received with the greatest honour. The same Clodius declared Cyprus to belong to the Roman people, and Cato being sent to take possession of it, Ptolemy, king of the island, having first thrown all his money into the sea, prevented his disgrace by a voluntary death. The senate bestowed the praetorship upon Cato, at his return, by a vote of the house without any election; which honour he refused, being desirous of obtaining it rather by the free votes of the people. But he was disappointed of the office for which he sued, by a faction of Pompey and Crassus; and Vatinius was preferred to him.

Bribery and corruption ruling in all elections, and the candidates making most dismal confusion, after a long interregnum, Pompey was made consul without a colleague (a thing wholly new, and never heard of before); in which office he made a severe inquiry into all other misdemeanours, as likewise into the death of Clodius, whom Milo killed the same year; for which he was banished.

After the death of Cæsar, M. Antony the consul so inflamed the people by a seditious harangue, that they burned his body publicly, and threatened to fire

vita dignitas, perfero. Sed annus sequens Pompeius et Lentulus consul opera revoco, ac summus honor excipio. Idem Clodius Cyprus adjudico populus Romanus; ad qui possideo missus Cato, Ptolemæus, is insula rex, pecunia in mare projicio, voluntarius mors ignominia antevertit Roma reversus Cato prætura senatus citra comitia decerno; qui is honor utor polo, magis ille legitimus populus suffragium impetro cupiens. Sed Pompeius et Crassus factio is qui peto magistratus excido, isque Vatinius antefero.

Fervens in comitia ambitus, ac fædè miscens omnis candidatus, cum diu interregnum sum, Cn. Pompeius (novus mōs, nec hactenus auditus) consul sine collega creatus sum; qui in magistratus quum de alius crimen severissimè quæstio instituo, tum de nex Clodius, qui Milo annus idem interficio; qui de causa in exilium abeo.

Occisus Cæsar, M. Antonius consul seditiosus concio ita populus commoveo, ut ille corpus publicè concremo, et interfector

and pull down the houses of the assassins. Octavius Cæsar, the son of Accia, Julius' sister, was his adopted son by will. He being slighted by Antony, raised an army of veteran soldiers, and opposed his tyrannical proceedings. Antony extorted from the people by force the province of Gaul; but, his passage thither being opposed by D. Brutus at Modena, he formed the siege of that town. In the consulship of Hirtius and Pansa, and the year of the city 711, by the instigation of Cicero, Antony was declared an enemy, and a war undertaken against him, and Octavius joined in commission with the consuls, with the power of proconsul, being then about the 20th year of his age. There was a dreadful battle fought near Modena, in which all Cæsar's lifeguards were slain to a man: but Antony was routed, and the siege raised; yet both the consuls were slain.

In Macedonia, Brutus took off C. Antonius, M. Antony's brother, who was intriguing against him, and assembled a formidable army. Upon which the senate resolved by degrees to humble Octavius, for fear of his growing too great; which he being apprehensive of, entered into an association with Antony and Lepidus. And they were all three consequently made commissioners for settling the commonwealth; who having divided the whole empire into three parts,

ædes ferrum ac fax intento. Octavius Cæsar, Accia soror Julius genitus, testamentum is adopto. Cùm ab Antonius despicio, veteranus cogo exercitus, suique tyrannis ille oppono. Antonius provincia Gallia à populus per vis impetro, quò is aditus, occupatus Modena, D. Brutus intercludo, obsidio oppidum cingo. Consul Hirtius atque Pansa, urbs annus 711, Cicero classicum canens, adversus Antonius hostis judicatus bellum suscipio, et uterque consul Octavius adjungo cum proconsularis potestas, vicesimus circiter agens ætas annus. Fio ad Mutina atrox prælum, in qui prætorianus Cæsar miles ad unus omnis occumbo: sed vinco Antonius, et solutus obsidio; consul tamen ambo trucidato.

In Macedonia Brutus C. Antonius Marcus frater insidiæ sui struens interimo, ac firmus ipse comparo exercitus. Exinde senatus Octavius, ne altius ascendendo, in ordo cogo paulatim instituo, qui ille metuens cum Antonius ac Lepidus conspiro. Ita triumvir respublica constituo fio, qui trifariam Romanus imperium distribuo, civis quamplurimus proscribo, in hic Cicero, qui, in Græcia fuga

proscribed a great number of the Romans, and among the rest Cicero; who, whilst he was endeavouring to make his escape into Greece, was slain by Popilius, a captain, whose cause he had pleaded in a capital action. There was dreadful havock made in this proscription. The epitome of Liry states, that 130 senators were among the victims.

The year following, Octavius and Antony fought a battle with M. Brutus and the principal of the conspirators, near Philippi. The right wings were victorious on both sides; and on both sides the camps were plundered. But Cassius, who was in the wing that was routed, giving up all for gone, slew himself. Brutus, being defeated in another engagement, likewise put an end to his own life, being then 37 years of age; and none of Casar's assassins lived above three years after, being all taken off by a violent death, as Suetonius says; some too slew themselves with the same dagger with which they had slain Cæsar.

After the victory, Antony went for Asia, Octavius for Italy: where he was engaged in war with L. Antony, the brother of the triumvir, and his wife Fulvia, a woman of a manly spirit. He forced Lucius from the town; after which, he besieged him in Perusia, and

molitus, à Popilio centurio, qui in causa caput defendo, interficio. In hic proscriptio magnus cædes fio. Epitome Livius senator centum et triginta inter victimâ sum dico.

Sequens annus, cum M. Brutus et conjurator princeps, Octavius et Antonius acies decerto ad Philippi. Utrinque dexter cornu vineo, et utrinque castra diripio. Sed Cassius, qui is cornu sum qui pelloratus totus sum fusus exercitus, mors ultrò sui conscientio. Brutus, alter prælium victus, vita et ipse manus suus finio, annus agens septimus et tricesimus. Percussor porrò Cæsar nullus triennium amplius superstes sum, omnis violentus mors sublatus, aio Suetonius: quidam idem pugio, qui Cæsar confodio, sui ipse interficio.

Post victoria, Antonius in Asia, Octavius in Italia proficiscor: hic adversus L. Antonius triumvir frater, et idem conjux Fulvia, virilis animus, fœmina bellum habeo. Pulsus ab urbs Lucius inclususque Péru-sia, ad deditio compello,

obliged him to surrender. In the mean time, the Parthians being invited by Labienus, one of Pompey's party, made an irruption into Syria; whom Ventidius, after a very signal overthrow, in which the king was slain, drove out, and recovered Syria.

Sex. Pompey, son of Cneius, having a fleet at his command, infested the seas; with whom Cæsar made a peace, which was quickly broken. An engagement followed, wherein Pompey was worsted, and forced to flee. He was soon after put to death, by the order of M. Antony, under whose protection he had put himself. About this time Antony made an attempt upon the Parthians, by whom he was most shamefully beaten.

At last, Antony being entirely devoted to Cleopatra, divorced Octavia, Cæsar's sister, and declared war against him, in which he was at last defeated by sea near Actium, a promontory of Epirus. Cæsar had upwards of 400 ships, and Antony about 200, but so prodigiously large, that they looked like castles and cities marching through the sea. The fright of Cleopatra turned the fate of a dubious engagement to the ruin of Antony. He followed her into Egypt, and being besieged in Alexandria, slew himself, whom Cleopatra quickly followed.

Interim Parthus, à Labienus Pompeianus pars ex-  
citus, in Syria irrumptus;  
qui maximus clades affec-  
tus, occisus rex, Ventidius  
expello, Syriaque recupero.

Sextus Pompeius, Cneius  
filius, imperans classis, mare  
latrocinium infestus habeo;  
cum qui pax facio Cæsar,  
et mox rescindo. Deinde na-  
valis prælium victus Pom-  
peius fugio cogo. Haud  
multò post interficio jussus  
Antonius, ad qui confugio.  
Idem ferè tempus Antonius  
Parthus aggressus, ab idem  
turpissimus clades afficio.

Ad extremus, Antonius  
cum sui totus Cleopatra do,  
repudio Octavia, soror Cæ-  
sar, is bellum indico, ac  
tandem classis vinco, ad  
Actium, Epirus promonto-  
rium. Cæsar 400 amplius  
navis habeo, Antonius cir-  
citer 200, sed ingens moles,  
ut castellum urbsque per  
mare ambulans præbeo spe-  
cies. Anceps alioqui certa-  
men Cleopatra consternatio  
in Antonius verto exitium.  
Fugiens prosecutus in  
Ægyptus, et circumcessus  
Alexandria, sui ipse inter-  
mo, qui mox consequor  
Cleopatra.

## CHAP. VII.

AFTER the death of Antony and Cleopatra, Egypt was reduced into the form of a province. Cæsar, in the year 725, triumphed three times, for the conquest of Dalmatia, the victory at Actium, and the reduction of Egypt. He then advised with Agrippa and Mecænas, either seriously or pretendedly, about the resignation of his imperial authority. Agrippa was for it, Mecænas against it, whose advice he resolved to follow; but brought a bill nevertheless into the senate to divest himself of his power, and by that stratagem procured its confirmation both from the senate and people, in the year 726.

Cornelius Gallus, a Roman knight, governor of Egypt, being banished for his insolence, slew himself. Augustus carried on a war against the Cantabri and Astures, for some years, by his lieutenants; that is to say, from the year 729 to 735, in which they were subdued by Agrippa; who, upon his return, refused a triumph which was offered him. Phraates, king of the Parthians, about this time, restored the Roman standards that had been taken from Crassus.

For two of his friends (Mecænas and Agrippa) Augustus

MORTUUS Antonius et Cleopatra, Ægyptus in provincia forma redigo. Cæsar, annus 725, tres agò triumphus, Dalmaticus, Actiacus, et Ægyptiacus. Tunc de imperium depo-nendus (seriò an simulate incertus sum) cum Agrippa et Mecænas delibero. Ille suadens, hic verò deterrens, cùm hic sequor consilium statuo, ad senatus nihilominus de imperium abdi-candus refero, atque hic ars perficio, ut sui à sena-tus populusque fimo, an-nus 726.

Cornelius Gallus, eques Romanus, Ægyptus præ-fectus, ob insolentia dam-natus exilium, sui ipse oc-cido. Cum Cantaber et Astur Augustus annus ali-quot per dux suus bellum gero, ab annus 729 ad 735, qui ab Agrippa perdomo; qui quidem reversus obla-tus sui triumphus detrecto. Phraates Parthus rex, circa hic tempus, signum Crassus creptus restituo.

Duo autem præ cæter amicus Augustus colo, Mc-

had a particular esteem above all others; the former was a great patron of learning and learned men. The emperor made Agrippa his son-in-law, by marrying his daughter Julia to him, whom he had by Scribonia. He took Livia, when she was big with child, from her former husband Tiberius Nero, by whom he had no issue, though she had by Nero, Tiberius, who was emperor afterwards, and Drusus who died in Germany.

Tiberius, hating gotten the tribunitian power for five years, was sent to settle the affairs of Armenia. Soon after he retired to Rhodes, where, for fear of falling under the displeasure of his step-sons, he continued seven years. But the principal occasion of his retirement was his aversion for his wife Julia, who spent her time in all manner of debauchery; whom Augustus, upon a discovery of her pranks, banished.

The age of this emperor produced several great geniuses; amongst the Greeks, Dionysius Halicarnassensis and Nicholas Damascenus were famous for their talent in the writing of history; and among the Latins, Cornelius Nepos, Atticus' son-in-law, and Sallust, who died four years before the fight at Actium. In this age likewise lived those celebrated poets, Virgil, Horace, Ovid, Tibullus, and Propertius.

caenas et Agrippa; qui ille literæ ac literatus omnis singularis sum præsidium. Agrippa imperator gener facio, datus in matrimonium Julia filia qui ē Scribonia suscipio. Livia prægnans à priòr maritus Tiberius Nero abduco, ex qui nullus proles habeo, cùm is ex Nero Tiberius, qui postea impero, et Drusus, qui pereo in Germania, pario.

Tiberius, tribunitius potestas in quinquennium adeptus, ad Armenia res componendus mitto. Mox in insula Rhodus secedo, ubi, privignus veritus offensio, septem consideo annus. Præcipuus vero secedo causa sum Julia uxor odium, qui per omnis flagitium genus ætas traho; qui, is infamia compertus, relego Augustus.

Hic imperator ætas magnus ingenium fæcundus sum; inter Græcus scribendus historia clareo Dionysius Halicarnassensis, et Nicholas Damascenus; ex Latinus, Cornelius Nepos Atticus gener, et Sallustius, qui quadriennium ante Actiacus prælium oboeo. Hic sæculum quoque floreo celeber poeta Virgilius, Horatius, Ovidius, Tibullus, et Propertius.

*Augustus died at Nola in Campania, in the 14th year of Christ, and the 76th year of his age, having governed the empire by himself, from the death of M. Antony, three and forty years; an excellent prince, and necessary for those times.*

*He was succeeded by Tiberius, a prince of a savage disposition, and given up to all manner of debauchery. This emperor resembled his vices at the beginning of his reign with wonderful art, out of fear of Germanicus, his brother's son, whom he had adopted at the command of Augustus; who had gained a high reputation by his virtues and exploits in war, and whom he therefore viewed with a jealous eye, as fitter for the empire than himself. He removed him from Germany, where he had wonderful success against the enemy, into the East, to fight against the Parthians, in the year 769; having sent at the same time Cn. Piso into Syria, betwixt whom and Germanicus a great enmity subsisted: wherefore Germanicus died, not without the suspicion of being poisoned by him; for which being prosecuted at Rome, by Agrippina, the widow of Germanicus, he prevented his sentence by a voluntary death.*

*After that, Ælius Sejanus, a Roman knight, was raised by Tiberius, who, after the commission of many acts of iniquity, aiming now at no less than the*

Annus Christus 14, Nola in Campania morior Augustus, annus ætas 76, cùm annus ab Antonius nex tres et quadraginta solus res potior; princeps præstantissimus, atque is tempus necessarius.

Hic excipio Tiberius, princeps immanis natura, et omnis genus turpitudo addictus. Hic imperator vitium suum sub principatus initium mirus ars dissimulo, Germanicus metus frater filius, qui ille jussus Augustus adopto; omnium virtus ac res gestus laus florens, et, quod imperium sum aptior, maxime suspectus. Hic è Germania, ubi contra hostis felicissime pugno, transfero in orientis, ac Parthus oppono, annus urbs conditus 769; missus per idem tempus in Syria Cn. Piso, qui cum Germanicus gravis sum iniuriae. Ideò non sine venenum ab ille datus suspicio Germanicus extinguo; ob qui Roma judicium postulatus Agrippina, Germanicus vidua, voluntarius mors damnatio anteverti.

Ælius inde Sejanus equestris genus, Tiberius provectus, post multus scelus, summus quique jam animus destinans, unus im-

empire itself, was by one letter of his sovereign to the senate, thrown from the summit of all his grandeur, and died by the hand of an executioner, with all his family, in the 18th year of Tiberius.

About the 13th year of his reign, he retired to Caprea, an island on the coast of Campania; where he privately wallowed in all manner of debauchery, and died in the 23d year of his reign, to the great joy of all, being then in the 78th of his age.

**JESUS CHRIST,** the son of God, was born of the Virgin Mary, in the reign of Augustus, and crucified in that of Tiberius, being then four and thirty years of age.

**Caius Cæsar Caligula,** so called from a shoe worn by the soldiery, which, when a boy, he used in the camp, succeeded Tiberius. He was the son of Germanicus by Agrippina, the daughter of M. Agrippa and Julia. Great was the joy of the people upon his accession to the throne, and no less were their hopes that he would be like Germanicus his father, who is said to have possessed all the good qualities of body and mind. And indeed, as the worst of princes often begin well, he gave not a few tokens of his moderation and regard to the good of the public. But soon after, as if he had put

operator literæ contra ipse datus ad senatus, ex ille fastigium dejicio, et carnis ex manus, cum omnis suus stirps, necatus sum, annus Tiberius 18.

Annus imperium circiter 13, Caprea insula ad ora Campania secedo; ubi, remotus arbiter, per omnis sui flagitium genus voluto, et imperium annus 23, non sine summus omnis gaudium, sum mortuus, vita agens octavus et septuagesimus.

Res Augustus potiens, Jesus Christus, Deus filius, e virgo Maria nascor, ac Tiberius imperans, cum ætas quartus et tricesimus expleo annus, in crux ago.

Caius Cæsar, Caligula dictus à militaris calceamentum, qui puer in castra utor soleo, Tiberius succedo. Filius sum Germanicus ex Agrippina, M. Agrippa ac Julia filia. Magnus, ut primū imperium attingo, populus lætitia; nec minor spes exto, sum similis Germanicus pater, qui virtus omnis animus corpusque contingo memoria prodo. Et quidem, ut pessimus princeps sæpè optimè regno incipio, haud paucus tum moderatus ac civilis animus signum profero. Sed subinde,

off all humanity, he outstripped the most savage creatures in cruelty; and having made horrible havock amongst all ranks of men, he killed likewise Macro, commander of the prætorian bands, by whose means he had been made emperor. He committed incest too with his sisters. Having exhausted, within a year, immense treasures that had been left by Tiberius, he had recourse to proscribing and plundering. Among other tokens of his cruelty, he was heard to say, I wish the Roman people had but one neck. In all his buildings, or public works, he endeavoured to effect what was considered as impossible. He ordered himself to be worshipped as a god throughout the world, and temples to be built to him. At last he was slain by Chærea Cassius, colonel of a regiment of his guards, and some others, that had entered into a plot against him, after he had reigned three years, ten months, and eight days, (as Suetonius says), and lived twenty-nine.

Claudius Nero, Caligula's uncle, and the son of Drusus, reigned after him; naturally no ill man, but a senseless foolish fellow: wherefore he was not of himself cruel, but only as he was influenced by other people, especially his freedmen and wives, into whose hands he gave up himself and his affairs. His first lady was Messalina, whose lewdness and debaucheries every body

tanquam homo exuo, fera ipse immanitas vinco; gratus per ordo omnis cædes, Macro quoque prætorianus præfектus, qui opera sio imperator, occido. Consuetudo stuprum etiam cum soror facio. Exhaustus intra annus spatium infinitus opes qui congero Tiberius, ad proscriptio et rapina converti animus. Inter alius crudelitas is indicium accipio vox is, Utinam populus Romanus unus cervix habeo. In extrelio opus nil tam efficio cupio, quām qui possum efficio nego. Pro deus colo sui per totus orbis terra, ac templum sui constituo jubeo. Ad extremus Chærea Cassius, tribunus cohors prætorius, et alius conjuratus, interficio, cùm impero annus 3, mensis 10, ac dies 8 (ut scribo Suetonius), vivo autem annus 29.

Claudius Nero, Caligula patruus, Drusus filius, post is præsum; homo natura minimè malus, sed vecors et stolidus: itaque non tam suāpte sponte crudelis sum, quām alienus ductus et arbitrium, præsertim libertus et conjux, qui potestas sui omnisque permitto. Uxor primū habeo Messalina, qui stuprum et flagitium

knew but himself; till at last venturing to marry one Silius, a knight, she was by her husband's order slain, together with her paramour, at the instigation of Narcissus, who, with Pallas, another of his freedmen, ruled him entirely.

Another argument of his folly is this, that after Messalina was put to death, by whom he had Britannicus and Octavia, he married Agrippina, daughter of his brother Germanicus, the mother of Nero by Domitius, in the 9th year of his reign, by the advice of Pallas; at whose and Agrippina's request, he adopted Nero, and passing by Britannicus, designed him for his successor. He banished the Jews from Rome, and the mathematicians out of Italy. Undertaking an expedition into Britain, he subdued it in 16 days, as Dio says, in the 3d year of his reign. He died in the year of Christ 54, by poison put in a mushroom by Agrippina. He reigned 13 years and 8 months, and lived 64 years.

God being angry with the Romans, Domitius Nero mounted the throne after the death of his step-father, being then 17 years of age. He at first behaved himself in such a manner, that he might be reckoned among the best of princes; that is, as long as he listened to the precepts of his master Seneca. Afterwards, being corrupted with licentious-

igntous nullus solus nescio; donec ausus nubo Silius eques, jussus ille cum adulter perimo, impellens Narcissus, qui cum Pallas, alter libertus, apud ipse omnis possum.

Alter stoliditas indicium, quod occisus Messalina, è qui Britannicus et Octavia suscipio, Agrippina, Germanicus frater filia, Nero ex Domitius mater duco, annus imperium nonus, isque Pallas hortatus; qui et Agrippina preces Nero adopto, præteroque Britannicus, successor destino. Roma Judæus, mathematicus Italia, expello. Expeditio in Britannia insula factus, intra dies 16 domo, ut scribo Dio, annus imperium tertius. Morior annus Christus 54, venenum in boletus do Agrippina. Impero annus tredecim et mensis octo; vivo annus 64.

Iratus Romanus Deus, post vitricus mors Domitius Nero capio imperium, annus natus septemdecim; qui initium sic sui gero, ut inter optimus princeps habeo possum, quamdiu scilicet Seneca præceptor monitum obtempero. Postea, ætas licentia et adulatio corruptus, monstrum quam

ness and flattery, he became more like a monster than a man. He stopped the progress of the Parthians, who had over-run Armenia, by Corbulo, a gallant commander, and a person of great virtue and authority, who recovered Armenia in the 7th year of Nero, and obliged Tiridates Vologésis, brother to the king of the Partilians, to come to Rome, and beg his crown, in the 13th of Nero; in which year the inhuman emperor recalled Corbulo and put him to death. He took off Britannicus by poison in the very beginning of his reign. He likewise ordered his mother Agrippina to be put to death, after having first disgraced and banished her from court; which parricide, that nothing might be wanting to complete the unhappiness of the times, the senate approved. Afterwards having married Poppaea, whom he took from Otho, he banished Octavia, and even deprived her of life. Upon the discovery of a plot, which Piso and some others had formed against him, he put to death the poet Lucan, and Seneca the philosopher, with many others, in the year of Christ 65; and the same year he killed his wife Poppaea, when pregnant, with a kick. He had the impudence too, to appear upon the stage, and act among the stage players, and harpers, and ride chariot races at the Circensian games; and, to represent for his diversion the appearance of Troy in

homo similior exto. Parthus captus Armenia grassis per Corbulo reproto, strenuus ac antiquus virtus ac severitas dux, qui et Armenia recipio annus Nero septimus, ac Tiridates Vologésis, Parthus rex frater, Roma venio compello, et diadema peto, Nero 13; qui et Corbulo revocatus imperator saevus morior cogo. Britannicus, statim ut impero ordior, venenum tollo. Agrippina mater, honor prius omnis spoliatus ac palatium pulsus, ad extremus jubeo occido; qui parricidium, ne quis ad ille tempus infelicitas desum, senatus probo. Post hic inductus Poppaea, qui ab Otho abstraho, Octavia relego interficio. Conjuratio in ipse Piso aliasque detectus, Lucanus poeta, Seneca philosophus, cum aliis quam plurimus mors mulcto, annus Christus 65; idemque Poppaea gravidus ictus calx exanimo. Non pudet etiam in scena prodeo et inter histrio aut citharædus opera do, et Circenses equus agito. Quinetiam ut ardens Troja species velut per ludicum exprimo, incendo urbs, crimenque in Christianus transfero. Flagitium et ineptia cum in odium suus contemptusque venio, de-

*flames, he set fire to the city, and accused the Christians of the guilt. Having by his flagitious enormities, and his absurd follies, rendered himself universally odious and contemptible, he was forsaken by every one; and being sought out for punishment, he executed the hangman's office upon himself, in the 14th year of his reign, and 68th of our Lord.*

*A little before Nero's death, C. Julius Vindex, who was proprator of Gaul, openly rebelled, and persuaded Sergius Galba, governor of Spain, to set up for emperor, which he accordingly did, and put Vindex to death presently after. He reigned about seven months, being very old. He was slain (with Piso, whom he had adopted) after M. Salvius Otho was proclaimed emperor; but his reign was very short.*

*In the mean time, Vitellius, trusting to the legions of Germany, which he commanded in quality of a consular lieutenant-general, took the name of emperor, and defeated, in a rencontre near Bebriacum, the army of Otho, who, being weary of a civil war, killed himself, when he had reigned about three months.*

*Vitellius reigned after Otho eight months, and was succeeded by Vespasian, who had been sent by Nero to quell the Jews. He*

*stitutus sum omnis; et, ad supplicium quæsilus, carnicem in sui pars occupo, annus imperium decimus quartus, æra Christianus 68.*

• Paulò ante Nero obitus, C. Julius Vindex, qui prætor Gallia rego, palam deficiens, Sergius Galba Hispania administrans, ad capesso imperium impello; qui ille subinde, interimo Vindex, persevero facio. Impero mensis circiter 7, grandis jam natu. Perco (unà cum is qui adopto Piso) cùm jam M. Salvius Otho imperator acclamo; sed hic regnum perbrevis sum.

Interim Vitellius, Germanicus legio fiducia, qui consularis legatus præsum, imperatorius nomen usurpo, et ad Bebriacum Otho levis prælum vingo exercitus; qui, civilis pertæsus arina, voluntarius nex conseisco, cùm impero tres circiter mensis.

Post Otho imperium octo mensis gero Vitellius, qui excipio Vespasianus, qui comprimo Judæus Ne-

reigned ten years with the greatest justice and clemency. He was a great encourager of learning and learned men. The only thing that was blamed in him, was his covetousness, which he used to excuse, by alleging the emptiness of the exchequer.

The war in Judæa was finished in his time. It was begun by some seditious people that were headed by Eleazar, the son of Ananias the high priest, who took up arms against the Romans, under the pretence of religion. Cestius Gallus, lieutenant of Syria, laid siege to Jerusalem, but was beaten off with great slaughter in the 12th year of Nero. The victorious Jews upon their return to Jerusalem, amongst other generals, made choice of Josephus, the son of Mattathias, for one. In the year of Christ 67, Vespasian carrying his arms through Galilee and Judæa, took, beside most of their towns, Josephus their commander, who foretold his rise. At last, he attacked Jerusalem, the metropolis of the nation, which was taken by his son Titus, in the second year of his reign.

This proved the ruin of the nation and very name of the Jews. The calamity was indeed so violent, and the miseries they suffered were so various, that it was visible they were punished for the horrid murder of the Son

ro mitto. Decem annus imperium rego summus æquitas ac clementia. Ingenium doctrinaque magnus liberalitas complector. Solus in is reprehendo pecunia cupiditas, qui tamen excuso soleo ærarium fiscusque inopia.

Bellum, is imperator, consilio Judaicus. Is à seditiosus q̄idam ortus habeo, qui dux Eleazarus, Ananias pontifex filius, per species religio arma adversus Romanus moveo. Cestius Gallus, Syria legatus, Hierosolyma obsidens, cum magnus suus cædes in fuga ago, annus Nero. 12. Victor Judæus Hierosolyma reversus, cùm aliis bellum dux eligo, tum Josephus Mattathias filius. Annus Christus 67, Vespasianus per Galilæa et Judæa arma circumferens, præter oppidum plerique, Josephus ipse bellum dux in potestas redigo, à qui et ille prædico imperium. Postremò caput gens Hierosolyma aggredior, qui Titus filius capio annus imperium secundus.

Is clades Judaicus gens ac nomen exitium afferro; tantusque vis calamitas, ac tam multiplex malum species sum, ut appareo ob Filius Deus indignissimus nex pœna iste sum perso-

of God; for a dreadful famine forced the besieged to feed upon human flesh, and mothers to eat up their own children; and eleven hundred thousand people are said to have perished in that siege. The city was finally razed to the ground. Vespasian, in the 3d year of his reign, triumphed with his son Titus over the Jews; upon which he shut the temple of Janus. He died in his ninth consulship, whilst he was giving audience to some ambassadors, having lived 69 years, and reigned eight.

Titus, who succeeded his father, is justly ranked among the best emperors, although, before he came to the empire, he was thought to be of a cruel temper, covetous, and lustful. But, upon his advancement, he was so much altered for the better, that he deserved the title of the delight of mankind. He was remarkable for his great mildness, and easy temper, scarcely ever denying any thing that was asked of him; and having once at supper remembered that he had done nobody any kindness that day, Friends, said he, I have lost a day. In his reign, in the year of Christ 80, there was a dreadful eruption of flames and ashes out of the mount Vesuvius, by which the two towns of Pompeii and Herculaneum were utterly ruined. This good emperor died in the year of Christ 81, two years and as many months after he had succeeded his father, and

lutes. Nam et horrendus fames inclusus mœnia in is rabies impello, ut humanus vescor caro, ac natus etiam corpus mater absumo; et undecies centeni mille ille obsidio pereo dico. Urbs ipse denique solum æquo. Annus imperium tertius, Vespasianus cum Titus filius de Judæus triumpho, ac tum Janus templum occludo. Consulatus suus nonus decebo, cum legatio opera do, postquam vivo annus 69, et imperio octo.

Inter optimus imperator jus numero qui pater sufficio Titus; etsi, antequam imperio, crudelitas, avaritia, ac libido, suspectus sum. Sed mos sic in principatus in melius converti, ut amor ac deliciæ genus humanus voco mereor. Præcipuu in ille mansuetudo ac facilitas laus exto, nullus nego quisquam soleo. Cum super cœna recordor nihil sui quisquam is dies præsto, Amicus, inquam; dies perdo. Is imperans, annus Christus 80, ex-Vesuvius mons ingens vis flamma ac cinis crumpo, per qui oppidum pereo duo, Pompeii et Herculaneum. Hic imperator optimus oboe annus Christus 81, post annus duo, et mensis totidem, quam succedo pater, alter et quadragesimus ætas annus, non

*in the one-and-fortieth year of his age, not without the suspicion of being poisoned by his brother Domitian.*

*Titus was very much lamented both by the senate and people: and their concern for his death was very much increased by his successor Domitian, the worst of all the Roman emperors. At first he made some show of clemency and justice; but he soon discovered his temper, and became an imitator of Nero in cruelty, rapine, and luxury. He ordered himself to be called a god; and was at last taken off by a plot, in the year of Christ 96, after he had reigned 15 years.*

*sine datus frater Domitianus venenum suspicio.*

Incredibilis sui desiderium Titus senatus populusque relinquunt. Augeo is Domitianus is successor, omnis imperator Romanus telerrimus. Inter initium clementia justitiaque non nullus specimen edo; sed mox indoles prodo, ac saevitia, rapacitas, luxuria, æmulus sui Nero ostendo. Sui deus appello jubeo, ac demum conspiratio suus opprimo, annus Christus 96, cum impero annus 15.

---

### CHAP. VIII.

**COCCEIUS** Nerva succeeded Domitian in the empire. He reigned only a year, four months, and 11 days; an excellent prince, but despised for his age. He made void all the acts of Domitian, and restored what had been taken from the people by violence and injustice; but he wanted authority to keep the soldiers within due bounds: wherefore those that were concerned in the death of Domitian, from whom he had received the empire, were killed by the guards, in

COCCEIUS Nerva post Domitianus suscipio imperium. Regno tantum unus annus, mensis quatuor, diesque undecim; princeps optimus, sed propter ætas contemptus. Domitianus acta rescindo, et qui per vis et injustitia adimo restituo: sed is ad compescere miles auctoritas desum: itaque Domitianus interfector, à qui imperium accipio, ille repugnans, prætorianus jugulo. Trajanus,

spite of all he could do to prevent it. He made Trajan, lieutenant of Germany, his adopted son, with whom he lived three months.

Trajan assumed the government of the empire at Cologne, being then in the 42d year of his age. He was excellently skilled in the military art; and was also a person of great prudence, moderation, and meekness of temper; so that he was thought by all to deserve the surname of Optimus. He added Dacia to the empire; and marching to the East, subdued the Armenians, the Iberians, the Colchians, the Sarmatians, the Osrhoenians, and the Arabians. He likewise fell upon the Parthians, and took the cities Seleucia, Ctesiphon, and Babylon, with several others. But upon his taking a voyage in the Red Sea, almost all those nations rose in rebellion; but he quickly reduced them, either in person, or by his lieutenants. There was in his time a great earthquake, which ruined the city of Antioch; it happened in the year of Christ 115, in the consulship of Messala and Pedo, the latter of whom was buried in the ruins of the place, while Trajan, drawn through a window, escaped with difficulty. The Jews of Cyrene took up arms, and exercised all manner of cruelty upon the Romans and Greeks throughout Egypt and Cyprus, whom Trajan suppressed with

Germania administrans, in filius adopto, quicum tres vivo mensis.

Trajanus capio imperium apud Agrippina Colonia, annus agens 42. Res bellicus peritus imprimis ac strenuus sum; prudens idem, moderatus, ac mitis, ut Optimus cognomen omnis consensus mereo. Dacia adjicio imperium; et in Oriens profectus, Armenius, Iberus, Colchus, Sarmatae, Osrhoenus, ac Arabs, perdomo. In Parthus invectus, Seleucia, Ctesiphon, Babylon, aliasque subigo urbs. Sed dum in Mare Ruber navigo, omnis ille ferè populus deficio; qui statim per sui ac per suus dux recipio. Ingens ille imperans terra motus Antiochia everti, annus Christus 115, qui consul sum Messala et Pedo; qui hic ruina subito opprimo, dum Trajanus per fenestra educitus vix evado. Judæus quoque Cyrenensis in Romanus et Græcus omnis crudelitas genus grassor per Ægyptus atque Cyprus, qui Trajanus per Martius Turbo, dux suus, infinitus strages compesco. Tandem rebellans Parthus, qui ab imperator datus sui rex expello, dum in ille arma molior princeps

*infinite slaughter, by his lieutenant Martius Turbo. While he was preparing to march against the Parthians, who were in arms, having forced from amongst them the king that had been given them by the emperor, this excellent prince became ill, and died at Selinus in Cilicia. He reigned 19 years and 6 months.*

*Ælius Adrianus, Trajan's cousin and countryman, obtained the empire after him, by the favour of Plotina, Trajan's lady. He was a man of much variety in his temper and genius, equally formed for virtue and vice. He went through all the provinces of the empire, so that nobody ever travelled over so much of the world as he did. After the death of Trajan, he quitted Armenia, Syria, and Mesopotamia, to the Parthians, and intended likewise to leave Dacia, had he not been afraid of ruining the many thousands of Romans that were there.*

*He rebuilt Jerusalem, which he called Ælia Capitolina, and settled a colony there; and in the same place where the temple had stood, built another in honour of Jupiter; which so provoked the Jews, that, taking up arms, they carried on the war with more fury than ever, under the conduct of Barcochebas; against whom, among other skilful generals that he employed, Adrian sent for Julius Severus out of Britain, by whom the Jews were by degrees suppressed and*

*præstantissimus, in ægritudo incidens, Selinus in Cilicia obeo. Impero annus 19 et mensis 6.*

*Ælius Adrianus, Trajanus consolitus atque popularis, post ille res potior Plotina favor, qui uxor Trajanus sum. Vir sum ingenium varius et multiplex, ad virtus perinde ac vitium factus. Provincia imperium obeo universus; itaque tantus terra nemo peragro. Mortuus Trajanus, Parthus Armenia, Assyria, Mesopotamia, cedo; Dacia quoque relicturus, nisi tot Romanus civis mille, qui illic sum, perdo sum veritus.*

*Hierosolyma instaurō, qui Ælia Capitolinus voco; eoque colonia deduco; atque in idem locus ubi templum sto, alter in honor Jupiter constituo; qui Judæus animus ita commoveo, ut, ad arma conversus, atrocius quam unquam alias bellum excito, dux Barcochebas; contra qui Adrianus, cum alias bellum peritus imperator, tum Julius Severus a Britannia accieo, qui paulat-*

utterly destroyed; there being about 500,000 of their number slain, besides an innumerable multitude that were consumed by famine, pestilence, and fire, so that Palestine was nearly reduced to a state of desolation. After that time, the Jews were forbidden, under pain of death, to come to Jerusalem, except one day in a year to lament their misery.

At last, Adrian growing old and infirm, having no children of his own, adopted Arrius Antoninus, who was afterwards surnamed Pius, upon condition that he should adopt Annias Verus, son of Ælius Verus, and M. Aurelius Antoninus. He died at Baiæ, in the year of Christ 138, having lived 62 years, and reigned 21, and 11 months.

*Antoninus Pius governed the Roman empire with so much virtue and goodness, that he outdid all example; for he administered the affairs of the commonwealth with the affection of a father, more than that of a prince, and kept the world in peace during his whole reign; for which reason he was compared to Numa. Foreign and remote princes and nations respected him to that degree, that they referred to him the decision of their controversies. He forbade any inquiry to be made after those who had*

tim opprimo Judæus, et internecio deleo; ex is numerus cæsus circiter 500,000, præter innumerabilis multitudo, qui famæ, morbus, aut incendium, absumo; adeò ut Palæstina penè ad solitudo redigo. Ex ille tempus Hierosolyma adeò Judæus sub pœna mors veto, nisi quod unus quotannis dies lugeo gratia concedo.

Tandem ævum jam ingravescens, mōrbusque confectus, proles cum careo Adrianus, Arrius Antoninus, qui posteà Pius dico, adopto, is lex, ut ille sui adopto Annias Verus, Ælius Verus filius, et M. Aurelius Antoninus. Apud Baiæ extinguo, annus Christus 138, cum vivo annus 62, imperoque 21, et mensis 11.

Antoninus Pius Romanus res præsum tantus virtus ac bonitas ut exemplum omnis supero; pater enim affectus, potius quam princeps, respublica tracto, atque orbis terra, quamdiu impero, in pax contineo, ideoque cum Numa comparo. Hic exterus ac longinquus rex et populus adeò vereor, ut controversia suus arbitrium ab is posco. In is, qui contra sui conjuro, inquiero veto. Morior annus ætas septua-

entered into a plot against his life. He died in the 70th year of his age, and 24th of his reign.

After him reigned M. Aurelius Antoninus, son-in-law of Pius; for he had married his daughter Valeria Faustina. He had from his youth been educated as well in the knowledge of other arts, as the studies of wisdom; which he made appear no less in his life and conduct, than in his words and professions. In the beginning of his reign, he made L. Ælius Verus his partner in the empire, to whom he had given his daughter Lucilla. They reigned together eleven years, being of very different inclinations. For Verus was of a listless, luxurious, morose temper, but was kept within some bounds by the respect he had for Aurelius, by whom he was sent against the Parthians, and carried on the war with success against them for four years, by his lieutenants; wherefore they both triumphed over the Parthians. Afterwards they undertook an expedition against the Marcomanni; but, upon their march, Verus was seized with an apoplexy, between Concordia and Altinum, and died. Aurelius carried on the war for three years against the Marcomanni, to whom the Quadi, Vandals, Sarmatians, and Suevi, joined themselves. His troops, in want of water, were relieved by a legion of Christians, according to

gesimus, et imperium vigesimus quartus.

Post hic impero M. Aurelius Antoninus, Pius gener; hic enim filia Valeria Faustina in matrimonium habeo. Is ab iniens ætas cum cæter ars tum sapientia studium excultus; hic ipse post minus vita mosque quam sermo ac professio præ sui fero. Principium L. Ælius Verus, qui Lucilla filia collocó, imperium particeps facio. Ambo ad undecimus annus communiter impero, vita institutum inter sui dissimillimus. Nam Verus iners, luxusque perditus, ac parum civilis ingenium sum, qui Aurelius reverentia moderor; à qui mitto adversus Parthus quadriennium totus perdux suus res prosperè gerò; quocircà de Parthus ambo triumpho. Marcomanicus posteà bellum idem suscipio; sed, in ipse profectio, Verus apoplexia correptus intra Concordia et Altinum pereo. Cum Marcomannos, qui Quadi, Vandals, Sarmatæ, Suevus, sui adjungo, Aurelius triennium configlo. Sitis aliquando laborans exercitus Christianus legio, impetratus de cœlum plu-

Eusebius, who informs us, that they procured rain from heaven by their prayers. The exchequer being quite exhausted by the great expense of the war, that he might not burthen the people with taxes, he produced all the imperial furniture, and sold it; and, after the victory, restored the price to those chapmen who were willing to part with what they had bought. Avidius Cassius, upon false advice that he was dead, seized the government, and was three months after slain. Aurelius died at Vienna, after a reign of 19 years and eleven months.

He was succeeded by his wicked son, Commodus Antoninus, who resembled Nero for cruelty, lust, avarice, and such arts as are scandalous in an emperor. Having settled his affairs with the Germans, he triumphed at Rome. He put to death his sister Lucilla, who, with several others, had conspired against his life. He used to fight amongst the gladiators in the public games. He was at last, after an infamous life, taken off by the contrivance of a mistress and the commander of his life-guard, whom he had determined to put to death. He reigned 12 years and 6 months.

In the year of Christ 193, Helvius Pertinax was declared emperor by those who had dispatched Commodus; but, endeavouring to reduce the common-

via, recreo, ut auctor sum Eusebius. Ad hic bellum sumptus exhaustus ærarium, ne quis exactio onero, imperatorius omnis supellectilis ornatusque distrahi; et post victoria cæptor, qui reddo comparatus volo, pretium restituo. Avidius Cassius, falsus mors ille allatus rumor, tyrannis capio, ac post tres mensis occido. Aurelius apud Vindobona morbus extinguo, annus decem et novem, mensis undecim, in imperium transactus.

Ille succedo nequissimus filius Commodus Antoninus, crudelitas, libido, avaritia, et imperator indignus ars Nero simillimus. Cum Germanus res compositus, Roma triumpho. Idem Lucilla soror, qui cum aliis complures contra sui conspiro, occido. In ludus publicus inter gladiator pugno soleo. Demum, post vita turpissimus, insidiæ concubina, præfectusque prætorium, qui nex destino, opprimo. Imperium teneo annus 12 et mensis 6.

Annus Christus 193, Helvius Pertinax ab is qui Commodus opprimo imperator fio: sed cum respublica optimus institutum

wealth into better order, and to curb the licentiousness of the soldiery, he was, after a reign of three months, murdered by his own guards. The empire, after this, was by the soldiers exposed to sale; and Didius Julianus, coming up to their terms, was proclaimed emperor. Being unable to make up the promised donative, the new sovereign was soon forsaken by them, and slain by the order of Septimius Severus, after he had reigned two months.

This Severus, a native of Africa, was at that time lieutenant of Pannonia, and took the government, under the pretence of revenging the death of Pertinax. He first disbanded the guards for that abominable murder. Then he fell upon Pescennius Niger, lieutenant of Syria, and Clodius Albinus of Britain, his competitors for the empire. Niger was conquered, and Antioch, into which he threw himself, was taken; after which, fleeing towards the river Euphrates, he was slain. Severus then took Byzantium, which had declared for Niger, after a siege of three years.

Matters being brought to a peaceable settlement in the East, he turned his arms westward against Albinus, and engaged him at Lyons in France; where many being slain on both sides, and amongst others Albinus, he was left sole possessor of the

rego, ac militaris cupiditas obviām eo volo, cūm tres mensis regno, à prætorianus interficio. Tum verò imperium possessio venum expono miles; et Didius Julianus, satis grandis pretium pollicitus, imperator declaro. Cum integer donativum repræsento non possum, novus princeps ab is destitutus, Septimius Severus jussus neco, cūm mensis duo impero.

Hic Severus oriundus Africa, cum Pannonia præsum, per species ulciscor Pertinax, imperium arripi. Ac primùm prætorianus ob indignus ille nex exauctero. Tum, Pescennius Niger Syria, Clodius Albinus Britannia præfetus, et imperium competitor, sigillatim aggredior. Primus Niger acies supero, Antiochia quod sui recipio captus, ad Euphrates fugiens interimo. Deinde Byzantium, quod in Niger fides persto, triennalis ob-sidio Severus expugno.

Res in Oriens pacatus, verto in Occidens arma contra Albinus; cum hic ad Lugdunus in Gallia congressus, cæsus utrimque plus, ipseque inter alius Albinus, solus res potior. Urbs diripio et incendo;

empire. The city was plundered and burned; the head of Albinus was sent to Rome; and dreadful havock was made among those who had been his favourers and friends.

After this, he marched eastward again, and conquered the Parthians, the Adiabenians, and Arabians; whilst Plotianus in the mean time governed all at Rome, whose daughter Plotilla became the wife of Antoninus, Severus' son. At length, however, Plotianus being engag'd in a plot against the emperor, was slain by his son-in-law, and many that had been in his interest were killed after him.

Severus undertook an expedition into Britain, with his two sons, in the 15th year of his reign. There he continued three years, being very successful, and drew a wall cross the island for its security. He died at York, after he had reigned 17 years and 8 months.

Antoninus Caracalla and Geta, the two sons of Severus, were after him advanced to the empire, in the year of Christ 211: but, from the difference of their humour and manners, they were perpetually at variance. Geta was of a mild temper; the other cruel and boisterous, who, in the 2d year of his reign, slew his brother in his mother's bosom. After him, a great number of his favourers were put to death, and amongst them the famous

caput Albinus Roma missus, in isque fautor et amicus acerbissimè sævio.

Hinc denuò profectus in Oriens, Parthus, Adiabenus, Arabsque devinco; Plotianus interim omnis Roma gubernans, qui filia Plotilla Antoninus Severus filius uxor devenio. Tandem verò Plotianus contra imperator conspirans, à gener perimo, et complures post is interficio, qui ille studeo.

Severus in Britannia abeo, annus imperium 15, cum duo filii. Ibi tres annus, res prosperè gestus, residuo, et murus per transversus insula ductus is munio. Eboracum morior, cùm impero annus 17 et mensis 8.

Antoninus Caracalla et Geta, duo Severus filii, post is ad imperium eveho annus Christus 211; qui ex indeoles mosque dissensio perpetuus discordia sum. Mitis ingenium sum Geta; alter truculentus et faror præcepis, qui, annus alter imperium, in ipse sinus mater frater occido. Caedo post hic fautor ille ingens multitudō, in hic ille celeb̄ jurisconsultus Papi-

lawyer, Papinian, because he would not justify the parricidal act. After this, Caracalla marched into the East. At Alexandria he made a horrid massacre of the inhabitants, for having some time before thrown out some sarcasms against him. He afterward marched against Artabanus, king of the Parthians, and laid waste his dominions. He was taken off by the contrivance of Opilius Macrinus, after he had reigned six years and two months.

*Macrinus did not long enjoy the empire; for he and his son were slain by the soldiers within a year and two months after he came to it. He was succeeded by Antoninus Heliogabalus, supposed, but falsely, to be the son of Caracalla. He was the vilest wretch that ever lived, given up to all manner of debauchery. After a reign of three years and nine months, he was slain by the soldiery, with his mother Semiamira, or Julia.*

*After this, M. Aurelius Alexander mounted the throne, having been created Cæsar the year before; an extraordinary prince, and well instructed in all the arts of peace and war. He carried a strict hand over the judges, and was very severe upon all those who, by favour or bribery, transgressed the bounds of justice. He banished from his person all flatterers, buffoons,*

nianus, quod parcidium defendo nolo. Post hic Caracalla in Oriens proficiscor. Alexandria ingens strages civis edo, quod in is aliquando dictum jacio. Deinde contra Artabanus Parthus rex exercitus duco, ac regnum is populor. Insidiæ Opilius Macrinus pereo, regnum potior sex annus et du~~m~~ mensis.

Macrinus haud diu potior imperium; nam ipse una cum filius, post annus mensisque duo quam imperium assumo, miles occido. Successor habeo Antoninus Heliogabalus, Caracalla filius vulgo, sed falso, creditus. Hi mortalis omnis fœdus sum, à nullus genus turpitudo abhorrens. Annus tres et mensis novem exactus, consensus miles, cum mater Semiamira vel Julia, cædo.

Post hic M. Aurelius Alexander ad imperium pervenio, cum jam Cæsar superior annus fio; princeps longe omnis optimus, ac pax bellumque ars ornatissimus. Summus adhibeo diligentia in exiguus à judex, in isque qui favor aut corruptela justus finis excedo severius animadverto. Adulator, seur-

and such as were a scandal to the court. He forbade the sale of offices, saying, That what was bought would be sold again. He allowed the deputies of the provinces all their furniture out of the exchequer, that they might not be burthensome to the people. He was successful against the Persians; but was at last slain in a sedition of his army.

In the fifth year of his reign, Artaxerxes the Persian, having defeated the Parthians in three battles, and slain their king Artabanus, raised anew the empire of the Persian in the East. He also made an incursion into the Roman territories, but was defeated by Alexander. He afterward undertook an expedition against the Germans, in which he was slain by Maximinus, together with his mother, after a reign of 13 years.

Maximinus, after the murder of Alexander, was made emperor, who put a happy end to the German war. He in the mean time made dreadful havock at Rome, by his governor there, and killed abundance of the nobility. During this, the two Gordians, father and son, did at Carthage make pretensions to the empire. The Romans being headed by the senate, declared against Maximinus, and persons were dispatched to secure the provinces for the senate. At Rome twenty commissioners were nominated for the management

ra, et aulicus dedecus, procul amoveo. Magistratus venalis sum prohibeo, asserens, Qui quis emo vendo. Provincia rector, ne populus onus sum, instrumentum ex aerarium praebeo. Contra Persa prospere res gero; sed tandem militaris seditio interimo.

Is quintus iam annus imperans, Artaxerxes Persa Parthus, tres prælium supero, interficio rex is Artabanus, Persa in Oriens instauro imperium. Romanus quoque finis cum invado, Alexander supero. Post hic expeditio suscipio adversus Germanus, in qui occido Maximinus, una cum mater, cum jam annus tredecim impero.

Maximinus, occido Alexander, imperator fio; qui conficio prospere bellum Germanicus. Dirè interim Roma per præfectus suus grassor, plusque nobilis interficio. Inter hic Gordianus ambo, pater et filius, Carthago imperium usurpo. Romanus, auctor senatus, à Maximinus desocio; et legatus ubique mitto, qui provincia in senatus potestas contineo. Roma viginti vir ad tutor respublica deligo. Gordianus in Africa, post annus

of the public affairs. The Gordians in Africa being taken off, after a year and some few days, by Capelian, Maximinus' general, Balbinus and Maximus Pupienus, two of the twenty commissioners, were advanced to the empire by the senate in the year of Christ 237; in which Maximinus, as he was besieging Aquileia, was slain by the soldiers, with his son, yet a boy, after a reign of two years and ten months.

Balbinus and Pupienus, with Gordian, a boy (the grandchild, as Capitolinus, but son, as Eutropius says, of that Gordian who perished in Africa with his son) reigned together for a year. But afterwards being desirous to get rid of Gordian, who was more in favour than themselves, they were slain by the soldiers, in the year of Christ 238; from which time Gordian enjoyed the empire by himself: a boy of an extraordinary genius, and of a disposition formed for all manner of virtue, guided and improved by the prudence of Misitheus, a very learned and eloquent man, whose daughter he married. With him he marched at the head of a great army against the Persians, and recovered from them Carræ, Nisibis, and other towns, and forced them back into their own country. The year following, Misitheus being taken off by the contrivance of Philip the Arabian, Gordian

ac dies paucus, Maximinus dux Capelianus cædo, Balbinus et Maximus Pupienus ex viginti vir senatus ad imperium proveho, annus Christus 237; qui Maximinus, dum Aquileia obsideo, miles interficio cum parvulus adhuc filius, post annus duo ac mensis decem in summus potestas transactus

Balbinus et Pupienus, cum Gordiantis puer, (Gordianus ille, qui in Africa cum filius pereo, nepos, ut Capitolinus aio, ut autem Eutropius, filius) annus teneo respublica. Postea Gordianus, qui favor supero, amolior cupiens, miles trucidato, annus Christus 238; qui ex tempus Gordianus solus impero, optimus et ad omnis virtus factus puer indoles; qui Misitheus doctus et disertus vir, qui filia duco, prudentia tempero. Cum hic magnus copiae contra Persa tendo, ab isque, Carræ, Nisibis, aliasque oppidum recipio, et idem in regio suus compello. Annus insequens, Philippus Arabs insidiæ sublatus Misitheus, paulò post Gordianus ipse, seditio per corruptus miles ab idem conciliatus Philippus, perimo, cum sexen-

himself was soon after slain in a tumult, which the same Philip raised by the help of some soldiers he had corrupted, after he had reigned six years; in whose place the villainous Arabian succeeded.

In the 4th year of this Philip's reign, the secular games were celebrated at Rome, in the thousandth year of the city. He was at last slain at Verona, by the soldiers, as he entered upon the sixth year of his reign.

Decius, born in Lower Pannonia, a man of great courage and experience in war, succeeded him. He perished in a morass in a battle against the barbarians. This defeat was occasioned by the treachery of Gallus, who secretly caballed with the enemy, after he had reigned 30 months.

This Gallus being made emperor by the choice of the soldiery, and having taken his son to him as his partner in the government, was slain together with him by the soldiers, two years and four months after, at Interamna, as he was marching against Æmilian, who was raising a rebellion in Mæsia.

Æmilian reigned not long, being slain within three months after his advancement. He was succeeded by Valerian, with his son Gallienus, who reigned together six years; during which time the Roman empire was miserably rent by the barbarians.

nium regno; qui in locus  
Arabs scelestus succedo.

Hic annus quartus labens, Roma ludus secularis, annus urbs vertens millesimus, celebro. Sextus igiprium auspicatus, à miles Verona occido.

Decius ex inferior ortus  
Pannonia, excellens vir  
animus, virtus ac bellum  
usu præditus, hic succedo.  
Contra barbarus pugnans  
palus haustus gurges pereo.  
Gallus fraus cum barbarus  
occultè conspirans is clades  
accipio, cum jam impero  
30 mensis.

Hic Gallus militaris suffragium creatus imperator,  
sumoque in consortium filius,  
post biennium ac mensis 4, cum idem ab miles  
trucidio apud Interamna,  
dum adversus Æmilianus  
res novus in Mæsia moliens  
pergo..

Æmilianus non diu regno,  
tertius post mensis interfectus quam imperium  
adipiscor. Successor habeo  
Valerianus, cum filius suus  
Gallienus, qui sex annus  
una res potior: multus per  
is tempus barbarus incur-

Many tyrants started up in different places, who are reckoned to be 30 in number by Trebellius Pollio; and, the people in all parts suffered multiplied evils.

Valerian marching against the Scythians (who had taken Chalcedon, burned Nice, and the temple of the Ephesian Diana), and thence advancing against Sapor, who was very troublesome to the eastern borders, was taken prisoner by him, and treated like a vile slave; for, when he mounted his horse, he set his foot upon his neck, who bowed himself for that purpose. At last he ordered him to be slain and salted. This victory over the Romans happened in the year of Christ 260; after which Odenatus, a senator of the Palmyrenians, whom Zenobia had married, bravely repelled the Persians, that still harassed the borders.

In the mean time Gallienus, given up to nothing but luxury and debauchery, suffered the empire to be torn to pieces by the barbarians and tyrants. Odenatus (after the taking of Nisibis and Carræ, the recovery of Mesopotamia, and the defeat of the king of the Persians) having sent the great lords of the Persians to him in chains, he was not ashamed to triumph as if he had obtained a personal victory. Odenatus was murdered by his

sio res Romanus lacero. Tyrannus quoque complures varius in locus exerior, qui triginta numerus percenseo Trebellius Pollio; et, in ferè cunctus regio, plurimus malus perpetior populus.

Cum adversus Scytha (qui capio Chalcedon, Nicæa succendo, et Ephesius Diana templum cremo) Valerianus eo, indeq[ue] contra Saporis orientalis limes infestus progredior, ab is capio, et vilis mos mancipium habeo, ut quoties equus concendo, incurvatus is pes cervix imponeo. Demùm ille cutis nudo et salio jubeo. Hic clades Romanus incido in annus Christus 260; secundum qui Odenatus, Palmyrenus decurio, qui Zenobia nubo, Persa Romanus finis ingruens fortiter comprimo.

Interim Gallienus, luxus et nequitia perditus, lacero undique tam barbarus quam tyrannus patior imperium. Ad hic cum Odenatus (capio Nisibis et Carræ, vindico Mesopotamia, et Persa rex fugo,) vincitus satrapa mitto, quasi vinco ipse, triumpho non erubesco. Odenatus insidiæ consobrinus suus, una cum Herodes filius suus, trucidato; qui uxor Zenobia, virilis

cousin, together with his son Herod; but his wife Zenobia, being a woman of a manly spirit, undertook the government. Gallienus was slain with his brother Valerian at Milan, as he was marching against Aureolus the tyrant. He reigned almost seven years with his father, and eight alone.

Claudius succeeded him; a frugal and moe. ~~re~~ prince, and very serviceable to the public, who, having taken off Aureolus, was very successful against the Goths, of whom he slew 300,000, and sunk 2000 of their ships. The rest of the barbarians were consumed at Hæmimontium by famine and pestilence; and soon after Claudius died of the same plague, after a reign of one year and 9 months.

His brother Quintilius usurping the empire, was slain by the soldiers ten days after, who had now made choice of Aurelian, a person of mean birth, but reckoned amongst the most glorious princes, except that he was prone to cruelty. He subdued the Alemanni and Marcomanni, from whom the Romans had before received a signal overthrow. After this victory he repaired to Rome, and put several of the senators to death; and then enlarged the walls of the city. Marching eastward, he conquered Zenobia, whom with the tyrant Tetricus he led in triumph. Aurelius Victor tells

animus fœmina, suscipio imperium. Gallienus, contra Aureolus tyrannus profectus, Mediolanum occidetur cum frater Valerianus. Regno annus cum pater fermè septem, solus octo.

Hic excipio Claudius, princeps frugi ac moderatus, utilisque respublica; qui, Aureolus sublatus, contra Gothus egregiè pugno, qui tercentum mille cædo, navis duo mille de primo. Reliquus barbarus ad Hæmimontium fames ac pestis absumo; et paulò post idem contactus morior Claudius, postquam annus 1 et 9 menses impero.

Frater ille Quintilius cùm imperium usurpo, post dies 10, miles obtrunco; qui jam eligo Aurelianus, obscurus locus natus, sed inter laudatissimus princeps numeratus, nisi quod ad crudelitas sum propensus. Ab is vinco Alemannus et Marcomannus, à qui maximus clades Romanus prius accipio. Roma post victoria adeo, et plurimus interficio è senator; murisque urbs deinde amplifico. In Oriens profectus Zenobia vinco, et in triumphus duco, cum Tetricus tyrannus. Auctor sum Au-

us, he was the first of the Roman emperors that wore a diadem on his head, or used jewels and cloth of gold. He was taken off by the contrivance of Mnestheus, a notary to the secretaries, at Cœnophrurium, betwixt Byzantium and Heraclea. After his death there was an interregnum of about 7 months; occasioned by a very amicable dispute between the senate and the army, about the choice of an emperor, whilst each of them were for quitting the privilege to the other.

At length Tacitus was chosen by the senate, a person of excellent morals, and very fit for the government, who was descended from Tacitus the historian; but he died of a fever 200 days after at Tarsus. His brother Florianus succeeded him. But Probus being set up by a majority of the army, Florianus bled himself to death, 60 days after the death of his brother, in the year of Christ 276.

This Probus was born in Pannonia Sirmiensis, a very respectable man; for he was both an excellent soldier and of unspotted morals. As soon as he was made emperor, he punished all those who had been concerned in the death of Aurelian. After that he marched for Gaul, where he recovered several towns out of the hands of the barbarians, and slew almost 70,000 of

relius victor, primus ille è Romanus imperator innecto caput diadema, ac gemma et auratus utor vestis. Peroe fraus Mnestheus, secretarius notarius, ad Cœnophrurium, inter Byzantium et Heraclea. Is mortuus, interregnū sum 7 mēnsis, quod de lego imperator senatus inter et milē amicus orior controversia, is mutuō sui pars uterque deferens. •

Ad postremus Tacitus, vir egregiè moratus, et tracto res publica imprimis idoneus, creo; qui ad Tacitus historicus genus suus refero; at idem 200 post dies apud Tarsus febris morior. Florianus frater is succedo. Cūm verò major exercitus pars imperator fio Probus, Florianus intra dies 60 post mors frater, incisus sponte vena, obeo, annus Christus 276.

Hic Probus è Pannonia Sirmiensis sum, vir omnis laus cumulatus; nam et bellum præclarus et incorruptus mos sum. Simul atque renuncio imperator, in is animadverto qui Aurelianus manus affero. Hinc Gallia adeo, ubi multus de barbarus oppidum recipio, et is 70,000 propemodùm occido. Paco Gallia, re-

them. After reducing Gaul, he recovered Illyricum, and subdued the people called the Getæ. Then going into the East, he fell upon the Persians, and defeated them; but was slain in his return to Italy by the soldiers at Sirmium, who hated him for his great severity. This happened in the 7th year of his reign.

Probus was succeeded by M. Aurelius Carus, born at Narbo in Gaul, who immediately made his sons, Carinus and Numerianus, Cæsars; and having sent Carinus to take care of Gaul, he marched into the East against the Persians with Numerianus. After he had reduced Mesopotamia, and marched as far as Ctesiphon, he was struck dead with thunder, having reigned about a year. Numerianus being much concerned for his father's death, contracted a weakness in his eyes with weeping, and was slain by the contrivance of his father-in-law Aper.

Carinus was unlike his father and brother, being guilty of all manner of wickedness; wherefore he was equally odious to both high and low. He was betrayed by his own army at Margum in Mæsia, and slain by the soldiers of Dioclesian.

As soon as Numerian was dead, Dioclesian accepted the scarlet offered him by the army. He was born of mean parents in Dalmatia (for he is said to have been the slave of Anulinus the

cupero Illyricum, ac Geta populus subigo. Inde in Oriens profectus Persa bellum lacesso, isque supero; sed, dum in Italia redeo, Sirmium miles occido, qui ob nimius severitas infensus habeo. Hic incido in annus is imperium septimus.

In hic locus sufficio M. Aurelius Carus, Narbo ortus in Gallia, qui statim Carinus et Numerianus filius Cæsar creo; et Carinus ad tueor Gallia mitto, cum Numerianus contra Persa tendo in Oriens. Subigo Mesopotamia, ad Ctesiphon usque progredior, ictus fulmen exanimo, annus circiter unus regnum potior. Numerianus pater obitus ægrè ferens, nimius fletus ocularis in morbus incido, ac Aper sacer insidiæ opprimo.

Carinus pater fraterque dissimilis sum, scelus flagitiumque contaminatus; quamobrem summus æquè ac minimus invisus sum. Apud Margum Mæsia opidum suus prodo, miles Dioclesianus interimo.

Statim à mors Numerianus, oblatus ab exercitus purpura Dioclesianus accipio. Natus sum in Dalmatia obscurus genus (quippe servus Anulinus se-

senator); but he soon distinguished himself by his military talents. He took an oath in an assembly of the soldiers, that he had no hand in the death of Numerian, and upon that slew Aper with his own hand; and so fulfilled the prophecy of him, that he should be emperor when he had killed a boar with his own hand; for which reason, as often as he met with a boar, he used to kill him. After he had killed Aper, he said he had found the fatal boar. He suppressed the boars that made an insurrection in Gaul, and called themselves Bacaudæ, by Maximianus Herculius, whom he sent thither for that purpose in the year 285, in which this Herculius was first made Caesar, (the year following he was made Augustus). About the same time Carausius having seized Britain, and Achilleus in Egypt pretending to the empire, and in the East Narses king of the Persians being ready to fall upon the Romans, and Africa being wasted by the Quinquegentians; the better to manage all these wars at once, he created Constantius Chlorus, and Galerius Maximian, Cæsars. This latter was born in Dacia, not far from Sardica, and was surnamed Armentarius, because he had been a herdsman. Dioclesian gave his daughter Valeria to Armentarius, and Maximianus Herculius disposed of his step-daughter, Theodora, to Constantius. After this Dioclesian went for Egypt, Herculius

nator sum trado); sed citò militaris præstantia eniteo. Is concio miles juro nullus suus fraus Numerianus occido, ac subinde Aper manus suus perimo; isque vaticinium imleo, tum sum imperator cum Aper suis manus interficio; ex qui quoties in aper incido, is per sui conficio soleo. Postquam Aper interimo, fatalis sui aper invenio jacto. Rusticus in Gallia tumultuans, qui sui Bacaudæ nonino, missus Maximianus Herculius, compesco, annus Christus 285, qui Cæsar Herculius hic fio (sequens Augustus idem creo). Sub idem tempus Carausius occupo Britannia, Achilleus in Ægyptus purpura sumo, et ab Oriens Nares rex Persa Romanas immineo, et à Quinquegentiani Africa vasto, hic omnis bellum quò melius occurro, duo Cæsar Constantius Chlorus, et Galerius Maximianus constituo. Hic in Dacia natus, haud procul Sardica, Armentarius cognomino, quod armentuni pastor sum. Dioclesianus, Valeria filia Armentarius, Maximianus Herculius Theodora pri-vigna Constantius colloco. Inde Dioclesianus in Ægyptus, Herculius in Africa, Armentarius in Oriens,

into Africa, Armentarius into the East, and Constantius into Britain. Alexandria was taken by Dioclesian, after a siege of eight months. Carausius was slain by his friend Alectus, seven years after his revolt. At the same time the Quinquegentians were reduced by Maximianus Herculius; and Galerius Armentarius, defeated by Narses, being haughty received by Dioclesian, did, the year following, 297, revenge this disgrace, by routing the Persian army, and taking the wives, sisters, and children of Narses, prisoners; upon which Dioclesian received him honourably in Mesopotamia.

At last, after a splendid triumph, Dioclesian and Herculius laid down their authority. The former did it out of choice, and retired to Salona; the other was prevailed upon more by the authority of his colleague, than that he had any inclination for it. This occurred in the 20th of Dioclesian, and 304th year of Christ: upon which Constantius Chlorus and Galerius Maximianus Armentarius were proclaimed emperors; Severus and Galerius Maximianus, the nephew of Armentarius by a sister, were declared Cæsars. Constantius divided the Roman empire with Maximian, keeping to himself Gaul, Italy, and Africa; but he resigned the two last to his colleague, who also had Illyricum, Asia Minor, and

Constantius in Britannia proficiscor. Alexandria ob- sessus per mensis octo cap- tusque sum à Dioclesianus. Carausius ab Alectus socius suus, post annus quām de- ficio septem, interimo. Idem tempus Quinquegen- tianus Maximianus Hercu- lius perdono; et Galerius Armentarius à Narses vic- tus, et Dioclesianus arro- ganter exceptus, annus se- quens 297, acceptus igno- minia ulci- cor, fundo Persa copia, ac Narses conjux, soror, liberique capio. Ideò honorifice Dioclesianus in Mesopotamia recipio.

Demùm, post magnificus triumphus, Dioclesianus et Herculius imperium ab- dico. Ille quidem sponte facio, ac Salona secedo; alter auctoritas collega magis quām voluntas ut is facio adduco. Is annus Dioclesianus 20, Christus 304 contingo: hic fio, im- perator renuncio Constantius Chlorus et Galerius Maximianus Armentarius; Cæsar verò Severus, et Ga- lerius Maximianus, soror Armentarius genitus. Con- stantius ità Maximianus partior orbis Romanus, ut sui retineo Gallia, Italia, et Africa; sed Italia et Africa collega remitto, qui præterea Illyricum, Asia Minor, Oriensque teneo.

*the East. Of this he made Maximianus governor, and placed Severus in Italy.*

Hic Maximianus præficio,  
Italia Severus.

---

## CHAP. IX.

**CONSTANTIUS Chlorus**  
having enjoyed his dignity one year, or two, as most will have it, died at York. He was of a mild and civil disposition; he would suffer no inquiry to be made after the Christians, and preferred such of his servants as he knew to be of that profession before the rest.

Constantine, his son, began his reign in the year of Christ 306, being 32 or 33 years of age, born of Helen of Bithynia, who, most authors say, was Constantius' concubine; but some will have her to have been his lawful wife, though of mean birth.

At Rome Maxentius, Hercules' son, was proclaimed emperor by the prætorian bands; who, at first, to gain the people, seemed to favour the Christians; but presently after wallowed in all manner of wickedness and cruelty. Galerius Maximianus sent Severus against him, who, being forsaken by his men, fled to Ravenna; Galerius, upon this, marching toward Rome with his

**CONSTANTIUS Chlorus** annus unus, vel bienium, ut plerique placet, dignitas suus potior, Eboracum dies obeo. Mitis ac civilis sum ingenium; neque contra Christianus questio habeo patior, et qui is professio in comitatus suus scio, cæter antefero.

Constantinus, hic filius, regnum annus Christus 306 auspicor, annus natus 32 vel 33, ortus ex Helena Bithynius, qui plerique concubina Constantius sum dico; alius legitimus, sed obscurus locus natus, uxor.

Roma Maxentius, Hercules filius, prætorianus miles imperator saluto; qui initium, populus demereor gratia, Christianus faveo visus sum; at mox omnis sui genus crudelitas ac flagitium voluto. Contra hic Galerius Maximianus Severus mitto, qui, destitutus à suis, Ravenna fugio. Galerius Roma ex-

army, was likewise forsaken by his men, and went into Illyricum, where he appointed Lici-nius Cæsar. Herculiüs being now in hopes of recovering the empire, which he had quitted against his will, returned from Lucania to Rome, and advised Dioclesian, living at Carnus in Pannonia, by his letters to him, to do the like, which he refused. He trepanned <sup>“</sup>Cæsarus by perjury, and slew him. Then laying a plot for his son, he was forced from Rome, and fled to Constantine in Gaul, to whom he gave his daughter Fausta in marriage. But some time after, having entered into a wicked design against his son-in-law Constantine (which was discovered by his daughter), he fled to Marseilles, and there suffered the punishment of his treachery. About this time Galerius Maximianus died of a loathsome disease; and his son-in-law Maxentius enrolled him amongst the gods.

In the year 312, Constantine marched against Maxentius, being encouraged to it by the prodigy of a cross he saw in heavens. Having passed the Alps and defeated his generals near Verona, he routed (not far from Rome) Maxentius himself, who flying over a bridge he had laid upon the Tyber, which broke under him, was drowned.

Affairs being settled in the city, Constantine marching into Germany, at Milan married his

ercitus petens, et ipse desertus suus, in Illyricum abeo, ubi Licinius Cæsar constituo. Deinde Herculiüs ad spes evectus imperium resumo, qui invitus cedo, è Lucania Roma reproto, Dioclesianusque, Carnus in Pannonia degens, idem ut facio litera hortor, qui ille renuo. Postea Severus perjurium deceptus jugulo. Tum filius suus insidiae struens Roma pello, et ad Constantinus fugio in Gallia, qui Fausta filia nuptum do. Verum mox dum adversus gener Constantinus nefarius molior (res per filia is detectus), Massilia fugiens poena ibi perfidia luo. Idem ferè tempus Galerius Maximianus fœdus morbus consumo; et Maxentius gener ille inter divus ascribo.

Annus 312, Constantinus contra Maxentius proficiscor, animatus cœlestis crux ostentum. Alps transgressus; et vinco ad Verona ille dux, idem non longe ab urbs supero; qui per pons qui Tiberis impono raptim properans, ille ruina in aqua pereo.

Ordino in urbs res, Constantinus in Germania proficiscor, Mediolanum soror

sister Constantia to Licinius, who had now been made emperor. The same year Galerius Maximianus, a cruel enemy of the Christians, undertaking a war against both the emperors, was beaten by Licinius in Illyricum, and fled into Asia, where he died a horrible death at Tarsus in Cilicia. Nor did the agreement betwixt the two princes last long; their first encounter was at Cibalis, a town in Pannonia; after which they had another battle in the plains of Mardia; in both which the Licinians were entirely defeated. At last a peace was made, and the empire again divided.

In the year 324, Licinius taking up arms against Constantine, upon a pretence that he went beyond his bounds, and had broken into his dominions, received a great overthrow near Hadrianople. Thence flying to Byzantium, he was defeated by sea; and being routed in another battle near Chalcedon, he was taken prisoner by Constantine, from whom he procured his life by the interposition of his sister, and was banished to Thessalonica; but, endeavouring to excite a new insurrection, he was there put to death.

After this, Crispus Cæsar, his son, by a former wife Minervina, a youth of an extraordinary genius, was put to death upon suspicion of attempting to debauch his step-mother; and

Constantia Licinius (qui jam imperator fio) colloco. Idem annus Galerius Maximianus, Christianus carnifex, contra ambo imperator bellum movens, in Illyricum Licinius vinco, a fugio in Asia; et apud Tarsus in Cilicia horrendus mors consumo. Nec diuturnus inter ambo princeps concordia sur~~u~~, ad Cibalis primò Pannonia oppidum; deinde in campus Madiensis pugna fio; utrobique fusus fugatusque Licinianus. Tandem reconcilio pax, de integer divido imperium.

Annus 324, Licinius aduersus Constantinus rursus arma capio, causor ille ultra limes suus in alienus ditio erumpo, propè Hadrianopolis maximus clades accipio. Inde Byzantium sui proripio, pugna navalis vinco; ac rursus ad Chalcedon prælium debellatus in Constantinus potestas venio; à qui vita interpono soror is pactus, Thessalonica relego; sed cum novæ res molior, in idem urbs perimo.

Post hic Crispus Cæsar, ex prior conjux Minervina is filius, egregius indoles juvenis, cum in suspicio tento cum noverca stuprum venio, occido. Annus vero

the year following, Fausta, being found guilty of falsely accusing him, was stifled in a hot bath, by order of her husband Constantine.

In this emperor's time, Byzantium was rebuilt, and enriched with the spoils of almost the whole world; so that it equalled Rome, and took its name from the founder, being called Constantinople.

After this, having subdued the Sarmatians, and disposed of them in several places of the Roman empire, he died in the suburbs of Nicomedia, where most of the ancients say he was baptized a little before his death.

He left by Fausta, Maximianus' daughter, three children, heirs of the empire, who divided it amongst them. Constantine, the eldest, had Gaul, and all beyond the Alps. Constans, the youngest, had Rome, Italy, Sicily, Africa, Illyricum, Thrace, Macedonia, and Greece. Constantius, the middlemost, had Asia, and the East, with Egypt.

But the brothers did not long agree: for, four years after their father's death, Constantine, the first-born, making war upon his brother, Constans, and invading his territories, was slain near Aquileia. Constans himself was slain ten years after by Magnentius' general, Gaison, near the Pyrenean mountains. Constantius

sequens Fausta, is accuso falsò compertus, Constantinus maritus jussus balneum calor suffoco.

Is imperator Byzantium instauro, ac penè totus terra orbis spolium locupletō; sic ut Roma exæquo, ac nomen conditor accipio, vocatus Constantinopolis.

Sarmata post hic subigo, ac per varius Romanus imperium locus distribuo, morior in suburbanum Nicomedia, ubi paulò ante mors baptizo plerique vetus affirmo.

Ex Fausta, Maximianus filia, liber tres imperium relinquo hæres, qui inter sui partior. Constantinus, natus maximus, Gallia et quicquid trans Alpes sum, sortior; Constans, minimus natu, Roma et Italia, Sicilia, Africa, Illyricum, Thracia, Macedonia, et Græcia; Constantius, inter ambo medius, Asia, et Oriens, cum Ægyptus.

Sed inter frater haud diù concordia teneo; nam quartus post mors pater annus, Constantinus, primogenitus, Constans frater bellum movens, in isque finis irrumpens, interficio prope Aquileia. Constans ipse post annus 10 neco Magnentius dux Gaison

was engaged in a dangerous war with this Magnentius. In the battle fought at Morsa in Pannonia, Constantius' army was worsted in the first assault, but came off victorious at last. Two years after this, Magnentius slew himself at Lyons in despair.

Gallus was declared Cæsar, and governor of the East; but abusing his authority, he was sent for by Constantius, and put to death in Illyricum. Julian, his brother, was saved by the interposition of Eusebia, Constantius' lady, and went to Athens to study there. Afterwards he was advanced to the dignity of Cæsar, married to the emperor's sister Helen, and was made governor of Gaul, where he was very successful against the Germans, Franks, and Alemanni. He sent the king of the Alemanni a prisoner to Rome to Constantius, who, envying his success, endeavoured to draw his soldiers from him, and send them into the East against the Persians. But they proclaimed Julian emperor at Paris, whilst Constantius was preparing for a war against the Persians. As soon as he understood this, he marched against Julian, but died on the road near Tarsus.

Julian, after the death of Constantius, was sole master of the empire. He killed or banished

juxta mons Pyrenæus. Cum hic Magnentius Constantius periculus certamen habeo. In prælium ad Morsa in Pannonia vinco primus impetus Constantius exercitus, tandem verò superior sum. Post biennium, desperatus res apud Lugdunum Magnentius sui mors affero.

Gallus Cæsar creatus, et Oriens præpositus, dum potestas abutor, Constantius accitus, in Illyricum mors afficio. Julianus frater is, interventu Eusebia uxoris Constantius servatus, Athenæ studium causa mitto. Postea Cæsar dignitas augeo, datus in matrimonium Helena soror imperator, et Gallia præpono, ubi multus contra Germanus, Francus, et Alemannus, egregie gero. Alemannus rex vinctus Roma ad Constantius mitto, qui, secundæ is res invidens, miles ab is abstraho, et in Oriens contra Persa transporto studeo. At ille Julianus Lutetia Augustus saluto, Constantius interim bellum contra Persa apparans. Hic res cognitus, adversus Julianus profiscor, sed in iter mors obeo prope Tarsus.

Julianus, mortuus Constantius, solus imperium obtineo. Constantius ami-

all the friends of Constantius, opened the temples of the idols, and abjuring the Christian faith, was consecrated high-priest, according to the rites of the pagan religion. He made war against the Persians, and was slain in it. They tell you, that when he perceived his wound to be mortal, he received the blood in the hollow of his hand, and threw it up towards heaven, with these words: Thou hast conquered me, O Galilæan! meaning Christ, whose religion he had abjured.

After the death of Julian, Jovian, a native of Pannonia, was proclaimed emperor by the soldiers. He ordered the temples of the idols to be shut up, and their sacrifices to be abolished. He made an inglorious peace with Sapor, king of the Persians, for 30 years, by which he yielded up Nisibis, and the greatest part of Mesopotamia. He died in his return to Constantinople, on the confines of Galatia and Bithynia.

In the year of Christ 364, Valentinian was chosen emperor at Nice, and not long after gave the title of Augustus to his brother Valens. Then, leaving him in the East, he came into the West himself. He had many good qualities, but was particularly famous for his love of justice. He made war against the Alemanni, Saxons, Quadi, and other nations. He died of an

cus omnis aut nex aut exilium multo, idolum fanum resero, ejuratusque fides Christianus, pontifex maximus profanus ritus consecro. Bellum infero Persa, et in is pereo. Fero, cùm vulnus mortifer sum video, exceptus cavitas manus crux in cœlum jacio, cum hic vox: *Vinco, Galilæus!* Christus intelligens, qui religio ejuro.

Post mors Julianus, Jovianus, in Pannonia natus, militaris suffragium imperator acclamo. Idolum delubrum claudio, atque aboleo sacrificium edico. Cum Sapor rex Persa pax facio dishonestus in triginta annus, qui Nisibis et maximus pars Mesopotamia cedo. Dun Constantinopolis revertor, in confinium Galatia et Bithynia morior.

Annus Christus 364, Valentinianus apud Nicæa imperator eligo, et, non multò post, Valens frater suus Augustus appello. Tunc, ille permitto Oriens, in Occidens ipse concedo. Multus in is virtus egregius deus sum, sed justitia amor imprimis clareo. Bellum contra Alemannus, Saxo, Quadus, aliasque populus,

*apoplexy in Pannonia, in the 55th year of his age, and the 12th year of his reign.*

*His brother Valens suppressed Procopius, a relative of Julian, who had assumed the purple at Constantinople: after which, he had a war with the Goths; but, upon the suit of their king Athanaricus, he granted them a peace in the year 369. Ten years after this, Athanaricus and Fritigernes were driven out of their country by the Huns, and were kindly received by Valens, and settled with their Goths in Thrace. They afterwards made an insurrection against the Romans; and Valens being wounded in a battle against them, near Hadrianople, was burned alive by the barbarians, in a cottage to which he had fled. He reigned 14 years and 4 months.*

*The emperor Valentinian had two sons, Gratian and Valentinian. The former he declared Augustus in Gaul, in the year 367; and his other son was, immediately after the death of his father, advanced to the same dignity by the soldiers, in the year 375, and the 10th year of his age. Gratian had an aversion to public business. After the death of Valens, the Goths over-running Thrace and other provinces of the Roman empire, being not able to bear the burthen alone, he sent for Theodosius out of Spain, and made him*

*gero. Interco apoplexia in Pannonia, annus ætas 55, imperium duodecimus.*

*Frater is Valens Procopius, Julianus propinquus, qui purpura Constantiopolis sumo, opprimo. Inde contra Gothus bellum habeo; verum rex is Athanaricus pax petens tribuo annus 369. Decem post annus, hic Athanaricus et Fritigernes Hunnus expulsus humaniter accipio Valens, et in Thracia cum Gothus suus colloco. Hic postmodum in Romanus insurgo; et Valens contra ille ad Hadrianopolis dimicans, sagitta confossum, cum turgurium quo sui recipio, barbarus vivus exuro. Impero annus 14 et 4 mensis.*

*Valentinianus Augustus nascor filius duo, Gratianus et Valentinianus. Ille Augustus renuncio in Gallia, annus 367; hic vero statim post obitus pater militaris suffragium ad idem honor eveho, annus 375, annus agens decimus. A negotium publicus abhorreo Gratianus. Valens mortuus, cum impunè Gothus Thracia aliasque Romanus imperium provincia percurso, quod solus onus fero non possum, Theodosius, accitus ex Hispania,*

his partner, who was then in the 33d year of his age.

Theodosius, having conquered the barbarians, restored peace. At last the whole nation of the Goths, with their king, delivered themselves up to the Romans, and the emperor gratified them with lands. After these incidents, Maximus seized the government in Britain, in the year 382, and fixed his imperial seat at Treves. He basely killed Gratian at Lyons, after he had been forsaken by his army; but Theodosius revenged his death, and likewise re-established Valentinian the younger, who had been obliged to quit Italy. This happened in the year 388, in which he overthrew and killed Maximus near Aquileia. Theodosius had all the accomplishments becoming a Christian emperor, second to none of the foregoing or following princes, a consummate general, never undertaking any wars but such as were necessary; of singular clemency and humanity, yet a little inclinable to passion.

In the year 391, Eugenius, supported by the power of Arbogastes, claimed the empire; and, in the following year, Valentinian was slain at Vienne in Gaul, by the same Arbogastes. Two years after, Eugenius was routed, taken prisoner, and put to death by Theodosius. Arbogastes was his own executioner. The year following, 395, this

in communio assumo imperium, annus agens 33.

Theodosius, victus barbarus, pax restituo. Tandem Gothus gens universus, cum rex suus, Romanus sui trado; et imperator is ager assigno. Post hic Maximus tyrannis in Britannia arripio, annus 382, et Treviri sedes imperium constituo. Desertus à suus Gratianus apud Lugdunum dolus perimo: sed Theodosius nex is ulciscor: simul pulsus Italia Valentinianus junior in imperium restituo. Hic evenio annus 388, qui Maximus ad Aquileia supero et occido. Sum Theodosius omnis imperator Christianus dignus ornatus virtus, ac nullus prior posteriorve princeps secundus, praeclarus militia, nullus nisi necessarius bellum suscipio; clementia vero et humanitas singulis præditus, paulò tamen in iracundia pronior.

Annus 391, Eugenius, Arbogastes potentia fretus, tyrannis usurpo; ac sequens Valentinianus idem Arbogastes Vienna in Gallia occido. Biennium post, Eugenius Theodosius vincio, capio, et mors mulcto. Arbogastes manus suus pereo. Sequens annus 395, laudatissimus imperator

*excellent emperor died at Milan, after a reign of 16 years.*

*Theodosius left two sons, Arcadius and Honorius; to the former he gave the East, to the latter the West. Arcadius, immediately after his father's death, espoused Eudoxia; a marriage which was brought about by Eutropius, for fear of his taking to wife Ruffinus' daughter. This Ruffinus in the east, and Stilicho in the west, were at that time two men of the greatest eminence and power in the empire. Stilicho laying claim to the management of both the eastern and western empires, and marching eastward, Ruffinus endeavoured to hinder him, by posting his troops in all the passes into Greece, and sending for Alaric, king of the Goths, who overran Greece, but was defeated by Stilicho. At the last Ruffinus was slain by the soldiers, the same year in which Theodosius died. After his death, Eutropius became a great favourite with Arcadius; but was at last disgraced and slain, in the very year in which he was consul. In the year 403, died Arcadius, a prince of a peaceable, but insolent temper, and too much governed by his wife. He left the guardianship of his son, by will, to Jezdegirdes, king of the Persians, who, faithful to his trust, committed the care of his pupil to Antiochus, a very learned man; threatening to chastise*

*Mediolanum obeo, cum impero annus 16.*

*Theodosius duo filius relinquo, Arcadius et Honorius; qui ille Oriens, hic Occidens concedo. Statim post pater obitus Arcadius Eudoxia uxor duco, concilio hic nuptiae Eutropius, ne Ruffinus filia in matrimonium adscisco. Summus tum sum in res publica hic Ruffinus in oriens, in occidens Stilicho, dignitas et potentia. Cum Stilicho uterque iimperium tutela sui arrogo, et in orieis proficiseor volo, Ruffinus, prohibeo, Graecia aditus arma occupo, tuin Alaricus Gothus rex excieo, qui Graecia incursans fugo Stilicho. Tandem Ruffinus miles obtrunco, idem annus qui Theodosius obeo. Post is mors Eutropius primus amicitia pars apud Arcadius obtineo; sed tandem omnis ornamentum spolio et interimo, annus ipse qui consulatus gero. Annus 403 morior Arcadius, princeps pacatus, sed iners ingenium, et uxor nimium addictus. Filius suus tutela Jezdegirdes Persa rex testamentum relinquo, qui, fides memor, pupillus cura mando Antiochus, eruditissimus vir; qui contra ille morior ali-*

*any that should offer to disturb him.*

*In the West the frequent invasions of the barbarians were nearly fatal to the Roman state. Radagisus, king of the Goths, invaded Italy with two hundred thousand men, who were very happily cut off by Stilicho, the general himself being taken and slain. After him, Alaric the Goth, having wasted Greece, and continued a long time in Epirus (at the instigation of Stilicho, who was desirous to take Illyricum from Arcadius, in order to annex it to the dominions of Honorius), penetrated into Italy. To get rid of him, Honorius gave him Spain and Gaul to live in, because he was not in a condition to keep those provinces. As Alaric was marching thither, Saul, a pagan general, whom Stilicho had placed at the head of an army, falling upon the barbarians, was defeated by them. This success so elevated Alaric, that, relinquishing his former intention, he overran Italy, and took Rome; but before he did it, Stilicho was put to death by the order of Honorius. For, after the death of Theodosius, wishing to obtain the effective sovereignty for himself, and to make his son Eucherius (who was a pagan and an enemy to the Christians) emperor; the better to accomplish his design, he resolved to throw all things into confusion. He therefore sent for the barbarians to ravage the*

*quis, is sui castigaturus sum denuncians.*

*In Occidens frequens barbarus incursio Römanus res propemodū exitialis sum. Radagisus, Gothus princeps, cum ducenti mille invadō Italia; qui multitudo Stilicho, mirus felicitas, internecio deleo, dux ipse captus et occisus. Post hic Alaricus Gothus, cùm populatus Græcia in Epirus diù mora ago (ita jubens Stilicho, qui Illyricum ab Arcadius dominatus ad Honorius transfero cupio), in Italia penetro. Qui ut avertō Honorius, Gallia et Hispania is habito concedo, quòd is provincia retineo non possum. Quòd cùm Alaricus pergo, Saulus, Gentilis dux, qui exercitus Stilicho committo, barbarus aggressus, ab ille vinco. Qui successus elatus Alaricus, mutatus consilium, Italia peragro, Romaque expugno; qui antequām facio, Stilicho Honorius jussum interficio. Cùm enim, post Theodosius obitus, imperium ad sui transfero volo, et Eucherius filius, Gentilis et Christianus inimicus, imperator appello; quòd facilius votum compasio, turbo omnis constituo. Itaque barbarus clām lacero imperium excieo,*

empire, and let the Alans, the Vandals, the Suevians, and Burgundians, loose upon Gaul and Spain. His relation to the emperor encouraged him in it: for he had Serena, the daughter of Theodosius' brother, in marriage, and had disposed of the two daughters he had by her, first, Mary, and after her death, Termania, in marriage to Honorius. But these intrigues being discovered by Olympius, in the year of Christ 408, he was slain by the hands of Heraclius. The year following, Eucherius was put to death, with his mother Serena. After Stilicho was taken off, Alaric was desirous to come to an accommodation with Honorius, but was foolishly rejected: wherefore, with a body of Goths and Huns, in conjunction with his wife's brother Athaulfus, he laid siege to Rome, and took the city in the year 410. The plunder of it he gave to his soldiers; but gave orders that all such as fled to the churches, especially those of Peter and Paul, should have quarter given them. Then he went to Rhegium, in order to pass over into Sicily and Africa, but died there. He was succeeded by Athaulfus, who plundered Rome again, carried off Placidia the emperor's sister, and married her.

During this storm in Italy, the same calamity fell upon Gaul and Spain. The Alans, Van-

alanusque, Vandalus, Su-evus, Burgundio, in Gallia et Hispania immitto. Addo animus imperator affinitas, quod et Serena Theodosius frater genitus habeo in matrimonium, et ex is suscep-tus filia duo, Maria primò, tum is mortuus, Termania, Honorius colloco. Sed occultus ille ars ab Olympius detectus, annus Christus 408, occido Heraclius manus. Annus sequens Eucherius cum Serena ma-ter perimo. Sublatus Sti-licho, cum Honorius pa-ciscor cupiens Alaricus sto-lidè repello: quare Gothus Hunnusque stipatus copia, cum Athaulfus uxor frater Roma obsideo, obtineoque annus Christus 410; qui cùm deprædor miles suis permitto, mando, ut qui ad basilica confugio, præ-sertim Petrus ac Paulus, incolumis habeo. Deinde Rhegium abeo, ut Sicilia et Africa peto; sed ibiden morbus pereo. Ille in lo-cus substitutus Athaulfus, Roma denuò populatus, Placidia soror imperator abduco, et sui copulo.

Dum hic in Italia tem-pesta furo, Gallia et His-pania haud dispar calami-

dals, and Suevians, wasted Gaul, passed the Pyrenæan mountains, and made themselves masters of Spain, in the year 409. The Vandals and Suevians seized Gallacia; the Alans Lusitania and Celtiberia; the Silingians (another branch of the Vandals) Batica.

After the irruption of the Goths in 410, divers pretenders to the empire started up in several places. First, Attalus was made emperor by the senate, at the command of Alaric. He proudly rejected Honorius, who offered by his ambassadors to receive him as his partner in the empire, but was obliged by Alaric to return to a private condition, and was afterward put up and down again several times. At last, renewing his pretensions in Gaul, but not being supported by the Goths, he was taken prisoner, and put into the hands of Honorius, who spared his life, but cut off one of his hands.

Marcus, Gratian, and Constantine, in Britain, usurped the supreme power, and were taken off. Then Jovin and Sebastian, two brothers, pretended to the empire; but were taken and slain by Athaulfus, king of the Goths. Heraclianus was set up in Africa; but venturing over into Italy against Honorius, was routed by Marinus at Utriculum; and return-

tas opprimo. Alanus, Vandalus, et Suevus, populatus Gallia, Pyrenæum transgressus Hispania occupo annus 409. Gallæcia Vandalus et Suevus; Alanus Lusitania et Celtiberia; Silingus, Vandalus genus alter, Batica invado.

Post Gothus irruptio, annus 410, varius in diversus locus orior tyranus. Primum Attalus, Alaricus jussus, ab senatus factus imperator. Cum Honorius communio imperium per legatus offerens superbè respuo, ab idem Alaricus privatus ad sors retraho; ac saepius deinde reficio et destituo. Ad postremus resumptus in Gallia tyranis, neglectus à Gothus, captus in potestas venio Honorius; qui, truncatus manus, vita ille concedo,

Marcus, Gratianus, et Constantinus, in Britannia tyrannis arripio, et opprimo. Deinde Jovinus et Sebastianus frater, imperium sui vindicans, Athaulfus Gothus princeps capio et occido. Heraclianus fio imperator in Africa; sed in Italia contra Honorius ausus transfreto, à Marinus supero apud Utriculum, et

ing into Africa, was slain at Carthage.

In the year 415, Athaulfus was slain by a Goth, and succeeded by Sigeric, who was taken off seven days after, and succeeded by Vuallia, who made peace with the Romans, and restored Placidia to Honorius: after which he made war against the Alans, Vandals, Suevians, and other nations, who had settled in Spain. Honorius married Placidia against her will to Constantius, who confirmed the peace with Vuallia, sent for him back into Gaul, and gave him that part of Aquitain which lies betwixt Toulouse and the sea to dwell in. Upon this, Toulouse became the capital of the Gothic, or Visi-Gothic kingdom in Gaul. This happened in the year 419. In the year following, Honorius, against his will, made Constantius his partner in the empire, who died seven months afterward, as did Honorius himself in the year 423.

He was succeeded by Valentinian, his sister's son. In his reign, the Vandals, whom Boniface had hitherto repulsed from the shores of Africa, entered it from Spain, under the command of Genseric. For Boniface being impeached by Aetius of high treason, and finding himself not a match for the Romans, who were sent against him under Si-

in Africa reversus Carthago jugulo.

Annus 415, Athaulfus à Gothus quidam occido; in qui locus substituo Sigericus, qui septimus post dies interficio, isque Vuallia succedo, qui pax cum Romanus factus, Placidia Honorius restituo. Deinde contra Alanus, Vandalus, Suevus, aliasque gens, qui Hispania insideo, bellum converti. Placidia invitum Constantius colloco Honorius, qui pax cum Vuallia firmo, is revoco in Gallia, ac sedes in Aquitania à Tolosa usque ad Oceanus concedo. Hinc Gothicus in Gallia regnum seu Visi-Gothicus caput Tolosa sum. Hic annus 419 contingo. Annus sequens, Constantius ab Honorius invitum in imperium consortium assumptus, qui septimus post mensis morior, ut et ipse Honorius annus 423.

Successor habeo Valentinianus, soror filius. Hic imperans Vandalus, qui ab Africa litus Bonifacius hactenus repello, Gensericus dux, in ille ex Hispania penetra. Nam cum Bonifacius ab Aetius proditio accuso, et par sui non sum Romanus, qui contra is sub Sigisvultus missus sum,

gisvult, fled to the Vandals for assistance, with whom he had previously contracted an affinity. Wherefore, in the year 427, Genseric, with 80,000 Vandals and Alans, passed over into Africa, and reduced several towns. In the mean time, Boniface being reconciled to Placidia, and not being able to persuade the barbarians to return home, endeavoured to oblige them to it by force of arms, but was routed, and died at Rome not long after.

Ætius in Gaul acted with some spirit for the Romans against the Franks, Goths, Burgundians, Huns, and other barbarians. The Huns he had called to his assistance against the Goths. In the year 434, Honoria, Valentinian's sister, being banished from the court for incontinence with her steward, and sent to Theodosius, emperor of the East, engaged Attila, king of the Huns, to make war upon the West. Litorius, a Roman general, having the command of them, whilst he endeavoured to outstrip the glory of Ætius, and was so foolish as to regard the answers of soothsayers and dæmons, rashly engaged Theodoric, king of the Goths, who by the most abject submission declined the war, and, after a great overthrow, was slain in the year 439, in which Carthage was surprised by the Vandals. At

ad Vandalus, qui cum affinitas contraho, fugio. Annus itaque 427, Gensericus 80,000 Vandalus et Alanus transfretum in Africa, et quidam oppidum sui subjicio. Interim Bonifacius reconciliatus Placidia, cum barbarus reditus persuadeo non possum, arma is eonatus pello, ab ille vino, et Roma non multò post morior.

Ætius in Gallia contra Francus, Gothus, Burgundio, Hunnus, aliusque barbarus, Romanus res ut unque sustento. Hunnus in auxilium suus contra Gothus accio. Annus 434 Honoria, Valentinianus soror, ob stuprum cum procurator suus commissus, ejectus palatium, et ad Theodosius Oriens imperator transmissus, Attila Hunnus rex contra occidentalis respublica incito. Hic praepositus Litorius dux Romanus, dum Ætius gloria superonitor, et aruspex et dæmon responsum fides adhibeo, contra Theodoricus Gothus rex bellum infimus preces detrectans inconsulte dimico, et, magnus acceptus clades, occido, annus 439, qui etiam Carthago à Vandalus ex

last, in the year 442, Valentinian renewed the peace with Genseric; and Africa was divided betwixt them.

In the year 450, Attila marched into Gaul, which the Visi-Goths, Franks, Burgundians, Alans, and other barbarians, then possessed. Part thereof of the Romans made a shift to keep under the command of Ætius, who alone at that time kept the western empire from falling to utter ruin. Attila laid siege to Aurelia; but Ætius coming upon him, obliged him to raise the siege, and pursued him into Gallia Belgica, and overthrew him in a great battle that was fought in the plains of Cataluunia. There were slain on both sides at least 120,000, and amongst them, Theodoric, king of the Goths. It is certain that the Huns might have been utterly destroyed, if Ætius had not been afraid, that, if the Huns should be entirely cut off, the Goths would be insupportable in Gaul.

Attila, having unexpectedly escaped, poured his troops into Italy, where he laid siege to Aquileia, and leveled it with the ground. After that, he laid waste Milan, Ticinum, and other towns; and marching for Rome, was so wrought upon by an embassy from Leo, which met him at the river Mincius, that he went into his own country; af-

improviso irruens occupo. Tandem annus 442, cum Gensericus pax instauro Valentinianus; et Africa inter uterque divido.

Annus 450, Attila in Gallia contendo, qui per is tempus obtineo Visi-Gothus, Francus, Burgundio, Alanus, aliusque barbarus. Pars is Romanus ægrè tueor Ætius dux, qui occidentalis imperium, ne funditus pereo, unus ille tempestas sustineo. Attila Aurelia obsideo; verùm Ætius superveniens obsidio relinquco, et in Gallia Belgica persecutus magnus prælium in campus Cata-launicus commissus fundo. Cæsus ab uterque pars 120,000 ad minimus, et in is Theodoricus rex Gothus. Satis consto Hunnus deleo penitus possum, ni vereor Ætius, ne hic funditus extinctus, Gothus in Gallia sustineo non possum.

Attila, præter spes ereptus, in Italia infundo exercitus, ubi Aquileia obsideo, caputque solum æquo. Inde Mediolanum, Ticinum, aliusque urbs vastatus, Roma petens, Leo, qui ad Mincius amnis is occurro, legatio commotus in patria abscedo; unde rurus in Gallia contra Alanus

terwards returning into Gaul against the Alans, who had posted themselves beyond the Loire, he was again defeated by Torrismond, as he had been in the plains of Catalonia; and in the year 454, after a debauch with wine, died with a vomiting of blood.

They say that the city of Venice owes its original to that inroad of the barbarians, most of the Italians, especially those of Patavium, fleeing from the fire and ruins of their cities to some rocks and desert islands in the sea for refuge.

Valentinian, upon the death of his mother Placidia, let loose the reigns of licentiousness, and abused his authority, for the satisfaction of his lusts and cruelty. He debauched the wife of Maximus the senator; put to death Aetius, after Maximus had by his crafty contrivances rendered him suspected, in the year 454; and the year following, by the contrivance of the same Maximus, he was stabbed by Aetius' life-guard in the field of Mars, being 36 years of age, and in the 31st of his reign. Eudoxia, Valentinian's lady, to revenge the death of her husband, sent for Genseric out of Africa, into Italy. Maximus, upon his arrival, endeavoured to save himself by flight, but was torn in pieces by his own men, and thrown into the Tiber, after a reign of hardly two months. Genseric, after he had taken the

profectus, qui trans Liger consideo, à Torrismondus itidem ut in campus Cata launicus fugo; et annis 454, haustus largius merum, vomitus sanguis extinguo.

Fero Venetiæ civitas ex ille barbarus incursio origo capio, Italus plerique, maximèque Patavinus, ex urbs suus incendium et ruina ad rupes et insula quidam dēsertus receptus habens.

Valentinianus, post obitus mater Placidia, laxatus licentia frœnum, imperium per libido et crudelitas abutor. Maximus senater uxor stuprum offero, et ille consilium callidus suspectus sui redditus Aetius obturco annus 454; et sequens, dolus idem Maximus, per Aetius satelles in Campus Martius confodio, natus annus triginta sex, imperium tricesimus primus. Eudoxia, Valentinianus uxor, ad ulciscor maritus nex, Gensericus in Italia evoco ex Africa. Maximus is adventus fuga sui consulo cōnor, sed lanio à suus, et iu Tiberis projicio, postquam vix binus mensis impero. Gensericus capio urbs, Leo pontifex oratio mitigatus,

city, was so mollified by an address of pope Leo, that he did not set fire to it, or put any to the sword; but made plunder of all the wealth of the place, both sacred and profane, for 14 days together, and carried off Eudoxia, with her two daughters, Eudocia and Placidia, into Africa; the former of whom he married to his son Huneric.

In the mean time, Avitus Gallus, being proclaimed emperor by the Gallic army at Toulouse, made peace with the Goths; at whose persuasion, Theodoric entered Spain, conquered the Suevians, and killed their king Rechiarus, in the year 456.

After him Majorianus assumed the government at Ravenna; a prince of a great soul, who, being desirous to recover Africa, was going to Genseric, under the title of an ambassador; but being seized by Ricimer at Dertona, and obliged to resign, was put to death in the year 461, after a reign of four years and 4 months.

Ricimer set up Severus for emperor, according to an agreement between them, and poisoned him in the fourth year of his reign.

After this, there was an interregnum of a year and some months, till Anthemius was sent into the West by Leo, emperor of the East, between whom and Ricimer it had been agreed that

incendium et cædes abstineo; direptus tamen per dies quatuordecim, sacer et profanus opes omnis, Eudoxia isque filia ambo, Eudocia et Placidia, in Africa abduco; qui illa Hunericus filius copulo.

Interim Avitus Gallus, ab exercitus Gallicanus Tolosa renunciatus imperator, pax cum Gothus fimo; qui hortatus Theodoricus Hispania ingressus, Suevus, occisus is rex Rechiarus, perdomo, annus 456.

Post hic Majorianus Ravenna sumo imperium, ingens animus princeps; qui, recupero cupidus Afica, legatus species ad Gensericus proficiscor; sed à Ricimer apud Dertona comprehensus et abdico coactus, interficio annus 461, cum imperio annus 4 et mensis 4.

Severus ex pactum Ricimer imperator constituo, qui annus imperium quartus venenum tollo.

Postea interregnūm unus annus et aliquot mensis sum, donec Anthemius missus sum in Occidens ab Leo Oriens imperator, inter qui et Ricimer convenio, ut is

*He should be declared emperor, and his daughter should marry Ricimer. Thus the barbarian being made Anthemius' son-in-law, with his wonted perfidiousness, first raised a civil war against him, and then put him to death at Rome, after he had reigned five years and some months.*

*Olybrius was substituted for Anthemius by Ricimer, who died 40 days after Anthemius' death; nor was he long survived by Olybrius; for he died in the same year, about 7 months after his promotion.*

*He was followed by Glycerius, who seized the imperial dignity at Ravenna, in the year 473, and reigned a year and four months.*

*He was succeeded by Julius Nepos, who was taken off in about five years after his advancement.*

*Momyllus, who was likewise called Augustulus, was set up by his father Orestes, being the last of all the emperors in the West; for Odoacer, king of the Turcilingi and the Heruli, seized Italy; and, after he had slain Orestes and his brother Paul, banished Augustulus into Campania. Thus ended the empire of the West, in the year 476.*

imperator renuncio, et is filia Ricimer nubo. Sic barbarus iste Anthemius gener factus, solitus perfidia, bellum civilis prius appetitus Roma perimo, cum impero annus 5 et præterea mensis aliquot.

Anthemius sufficio Olybrius à Ricimer, qui post dies 40 ab Anthemius nec morior, nec diu superstes Olybrius habeo; nam idein annus morior, septimus, postquam creo, mensis.

Hic sequor Glycerius, qui imperium capio Ravenna, annus 473, et annus unus et quatuor mensis impero.

Hic excipio Julius Nepos, qui post annus quinque occido.

Momyllus, qui et Augustulus appello, ab Orestes pater substituo, Romanus imperator in Occidens postremus; nam Odoacer, Turcilingus et Herulus rex, Italia occupo, et, Orestes cæsus isque frater Paulus, Augustulus relego in Campania. Ita imperium occidentalis desino, annus Christus 476.

## RULES FOR THE GENDERS OF NOUNS.

I. The Names of Males are Masculine, and of Females Feminine.

II. Nouns of the first or fifth Declension are Feminine.

• Except these Masculine.

*ADRIA, cometæ, pandectæ, planeta, merillies, and dies* (which is likewise feminine in the singular at least), as also Greek nouns of the first declension, ending in *as* and *es*, excepting the names of jewels, which follow the general rule, and are feminine.

III. Nouns of the second or fourth Declension are Masculine.

Feminine excepted are

*Abyssus, acus, alvus, domus,*  
*Diphthongus, porticus, and humus,*  
*Crystallus, carbasus, and ficus;*  
*With dialectus, domus, idus.*

*Manus, odus, and methodus,*  
*Tribus, porticus, and synodus, &c.*

Doubtfuls excepted.

*Barbarus, balanus, camelus,*  
*With colus, rubus, and phaselus,*  
*And specus, grossus, atomus,*  
*Penus too, and pampinus.*

Are by good authors reckon'd,  
That is, have genders first and second.  
*Penus* and *specus* you will see  
In one or other of all three.

Neuters excepted.

IV. Nouns ending in *on*, or *un*, are Neuter.

V. Nouns of the third Declension, ending in *er*, *or*,  
or *os*, are Masculine.

#### Exceptions.

Except the female noun *arbor*,  
But *aquor*, *marmor*, *ador*, *cor*;  
As also *laser*, *iter*, *cubor*,  
With *piper*, *gthiber*, and *uber*,  
Are neuters; also *verber*, *süber*,  
With *cicer*, *siser*, and *papaver*,  
*Ver*, *siler*, *spinther*, and *cadaver*.  
*Linter* is common. Neuter *laver*.  
Add these two females *dos* and *eos*.  
Likewise the female noun *arbos*.  
But *os* is neuter, 'tis all one  
Whether 'tis put for mouth or bone.  
But herbs and jewels ending thus,  
Are females most, like those in *us*.  
*Eos* and *diametros*  
Are females. Common *custos*, *bos*;  
Neuter *chaos*, *opus*, *melos*.

VI. Nouns of the third Declension, ending in *o*, *as*,  
*es*, *x*, or *s*, with a Consonant before it, are Femi-  
nine.

Nouns in *o* excepted.

*Optio* an officer, *duernio*,  
*Pugio*, *scipio*, *titio*, *termio*,

*Senio, unio, and quaternio,*  
Are males; and so 'tis likely *pernio*.  
*Pumilio, pusio, withal,*  
And name of any animal,  
*In do and go, now males are burdo,*  
As also *harpago* and *ordo*,  
With *udo, libo, cudo, cardo*.

### Nouns in *as* excepted.

But the word *as*, for male still passes,  
For neuters *nefus, fas, vas vasis*.  
*As, antis making, is male too, as*  
*Adamas, gigas, elephas.*

### Nouns in *es* excepted.

*Gurges, poples, terres, paries,*  
*Limes, somes, termes, aries,*  
*Lebes, tapes; add to these,*  
*Palmes, trames, cespes, pes,*  
*Stipes, antes, magnes, bes,*  
Are masculine, but neuter *as*.  
Male *acinaces, common; ames, trudes,*  
No certain gender have, nor *tudes*.

### Nouns in *is* excepted.

But *Cassis, fusis, vernis, ensis,*  
*Vectis, postis, fascis, mensis,*  
*Torris, caulis, lapis, follis,*  
*Axis, orbis, collis, pollis;*  
And *urceus* understood, *aqualis*,  
Understand *dies* with *natalis*.  
Compounds from *as*, to wit, *centassis*,  
For *nummus'* sake, and so *decussis*,  
*Glis, cucumis, and romis, unguis,*  
Are males, with *repris, sentis, sanguis*,  
*Piscis and cullis, cenchris join;*  
But for the bird 'tis feminine.

These *torquis*, *retis*, *amnis*, *clunis*,  
*Cerbis* too, and *pulvis*, *funis*;  
So likewise *anguis* and *canalis*  
Are doubtfuls; *funis* rather male is:  
But note, that *pulvis* you'll scarce find,  
Or *annis* of the female kind.

Nouns in *x* or *s*, with a Consonant before,  
excepted.

*Dens*, *spes*, *grex*, *nefrer*, *phaenix*, *sons*,  
*Merops*, *scrobs*, *rudens*, *fornax*, *mons*;  
*Hydrops*, *gryps*, *natrix*, *coccyx*, *pons*,  
*Calix*, and *chalyx*, *chalybs*, *varix*,  
*Ax*, *ex*, dissyllables, and *orix*,  
With *spadix*, *urpix*, *bombyx*, *bidens*,  
And *torrents*, *continens*, and *tridens*;  
So *profluens*, *oriens*, *occidens*,  
*Dodranc*, and all others of like sense,  
Namely all other parts of *as*,  
For males among good authors pass.  
*Lynx*, *calx*, *stirps*, *imbrēx*, *perdix*, all,  
*Scrobs*, *adeps*, female are or male.  
But of the two *lynx* female rather,  
And *adeps*: all the rest are either.

VII. Nouns of the third Declension, ending in *a*, *c*,  
*e*, *l*, *ar*, *t*, *u*, *ur*, and *us*, are of the Neuter Gender.

### Exceptions.

For males, *sal*, *sol*, and *mugil* go,  
*Salar* the fish is male, and so  
*Fur*, *furfur*, *vultur*, *turtur*, too.  
*Mas*, *lepus* male; *sus* common; *gris*,  
With *tellus*, *virtus*, *servitus*,  
*Senectus*, *subscus*, *incus*, *palus*,  
*Juventus*, *pecus*, *laus*, *fraus*, *salus*,  
*Lagopus* too, are females all,  
Tho' all the rest in *pus* are male,  
Excepting *corpus*, *opus*, *tempus*.

### VIII. Rules for proper Names.

Propers from commons gender take,  
 Thus, *Dis* is male for *Deus'* sake.  
 Genders of mountains do depend,  
 • For the most part, upon their end.  
 Yet these, some oftener, others once,  
 Do take their gender too from *mons*.  
 Thus towns' and countries' names we see,  
 For the like reason, females be ;  
 And rivers too male gender take  
 For the most part, for *fluvius'* sake.  
 Nouns too appellative of tree,  
 For *arbor'*s sake, will female be.

### Exception.

But males are trees, that end in *ster*,  
 Neuter in *us*, and likewise *er*.

### IX. Nouns common to both Sexes have either of the two first Genders.

But Vossius will allow the following Nouns only to be common.

*Conjux atque parens, infans, patruelis et hæres,*  
*Affinis, vindex, iudex, dux, miles et hostis,*  
*Augur et antistes, vates, conviva, sacerdos,*  
*Municipique addas adolescens, civis et auctor,*  
*Custos, nemo, comes, testis, sus, bosque, canisque.*

FINIS.